



Wallstreet Suite

SWIFT Connectivity Guide

Version 7.3.16



Information in this document is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of Wall Street Systems. The software and documentation, which includes information contained in any databases, described in this document is furnished under a license agreement or nondisclosure agreement and may only be used or copied in accordance with the terms of the agreement. It is against the law to copy the software or documentation except as specially allowed in the license or nondisclosure agreement. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Wall Street Systems.

Although Wall Street Systems has tested the software and reviewed the documentation, **Wall Street Systems makes herein no warranty or representation, either expressed or implied, with respect to software or documentation, its quality, performance, marketability, or fitness for a particular purpose. As a result, this software is provided "as is", and in no event will Wall Street Systems be liable for direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages from any defect in the software or by virtue of providing this documentation**, even if advised of the possibility of such damages. The documentation may contain technical inaccuracies and omissions.

The mention of an activity or instrument in this publication does not imply that all matters relating to that activity or instrument are supported by Wallstreet Suite, nor does it imply that processing of or by that activity or instrument is carried out in any particular way, even if such processing is customary in some or all parts of the industry.

The windows and screen images shown herein were obtained from prototypes during software development. The actual windows and screen images in the software may differ.

© **Copyright 2011 Wall Street Systems IPH AB. All rights reserved.**

First Edition (August 2011)

This edition applies to Wallstreet Suite version 7.3.16 and to all later releases and versions until indicated in new editions or Wall Street Systems communications. Make sure you are using the latest edition for the release level of the Wall Street Systems product.

Wall Street Systems, WSS, WALLSTREET, WALLSTREET SUITE and the Wall Street Systems logos are trademarks of Wall Street Systems Delaware, Inc.

Finance KIT, Trema and Trema logo are trademarks of Wall Street Systems Sweden AB.

Microsoft and Windows are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Adobe, Acrobat, and Acrobat Reader are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

All other products mentioned in this book may be trademarks or service marks of their respective companies or organizations.

Company names, people names, and data used in examples are fictitious unless otherwise noted.

Contents

Preface	15
1 Overview	17
1.1 Introduction	17
1.2 SWIFT interface components	17
1.2.1 Enterprise Swift Integration Adapter	18
1.2.2 WebSuite	18
1.2.3 TRMSwift	18
1.2.4 FIN messaging components	19
1.3 Confirmation matching using SWIFTNet Accord	19
2 ESIAdapter configuration	21
2.1 Introduction	21
2.1.1 Send	21
2.1.2 Status	21
2.1.3 Receive	22
2.1.4 Polling SWIFTNet Accord	22
2.1.5 Message sequencing	22
2.2 Using a service bureau	22
2.3 Installation	22
2.4 Configuration	22
2.4.1 Required interfaces	23
2.4.1.1 Incoming Message Routing	23
2.4.2 Fixed Parameters	23
2.4.2.1 Introduction	23
2.4.2.2 esiadapter.properties	24
2.4.2.3 esiadapter-finswift.xml	31
2.4.2.4 fileact.properties	37
2.4.3 ESIAdapter FINSwift API Rule Editor	37
2.4.3.1 Introduction	37
2.4.3.2 Usage	38
2.4.4 Esiadapter Module Name Rule Editor	38
2.4.4.1 Introduction	38
2.4.4.2 Usage	38
2.4.4.3 Fields	39
2.4.5 Additional Connectivity to SWIFT Alliance Access	39
2.4.5.1 Introduction	39

2.4.5.2 MQHA with MQ-MT	39
2.4.5.3 MQHA with XML	39
2.4.5.4 SOAP	39
2.4.6 MQSeries and SSL	39
2.4.6.1 Encryption modes	40
2.4.6.2 Creating the Java client's certificate	40
2.4.6.3 SSL setup for ESIAdapter	41
2.4.6.4 ssl.properties	41
2.4.6.5 Debugging	42
2.4.6.6 credential.properties	42
2.5 Environment variables	43
2.6 Statuses	43
2.7 ESIAdapter Client Relationship Editor	44
2.7.1 FIN Swift page	44
2.7.2 FileAct page	44
2.7.3 Accord page	46
2.8 RAHA	46
2.9 Starting ESIAdapter with Process Monitor	47
2.9.1 Processes in PMM	47
2.9.2 Assumptions	47
2.9.3 ESIAdapter and PMM configuration procedure	47
2.9.3.1 RAHA	48
2.10 File Simulation Mode	48
2.10.1 FileAct simulation	48
2.10.2 FIN simulation	48
2.10.3 Changing from simulation mode	49
2.11 ESIAdapter simulator	49
2.11.1 Simulating sending a FIN message	49
2.11.2 Simulating sending a FileAct message	49
3 CASmf configuration	51
3.1 Installing CASmf	51
3.2 Configuring CASmf	51
3.2.1 Modifying the dmapid.dat file	51
3.2.2 Setting environment variables	52
3.3 Configuring SWIFTAlliance	52
3.3.1 SWIFTAlliance Security	52
3.3.2 Receiving a failure (NACK) from SWIFTAlliance	53
3.3.2.1 NACK received from a transmission or delivery report	53
3.4 Configuring TRMSwift	54
3.5 Debugging	55
4 FIN messaging configuration	57
4.1 FIN messaging components	57

4.1.1	FIN Messaging flow diagram	58
4.1.1.1	FINWriter saves the message in the database	59
4.1.1.2	FINsend sends message to adapter	59
4.1.1.3	TRMSWIFT Receiver receives status for sent messages	59
4.1.1.4	Receiver receives new messages	59
4.1.1.5	Responder responds with status updates	59
4.1.1.6	CMM FIN messages monitored on FIN Message Manager	60
4.2	FIN message administration (TRM)	61
4.2.1	Previewing changes to FIN messages	62
4.2.2	FIN message administration (WebSuite)	62
4.2.2.1	FIN message label mapping	65
4.3	FIN Message Rule Editor	65
4.3.1	Rules versus finmessage.py	68
4.3.1.1	Straight through processing	68
4.3.1.2	finmessage.py	68
4.4	FIN Message Action Editor	68
4.4.1	Rules	68
4.4.2	Actions	69
5	SWIFTnet Accord	71
5.1	Confirmation matching	71
5.1.1	Accord simulator	71
5.1.2	Polling the Accord API	72
5.1.3	Reconciling of results	73
5.1.4	Updating the FIN Message	73
5.1.5	Multiple messages	73
5.1.6	Updating the transaction	74
5.1.7	Backdated trades and ESIAadapter	74
6	SWIFT package overview	75
6.1	Data Integration	75
6.2	SWIFT message scenarios	75
6.2.1	Money market and foreign exchange confirmations	76
6.2.2	Payments	77
6.2.3	Private client confirmation	77
6.2.4	Security movements	78
6.2.5	Statement messages	78
6.2.6	Transaction Generation	79
6.3	SWIFT message details	79
6.3.1	MT103 - Single Customer Credit Transfer	79
6.3.2	MT192 - Request for Cancellation	80
6.3.3	MT200 - Financial Institution Transfer for its Own Account	80
6.3.4	MT202 - General Financial Institution Transfer	80
6.3.5	MT203 - Multiple General Financial Institution Transfer	80
6.3.6	MT210 - Notice to Receive	80

6.3.7	MT292 - Request for Cancellation	81
6.3.8	MT300 - Foreign Exchange Confirmation	81
6.3.9	MT305 - Foreign Currency Option Confirmation	81
6.3.10	MT320 - Fixed Loan/Deposit Confirmation	81
6.3.11	MT330 - Call/Notice Loan/Deposit Confirmation	81
6.3.12	MT340 - Forward Rate Agreement Confirmation	81
6.3.13	MT341 - Forward Rate Agreement Settlement Confirmation	82
6.3.14	MT350 - Advice of Loan/Deposit Interest Payment	82
6.3.15	MT362 - Interest Rate Reset/Advice of Payment	82
6.3.16	MT392 - Request for Cancellation	82
6.3.17	MT395 - Queries	82
6.3.18	MT396 - Answers	82
6.3.19	MT399 - Free Format Messages	82
6.3.20	MT515 - Client Confirmation of Purchase or Sale	82
6.3.21	MT518 - Market-Side Securities Trade Confirmation	83
6.3.22	MT535 Statement of Holdings	83
6.3.23	MT540 - Receive Free	83
6.3.24	MT541 - Receive Against Payment	83
6.3.25	MT542 - Deliver Free	83
6.3.26	MT543 - Delivery Against Payment	83
6.3.27	MT592 - Request for Cancellation	84
6.3.28	MT599 - Free Format Message	84
6.3.29	MT604 - Precious Metal Transfer/Delivery Order	84
6.3.30	MT692 - Request for Cancellation	84
6.3.31	MT699 - Free Format Message	84
6.3.32	MT900 - Confirmation of Debit	84
6.3.33	MT910 - Confirmation of Credit	84
6.3.34	MT950 - Statement Message	84
6.3.35	MT992 - Request for Cancellation	85
7	SWIFT package configuration	87
7.1	Configuring swift.properties	87
7.1.1	MT515	87
7.2	Pre-defined confirmation adapters	87
7.2.1	FXConfirmation	88
7.2.2	MMConfirmation	88
7.2.3	BAConfirmation	88
7.2.4	FixingConfirmation	88
7.2.5	CancelConfirmation	89
7.2.6	Payments	89
7.3	Instrument groups	89
8	TRMSwift and CMM setup after installation	91
8.1	Introduction	91
8.2	Setting up TRMSwift environment variables	91
8.3	Updating tables	91

8.3.1 Visualizing the configuration	91
8.4 Setting up the CMM environment	92
8.4.1 Technical setup	92
8.4.2 Communication protocol and interchange setup	93
8.4.2.1 Communication protocol for FIN	93
8.4.2.2 Communication protocol for FileAct	94
8.4.2.3 Interchange setup	100
8.5 Starting WSS processes	103
8.6 Renaming TRMSwift tables	103
8.7 Windows services	103
8.7.1 Using Process Monitor	103
8.7.2 Using the Wrapper tool	103
9 TRMSwift environment setup	105
9.1 Accessing the database	105
9.2 TRMSwift XML tag structure	105
9.2.1 Editing XML files	105
9.2.2 <datasetup>	106
9.2.2.1 <action>	106
9.2.2.2 <rule>	107
9.2.2.3 <ruleset>	107
9.2.2.4 <setupelement>	107
9.3 Setting environment variables	108
9.4 Setting package properties	109
9.4.1 Feeder	110
9.4.2 Printer	111
9.4.3 Email	111
9.5 Setting SWIFT properties	111
9.5.1 CASmf	112
9.5.2 SWIFT header	112
9.5.3 MT515	112
9.6 Setting TRMSwift properties	113
9.6.1 Ports	113
9.6.2 Static data refresh and TRMSwift-comKIT communication	113
9.7 Setting up TRM	113
9.7.1 Configuring the transaction flow	114
9.7.1.1 Getting the data	114
9.7.1.2 Success or failure	115
9.7.1.3 Modes	115
9.7.1.4 Cancelling transactions	115
9.7.1.5 Creating transaction rules	115
9.7.2 Configuring the payment flow	115
9.7.2.1 Creating settlement transfer methods and rules	116

10 TRMSwift security and permissions setup	117
10.1 Guaranteeing security across the network	117
10.1.1 Implementing encryption over the network	117
10.1.2 Identifying network objects	117
10.1.3 File system security	118
10.2 Audit Manager	118
10.3 TRMSwift data workflow	118
10.3.1 Verifying messages	118
10.4 Database security	119
10.4.1 Identification and authentication	119
10.4.1.1 Logging into TRMSwift	119
10.4.1.2 Entering passwords	119
10.4.2 Division of roles in TRMSwift	119
10.4.2.1 Privileged user "trmswift"	120
10.4.2.2 Defining non-privileged users	120
11 TRMSwift routine maintenance	121
11.1 Overview	121
11.2 Scheduling actions	121
11.3 Displaying the current TRMSwift configuration	123
12 TRMSwift message configuration	125
12.1 Creating a new message	125
12.1.1 Obtaining data	125
12.1.1.1 Modifying an existing adapter	125
12.1.1.2 Creating a new adapter	125
12.1.2 Understanding data	125
12.1.3 Deciding on message(s)	126
12.1.4 Verifying the message(s)	126
12.1.4.1 Setting up the workflow	126
12.1.4.2 Previewing the messages	126
12.1.4.3 Adding columns to the Message Monitor	126
12.1.5 Formatting the message(s)	126
12.1.6 Sending the message(s)	127
12.1.7 Notifying TRM of success or failure	127
12.2 Configuring existing messages	127
12.2.1 Adding a new field to a message	127
12.2.2 Changing a value	127
12.2.3 Removing a value	128
12.3 Constructed XML	128
12.3.1 Business event	128
12.3.1.1 Administrative data	128
12.3.1.2 Keys and values	130
12.3.1.3 Original data received from the adapter	130

12.3.1.4 Relationship to other business events	131
12.3.1.5 Related messages	131
12.3.2 Message	132
12.3.2.1 Administrative data	132
12.3.2.2 Keys and values	133
12.3.2.3 Message failure received from CASmf	134
12.3.2.4 Original data of the message	134
12.3.2.5 Sequence data	134
12.4 Rules	135
12.4.1 XPath expressions	135
12.4.2 XPath rules	135
12.5 Actions	137
12.5.1 Encoder actions	137
12.5.2 Multiple actions	138
12.5.2.1 Template lists	138
12.5.2.2 XSLT actions	139
12.5.2.3 Fixed result actions	139
12.5.2.4 Template list hooks	140
12.5.3 Template list example	140
12.5.4 Working with rules and actions	143
12.5.5 SWIFT Tagifyer	144
13 TRMSwift workflow configuration	147
13.1 Using flags within the workflow	147
13.1.1 Defining your own flags	147
13.1.2 Applying flags to a business event or message	148
13.1.3 Checking the flags of a business event or message	149
13.2 Configuring the workflow	149
13.2.1 Defining workflow elements	150
13.2.2 Defining workflow deciders	152
13.2.3 Defining each of the workflow elements	153
13.2.3.1 Inbound Message Handler	153
13.2.3.2 BusinessEventSplitter	157
13.2.3.3 Waiter	159
13.2.3.4 OutboundMessageHandler	161
13.2.3.5 Reconciliator	164
13.2.3.6 BusinessEventNotifier	166
13.2.3.7 KeyLoader	167
13.2.3.8 Message Merger	170
13.2.3.9 Relationship Maker	174
13.3 Connection Pooling	176
14 TRMSwift adapter configuration	179
14.1 Processes	179
14.2 Defining an adapter	179

14.2.1 Configuration	180
14.2.1.1 Feeder resource specification	180
14.2.1.2 Connector specification	181
14.2.1.3 Filter specification	181
14.2.1.4 Joiner specification	182
14.2.1.5 Feeder component instance	183
14.3 Implemented connectors	184
14.3.1 Incoming SWIFT messages connector	185
14.3.2 comKIT connector factory	185
14.3.2.1 Transaction connector	186
14.3.2.2 Data connector	192
14.3.2.3 Static Data connector	193
14.3.2.4 Parameters	196
14.3.3 Settlement queue factory	197
14.3.4 Queue adapter TBA	199
14.3.5 SQL connector factory	199
14.3.5.1 Parameters	200
14.3.6 Internet connector factory	202
14.3.6.1 Email connector	202
14.3.6.2 TCP/IP connector	205
14.3.7 Printer connector factory	206
14.3.7.1 Parameters	206
14.3.8 File connector factory	206
14.3.8.1 Parameters	206
14.3.9 FIX connector factory	208
14.3.9.1 Parameters	208
14.3.10 HTTP connector factory	208
14.3.10.1 Parameters	208
14.3.11 Tomcat connector factory	210
14.3.11.1 TomcatConnectorIn connector	210
14.3.11.2 Parameters	210
14.3.11.3 TomcatConnectorOut connector	210
14.3.11.4 Parameters	210
14.3.12 MQSeries connector factory	211
14.3.12.1 Message delivery	211
14.3.12.2 Parameters	212
14.3.12.3 MQ descriptor: FORMAT parameter	214
14.3.13 JMS connector factory	214
14.3.13.1 Parameters	214
15 TRMSwift monitor configuration	217
15.1 Starting the user interfaces with TRM variables	217
15.2 Configuring the trusted connection	217
15.3 Setting the user interface permissions	217
15.4 Configuring System Monitor	217
15.4.1 Columns	218

15.4.1.1	Defining system components	219
15.4.1.2	Defining a Log event	220
15.5	Configuring Message Monitor	221
15.5.1	General layout and default values	221
15.5.2	Previewers	223
15.5.3	Columns	224
15.5.4	Modes and actions	227
15.5.5	Modes and Permissions	230
15.5.6	Filter Editor	231
16	TRMSwift debugging	233
16.1	Using System Monitor	233
16.1.1	Accessing TRMSwift System Monitor	233
16.1.2	The System Monitor window	234
16.1.3	Using the System Component tab	234
16.1.4	Viewing the Workflow Log	235
16.1.5	Viewing the System Log	236
16.1.6	Viewing the Error Log	237
16.1.7	Entering search criteria in the log panels	238
16.2	Triggering actions	238
16.3	Toolbar menu items	238
16.3.1	File menu	238
16.3.2	View menu	238
16.3.3	Filter menu	239
16.3.4	Command menu	239
16.3.5	Action menu	239
16.3.6	Help menu	239
16.4	Logging components	240
16.4.1	Log files	240
16.4.1.1	FileAct logging at startup	242
16.4.2	Logging manipulated data	243
16.4.3	TRMSwift event logs	243
16.5	Obtaining the full XML of a business event or message	243
16.6	Performing actions on Workflow Elements or the Encoder	243
16.7	Inbound Message Handler	244
16.8	Plain XML tools	244
16.9	Validating custom transformation scripts	244
16.10	TestFeeder	244
16.11	Troubleshooting	246
17	TRMSwift Message Monitor	249
17.1	Accessing TRMSwift Message Monitor	249
17.2	The Message Monitor window	250

17.2.1	Toolbar	250
17.2.2	Message panel	251
17.2.3	Preview panel	251
17.2.3.1	Text previewer	252
17.2.3.2	Tree previewer	253
17.2.3.3	XML previewer	254
17.2.3.4	Fax previewer	255
17.2.4	Related and Sequence panel	255
17.2.4.1	Related tab	255
17.2.4.2	Sequence tab	256
17.3	Using Filter Editor	256
17.3.1	Keys panel	257
17.3.2	Flags panel	259
17.3.2.1	Flags	259
17.4	Toolbar menu items	260
17.4.1	File menu	260
17.4.2	Edit menu	260
17.4.3	View menu	260
17.4.4	Mode menu	260
17.4.5	Command menu	261
17.4.6	Filter menu	262
17.4.7	Option menu	262
17.4.8	Update menu	263
17.4.9	Help menu	263
18	ESIAdapter File Interface	265
18.1	Introduction	265
18.2	Requirements and features	265
18.3	How it works	267
18.3.1	Startup	267
18.3.2	Processing	267
18.3.3	Recovery and errors	268
18.3.4	Logging	268
18.4	Configuration	268
18.4.1	Bank connection configuration	268
Appendix A:	Properties files	271
A.1	environment.properties	271
A.2	jms.properties	271
A.3	oracle.properties	271
A.3.1	General properties	272
A.3.2	Hibernate properties	272
Appendix B:	Time zones.....	275

Appendix C: Configuration data	279
C.1 Configuration	279
C.1.1 Setup	279
C.1.2 Actions	279
C.1.3 Rules	280
C.2 Permissioning	281
C.3 Logs	281
C.3.1 Workflow log	281
C.3.2 System log	282
C.3.3 Error log	282
C.4 Business data	282
C.4.1 State elements (business events and messages)	283
C.4.2 Element sequences	284
C.4.3 Search keys	284
C.4.4 Specification	285
C.4.5 State element timeout (for waiters)	285
C.4.6 State element eyes (for 4-eyes verification)	286
C.4.7 Delivery element	286
C.4.8 Counter element	287
C.4.9 Safe store	288
C.5 Entity Diagram	289
 Appendix D: Connecting to TRM components	 291
D.1 Running comKIT services	291
D.2 Using ActiveMQ and Serviced	291
 Appendix E: Reading passwords from memory	 293
E.1 Using Shared Memory	293
E.1.1 UNIX	293
E.1.2 Windows	293
E.2 Starting processes without entering a password	293

Preface

This guide describes how Wallstreet Suite uses SWIFT. It includes information on how to configure TRM and WebSuite to meet your business needs. For convenience, it includes information on system administration.

This guide is intended for Wallstreet Suite system administrators and developers. You should have an good knowledge of XML, XSL configuration, and the UNIX environment. A good knowledge of TRM, transaction processing, and cash management is also essential. You should also have experience with databases and SQL.

Terminology

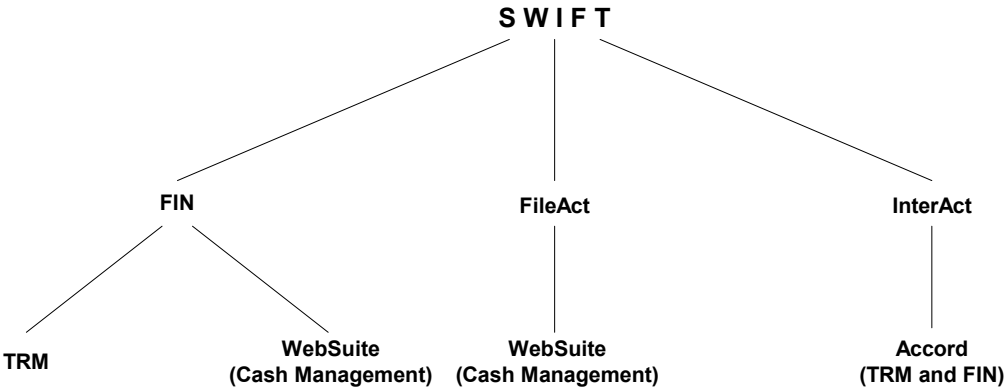
CMM refers to the Cash Management Module of WebSuite.

Associated documents

- TRM User Guide
- TRM System Administration Guide
- WebSuite Cash Management Connectivity Guide
- Wallstreet Suite System Administration Guide

1.1 Introduction

TRM and CMM (the Cash Management part of WebSuite) can both interface with the SWIFT network, using SWIFT’s FIN, FileAct, and InterAct SWIFT protocols.



FIN

FIN is SWIFT's core store-and-forward messaging service that enables financial institutions to exchange financial data securely.

FileAct

FileAct allows secure and reliable transfer of files and is typically used to exchange batches of structured financial messages and large reports.

InterAct

InterAct is SWIFT's interactive messaging service supporting the exchange of messages between two parties. It enables the Accord matching application (see below).

Accord

Accord is a fail-safe matching and exception handling solution for foreign exchange, money market and OTC derivative confirmations.

Note: For more information about SWIFT services, go to <http://www.swift.com>.

1.2 SWIFT interface components

The relationship between the SWIFT interface components is shown here:

These components are described briefly in this chapter, and in details of configuration are given in later chapters.

1.2.1 Enterprise Swift Integration Adapter

The Enterprise Swift Integration Adapter (ESIAAdapter) is responsible for communicating with various SWIFT applications. It is made up of four parts that are responsible for:

- Sending messages to SWIFT
- Providing status updates coming from SWIFT
- Providing new incoming messages received from SWIFT
- Polling SWIFTNet Accord for getting matching status updates.

1.2.2 WebSuite

WebSuite is a fully web-enabled software application that allows you to deploy optimal centralized or decentralized treasury and cash management. Its Cash Management Module uses SWIFT messaging. Technical details are provided in the *WebSuite Cash Management Connectivity Guide*.

1.2.3 TRMSwift

TRMSwift is a stand-alone module that can interface with TRM, or any other compatible financial application, by means of its plug-and-play architecture. Asset managers, corporates, banks and central banks can use TRMSwift to connect internal financial applications to exchange messages with external systems such as SWIFTAlliance, electronic mail systems, fax, FIX engine or telex.

TRMSwift sends notification and instruction messages across a communications network. It provides a gateway to thousands of SWIFT members through a fast, highly reliable, and secure network. Increasingly, non-banking organizations are taking advantage of SWIFT, which is widely used in the banking community.

TRMSwift enables two-way, real-time communication between financial applications and payment networks. It provides a highly customizable framework that supports multi-network connections, and is compatible with your in-house applications or third-party systems through the use of dedicated components.

You can modify TRMSwift's configuration to meet changing business needs. An TRMSwift message can be any message that is assembled and formatted using rules defined within the TRMSwift environment. The message can then be delivered to its recipient through an TRMSwift delivery channel.

With TRMSwift you can:

- Transfer and confirm messages between integrated systems.
- Control the content of messages sent to counterparties following a business action or set of actions.
- Configure message generation and define additional delivery channels.
- Offer a secure and reliable interface to external systems.
- Manage and monitor fallback processes generated upon error handling, failure notification, retry and abort operations.

TRMSwift supports the SWIFT, Fax, SQL, FIX, e-mail, printer, file- or socket-based delivery channels and includes documentation to help implement other channels.

TRMSwift is capable of handling the automatic flow of business events between systems across the organization without any manual intervention. This is achieved through a seamless information flow that does not affect the operation of the systems connected to TRMSwift.

Interoperability is ensured by TRMSwift's ability to:

- Process different data formats and transaction formats.
- Handle exception conditions without impacting the business.
- Audit and report on relevant events.

TRMSwift supports various packages. Each of these packages includes the business logic and template messages required for connecting the respective applications. They include:

- SWIFT message templates
- Order Management Module for connectivity to brokers via a FIX engine
- Fax message templates for confirmation of collateralized transactions
- Confirmation matching using CityNet Matching
- Cash Management Module integration.

1.2.4 FIN messaging components

The components between TRMSwift and ESIAdapter are responsible for updating the FINMessage Manager, as well as for facilitating communication with TRMSwift and ESIAdapter. These components are not apparent to users.

Use of the components is driven by the FINMessage flow, either because they are triggered from there (e.g. sending a message or responding to TRMSwift with a status update) or because they trigger the flow (e.g. receiving a new message to send, receiving a new message that has been received or receiving a status update from ESIAdapter about a message that has been received).

1.3 Confirmation matching using SWIFTNet Accord

SWIFTNet Accord is a service provided by SWIFT (on the SWIFT network), where messages are copied to the Accord service for any business entity that subscribes to the service. SWIFTNet Accord then either performs the confirmation matching automatically, or allows users to perform manual matching. TRM retrieves the matching status from Accord and updates itself with the relevant information.

Confirmation matching using SWIFTNet Accord

2.1 Introduction

The Enterprise Swift Integration Adapter (ESIAAdapter) is the common component that is shared by TRM (via TRMSwift) and CMM. It is responsible for sending FIN, FileAct and InterAct messages to the SWIFT network or receiving messages from the SWIFT network.

ESIAAdapter is responsible for communicating with various SWIFT applications. It is made up of four parts that are responsible for:

- Sending messages to SWIFT
- Providing status updates coming from SWIFT
- Providing new incoming messages received from SWIFT
- Polling SWIFTNet Accord for getting matching status updates.

How communication occurs with the SWIFT application depends on the application, as well as the type of the message (FIN, FileAct, or InterAct). Communication can be via File, MQSeries, RAHA or CASmf. It contains the components described in this section (See 4.1.1 *FIN Messaging flow diagram* on page 58 for references to queue numbers).

2.1.1 Send

The Send component receives FIN or FileAct messages from TRM (FIN) or CMM and passes them either to SWIFTAlliance Access (SAA) or to SWIFTAlliance Gateway (SAG). These message types are received on a queue (Q09) from either TRMSwiftFINSend or CMM, processed, and then sent to the relevant SWIFT application (Q07 or Q10). Data is fetched from the ESIAAdapter Client Relationship Editor to find out things like which type of compression to use, or which test BIC code to use.

The component also performs some basic validation, such as check that a sender and receiver have been provided. If the validation fails, an immediate failure reply is generated.

2.1.2 Status

After an initial message has been sent, the Status component receives various statuses back from the SWIFT application. Each of these statuses is provided back to the originating application (either TRMSwiftFINReceive or CMM) with an indication of success, failure or time-out, a final indicator which indicates that no more updates are expected, and an error message if relevant. The following statuses are supported.

- API: The Send component was able to validate the basic information and pass the message to the SWIFT application's interface (either CASmf or MQSeries, or save it to a file). This status is the immediate status that is returned by the send component (see above)
- SEND: The message was able to be sent to the SWIFT application and that it has received it.
- TRANSFER: ACK or NACK has been received (FIN only; does not exist for FileAct).
- DELIVERY: The final delivery notification has been received back from the SWIFT counterparty.

Each of these statuses is updated in the originating application.

2.1.3 Receive

The Receive component is responsible for passing messages (including FIN, FileAct) to either TRMSwift (FINReceive) or CMM. The destination is based on configuration within ESIAdapter, typically based on the message type and whether either TRM or CMM is installed standalone.

ESIAdapter performs no processing on FIN messages. On FileAct messages it performs unzipping if required.

2.1.4 Polling SWIFTNet Accord

Polling of SWIFTNet Accord is done directly in ESIAdapter and the polling interval can be configured. When status updates are received back after such a poll, they are passed to the confirmation matching components for further processing. See *5.1 Confirmation matching* on page 71 for more details.

2.1.5 Message sequencing

A SWIFT MT535, MT940 or MT950 message can be broken up into multiple messages by the SWIFT network because of SWIFT restrictions on the maximum message size. If this happens, these messages can arrive out of sequence.

ESIAdapter assembles in sequence all MT940 messages to do with a particular bank statement into a single FIN message which it passes to CMM.

ESIAdapter resequences MT950 or MT535 messages to do with a particular bank statement so that TRMSwift receives the parts in the correct order.

2.2 Using a service bureau

You may wish to use a Service Bureau for your connection to SWIFT. Service bureaus mainly support FTP/SFTP as a communication mechanism, and ESIAdapter supports this.

2.3 Installation

ESIAdapter is an Onyx service, and is installed as part of TRM. For more information about Onyx, see the *WSS System Administration Guide*.

RAHA must be installed on the same computer that the Onyx service running ESIAdapter is to be installed on. The installation assumes that you have a licensing agreement with SWIFT and should be installed using the instructions from SWIFT. The TRM client must be installed before configuring ESIAdapter.

2.4 Configuration

There are three aspects to consider in the configuration of ESIAdapter:

- Interfaces required for the particular site
- Fixed parameters needed by the interfaces
- Counterpart-specific parameters.

2.4.1 Required interfaces

There are three interfaces currently available, FIN messages via SAA (FIN), Fileact via SAG (Fileact) and Accord via SAG (Accord).

Normally a banking client requires FIN and maybe Accord, and a corporate requires all three interfaces. The interfaces are predefined and the one to use is determined by the environment variable `MODULES_ESIADAPTER_SYSTEM`. Possible values are:

<code>all</code>	FIN, Fileact and Accord
<code>fin-fileact</code>	FIN and Fileact
<code>fin-match</code>	FIN and Accord
<code>saa</code>	FIN
<code>file</code>	A file-based setup for both FIN and Fileact. This should only be used when the File Transfer module of SAG is being used.

The default is `all`. Normally `file` would not be used as now the actual interface to deliver via is specified in `esiadapter.properties`, see the properties:

- `esiadapter.fileact.api`
- `esiadapter.interact.api`

The environment variable `MODULES_ESIADAPTER_SYSTEM` is declared in the file `15_esiadapter.bat` which also contains variables that point to the location where RAHA is installed. See 2.9.3 *ESIAdapter and PMM configuration procedure* on page 47 for details.

Important: You should set the value of `MODULES_ESIADAPTER_SYSTEM` only in the file `15_esiadapter.bat` and **not** in `onyx.bat`.

2.4.1.1 Incoming Message Routing

Depending on the value of the environment variable `MODULES_ESIADAPTER_SYSTEM`, incoming messages (with data not status) are routed to either the TRM or CMM queues.

- `all` and `fin-fileact` will route FileAct and FIN 100 and 200 and 940/2 messages to CMM.
- `fin-match` and `saa` will route all FIN messages to TRM.
- Match messages are always routed to the match queue.

This behavior can be overridden by the setting one of the following properties in `esiadapter.properties`:

- `esiadapter.destination.cmm`
- `esiadapter.destination.trm`

2.4.2 Fixed Parameters

2.4.2.1 Introduction

The fixed parameters are included with the Onyx installation in the `etc/onyx/properties` directory.

The parameters are in the file `esiadapter.properties` except for the MQSeries FIN interface parameters, which are in `esiadapter.finswift.xml` in the same directory.

Note: Database connectivity and passwords may also need to be addressed in some of the other files in the same directory.

2.4.2.2 esiadapter.properties

Depending on which interfaces are being used, some information in this file may be redundant, but it **must** be left in the file as the configuration procedure requires that all values are set, even when not used.

2.4.2.2.1 Naming Convention

All parameters are named as `esiadapter.interface.key`. The `esiadapter` part unambiguously defines the parameter for ESIAdapter. The `interface` is a mnemonic that indicates a common part of the setup that the parameter is used for. The `key` is an interface-specific identifier. Note that the interfaces can be low level or high level. The available `interface` identifiers are:

<code>accord</code>	Information pertaining to the Accord interface.
<code>cleanup</code>	Global information.
<code>destination</code>	Information about the API activemq queues.
<code>environment</code>	Global information about the whole setup.
<code>famq</code>	Information for the MQSeries fileact transport interface.
<code>famqfile</code>	Information for the MQSeries fileact file transfer transport interface.
<code>fileact</code>	Information that is associated with the high level message interface for fileact.
<code>fileactfile</code>	Information associated with the file interface for fileact.
<code>fileactmq</code>	Information needed for the fileact interface using mqseries.
<code>fincas</code>	Information for the CASmf interface for FIN messages.
<code>finfile</code>	Information for the basic file interface for writing FIN messages.
<code>finmq</code>	Information for the MQSeries interface for FIN messages.
<code>finswift</code>	Information for the FIN interface.
<code>iamq</code>	Information about the transport interact interface using MQSeries.
<code>interact</code>	Generic interact information. Note this is currently only used with Accord.
<code>mq.clientchannel</code>	Global information for MQSeries.
<code>sag</code>	Information that is associated with SAG.

2.4.2.2.2 Parameter descriptions

esiadapter.accord.backdays

How far back in time to look for Accord confirmation information. Expressed as a positive number of days. On a test system, this value might be considerably more than on the production system.

esiadapter.accord.bic

Specifies for which BIC code in the ESIAdapter Client Relationship Editor to run Accord.

Use a BIC code that has been specified in the Editor and that has the Accord page filled in.

esiadapter.accord.timeout

The time between pools for additional matching status items from the accord server. The value is set in seconds.

esiadapter.cleanup.days

Specifies the number of days during which the history of a message should be stored in the database.

Integer field representing the number of days. Special values are 0 (zero) and -1.

0 = not to be deleted.

-1 = never stored.

esiadapter.environment

Specifies whether this is a test environment or a production environment.

test environment: `true`

production environment: `false`

You should not change this value.

esiadapter.cachedir

Specifies a top level directory for persistence caching (ESIAdapter uses the file system to cache ongoing processing in the event of a database failure for example). Normally this is below the same starting point of directories used by ESIAdapter. Note that normally this is the starting point for all caching directories. The value itself is not used anywhere except to specify the starting point.

All caching directories are created on startup if they do not already exist.

esiadapter.cachedir.bus

Specifies the cache directory used for ActiveMQ message persistence. The default is

`${esiadapter.cachedir}/bus`.

This directory contains multiple subdirectories that are used for queues.

esiadapter.cachedir.db

Specifies the subdirectory for caching database updates.

The default is `${esiadapter.cachedir}/db`.

esiadapter.cachedir.api

Specifies the subdirectory for caching actions for a particular API. For example, FileAct or SWIFT FIN.

The default is `${esiadapter.cachedir}/api`.

esiadapter.cachedir.plugins

Specifies the directory for caching sequenced messages, for example MT940.

The default is `${esiadapter.cachedir}/plugins`.

esiadapter.alliance.is-version7

specifies which version of SWIFT Alliance you are using.

Version 7: `true`, otherwise `false`.

esiadapter.finswift.logical-terminal

The value to use for the ninth character in the sender's BIC code in block one of the FIN message. In pilot and test systems this is `x`; in a normal production system it is `x`; but for production system end to end connectivity verification it is `A`.

esiadapter.finswift.api-list

The list of FIN message interfaces that need to be available. The list is colon (:) separated and the names in the list must correspond to names specified in `esiadapter.finswift.xml`. There must also be an entry in the ESIAdapter FINSwift Rules Editor for the interface, see *2.4.3 ESIAdapter FINSwift API Rule Editor* on page 37.

esiadapter.sag.security.context

The distinguished name associated with the user that can log into SAG.

Use a correctly formatted distinguished name, for example `cn=pascal,o=ptsggbee,o=swift`

The SAG system administrator decides this.

If strict mode is used (`esiadapter.rahaapi.strict=true`) then this value will be determined internally from the user and password information and can be unset. If a value is supplied in this situation, it will be replaced.

esiadapter.fileactfile.topdirectory

Specifies the top level directory where FileAct files are located. FileAct needs one directory for outgoing files and one for incoming.

Use the absolute path directory in Unix format. Example: `/tmp/fileact`

The directory must exist. This ensures that the correct directory is used.

esiadapter.fileactfile.pickupdirectory

When performing FileAct transfers using the FTP mode in SAG, this is the top-level directory in which to look for files. The directory of the sender/receiver needs to be created below this directory, and the SAG File Transfer setup should place the incoming file in this directory. Example: `/tmp/sag`

To use this interface requires access to a file system on the SAG server.

esiadapter.rahasimulatorapi.dir

Specifies the directory for using the RAHA Simulator for FileAct messages.

esiadapter.fileact.system

The system where the FileAct files are being sent; either via Swift Alliance Access (value is `saa`) or Swift Alliance Gateway (value is `sag`).

esiadapter.fileact.drop-subdirectory

Specifies the relative path of the directory for where FileAct files are stored for transfer to SAG.

The absolute path is generated using the value for `esiadapter.fileactfile.topdirectory` and this relative path. The directory must exist.

esiadapter.fileact.suffix

Specifies the file ending for non-compressed files. For compressed files, the ending is normally the name of the compression used.

Use a suffix that complies with operating system naming conventions.

This property is not relevant to ESIAdapter itself, but exists for the benefit of ESIAdapter's environment.

esiadapter.fileact.check-transfer

A flag to indicate that the control of the starting of the `swfa_handler` process is either under the control of ESIAdapter or is started and controlled externally. It has an effect only if RAHA is being used for FileAct transfers.

esiadapter.fileact.service

The service name used for FileAct requests. The security and access must be available to the user. For FileAct real-time the service name is `swift.generic.fa`

esiadapter.fileact.environment

To specify if the environment is production, training, or testing.

Production: empty

Test and Training: `!p`

Integrated Test Bed: `!x`

esiadapter.fileact.username

The default value is the RAHA connection user name.

esiadapter.fileact.password

The default value is the RAHA connection user password (encrypted).

esiadapter.fileact.instance

The name of the message partner in SWIFT Alliance Gateway.

esiadapter.fileact.timeout

How long until RAHA disconnects. Expressed in milliseconds.

esiadapter.fileact.security.context**esiadapter.fileact.strict**

Specifies if the SAG interface for FileAct is set up to be strict (`true`) or relaxed (`false`).

esiadapter.fileact.file

The name of the service to use for the file transfer part of Fileact. Allowed values are:

- `esiadapterFileactFileFileLowLevel` when using RAHA or file-based RAHA simulator.
- `esiadapterFileactMQFileLowLevel` when using MQSeries.
- `esiadapterChannelFileactMQFileLowLevel` when using MQSeries with a channel definition file.

esiadapter.fileact.api

The name of the API to use for the FileAct request/response messages. This enables using the same setup for everything by the communication medium. Allowed values are:

`esiadapterFAFileLowLevel`

Uses a file based simulation of RAHA. this is useful for the initial setup and testing of all components independent of SWIFT and counterparties.

`esiadapterFARahaLowLevel`

RAHA interface connecting via SAG/Swift network to counterparties.

esiadapter.famq.hostname

The resolvable hostname or IP address of the MQSeries Server for FileAct connectivity.

esiadapter.famq.port

The port to use on the MQSeries server machine. This equates to the port number for the listener of the named queue manager.

esiadapter.famq.queue-manager

The name of the queue manager for FileAct services via the MQSeries server. This must be the same queue manager that is set up in SAG.

The SAG system administrator decides this.

esiadapter.famq.channel

The name of the MQSeries channel to use for the FileAct MQSeries low level interface.

esiadapter.famq.sslcipher

The name of the cipher to use if SSL communication is used between esiadapter and MQSeries server. See `esiadapter.famq.sslcipher` for details.

esiadapter.famq.client

The name of the queue for sending FileAct requests from ESIAdapter to SAG via an MQSeries server. This must be the same queue name that is set up in SAG.

esiadapter.famq.client_ack

The name of the queue to receive responses from SAG relating to the requests sent via the MQSeries server. This must be the same queue name that is set up in SAG.

esiadapter.famq.server

The name of the queue to receive incoming fileact requests from SAG via MQSeries server. This must be the same queue name that is setup in SAG.

esiadapter.famq.server_ack

The name of the queue to send responses to SAG for requests from SAG. This must be the same queue name that is setup in SAG.

esiadapter.famqfile.queue-manager

The queue manager used for the file transfer part of the MQSeries FileAct interface. Note that this needs to be the same queue manager that is used for the request/response part of MQSeries FileAct.

esiadapter.famqfile.putQ

The queue name for receiving file data from the SAG server.

esiadapter.famqfile.getQ

The queue name for sending the file data to the SAG server.

esiadapter.famqfile.commandQ

The queue name for the file transfer commands. This must be the same queue name that is set up in SAG.

esiadapter.famqfile.commandAckQ

The queue name to receive acknowledgements from the commands sent on `esiadapter.famqfile.commandQ`. This must be the same queue name that is set up in SAG.

esiadapter.finfile.dropdirectory

When writing files with FIN content, this directory must be created, and is where the files are written. Example: `/tmp/finfile`

esiadapter.finfile.pickupdirectory

When reading FIN content files, this directory must be created, and is where the files are read.

Example: `/tmp/`

esiadapter.mq.clientchannel.dir

The other MQ setup uses a configuration file that is named from the directory. For example: `/tmp/mq/clientchannel`. The directory name must start with a '/' and use the Unix naming convention.

esiadapter.destination.cmm

The name of the queue that CMM is listening to. Normally this would not need to be changed but if it were necessary to redirect incoming messages that would normally go to CMM then changing this value will change the name of the CMM queue. In a normal setup CMM will receive all FileAct, MT101, and MT940 messages.

esiadapter.destination.trm

The name of the queue that TRM is listening to. Normally this would not need to be changed but if it were necessary to redirect messages that would normally go to CMM, then changing this value will change the name of the TRM queue. In a normal setup TRM receives all MT3XX messages. Note that Accord messages are sent to a queue reserved for only accord messages.

esiadapter.fileact.transferep

The instance of `swfa_handler` to use for file transfer between the ESIAdapter server and the SAG server.

The value can be anything, but it must match the command line arguments for the RAHA process `swfa_handler.exe`. If this property is the default (`=${wss.env.name}-WSS`) and `wss.env.name` is `test1` then `swfa_handler` must be started as `swfa_handler host:port:ssl test1-WSS`.

esiadapter.fileactmq.remote-directory

The name of the directory on the SAG Server where files should be read and written when using the MQSeries FileAct interface.

esiadapter.interact.username

The default value is the RAHA connection user name.

esiadapter.interact.password

The default value is the RAHA connection user password (encrypted).

esiadapter.interact.instance

The name of the message partner in SWIFT Alliance Gateway.

esiadapter.interact.strict

Specifies if the SAG interface for InterAct is set up to be strict (`true`) or relaxed (`false`).

esiadapter.interact.security.context

Specifies the distinguished name of the user that can log in to SAG for ACCORD's InterAct application service.

If the FileAct and Interact user is the same, you can use the same distinguished name.

The SAG system administrator decides this.

If strict mode is used (`esiadapter.rahaapi.interact.strict=true`) then this value is determined by ESIAdapter using the user and password information. This value can be left unset. If it is set, then the value will be replaced by the one determined by ESIAdapter.

esiadapter.interact.service

Specifies the service to be used with this InterAct interface.

Currently there is only one allowed value: `SWIFT.ACCORD`

esiadapter.interact.environment

Specifies if the environment is production, training, or testing.

Production: empty

Test and Training: `!P`

Integrated Test Bed: `!X`

esiadapter.interact.timeout

How long until RAHA disconnects. Expressed in milliseconds.

esiadapter.iamq.hostname

The resolvable hostname or IP address of the MQSeries server for InterAct MQSeries connectivity.

esiadapter.iamq.port

The port number of the listener for the queue manager used for InterAct connectivity with SAG.

esiadapter.iamq.queue-manager

The the name of the queue manager used to communicate InterAct traffic between ESIAdapter and SAG. This must have the same name as the setup in SAG for the application interface.

esiadapter.iamq.channel

The name of the channel to use when connecting to the queue manager setup for connecting to an application interface used for InterAct connectivity in SAG.

esiadapter.iamq.sslcipher

Name of cipher to use if SSL communication is enabled on the MQSeries channel.

esiadapter.iamq.client

The queue name for sending InterAct requests to SAG.

esiadapter.iamq.client_ack

The queue name for receiving responses to InterAct requests.

esiadapter.iamq.server

The queue name to receive requests from SAG.

esiadapter.iamq.server_ack

The queue name to send responses in reply to server requests.

esiadapter.interact.api

Which adapter to use for the InterAct message transport: RAHA - `esiadapterIARahaLowLevel`, MQSeries - `esiadapterIAMQLowLevel`, MQSeries using a channel definition file - `esiadapterChannelIAMQLowLevel`.

esiadapter.trusted.hosts

The property is needed if SSL connectivity is being used. This may be the case with SWIFT Alliance web services connectivity and if SSSL is used with MQSeries. If the property is empty then the host name of the server that is being connected is not checked. A comma-separated list of host names means that only hosts with these names are allowed to connect.

esiadapter.xmlverify.directory

(Syntactic checking of XML documents sent via the FileAct interface.)

The directory where all or additional XSD schema files are stored.

esiadapter.xmlverify.requesttype-pattern

(Syntactic checking of XML documents sent via the FileAct interface.)

If the request type sent with the Fileact request does not match the style of ISO20022:

`(pain|camt|pacs|semt|setr|trea|)\.\.\d{3}\.\.\d{3}\.\.\d{2}.*` then a matching regular expression can be provided. For a list of supported schemas, see *Appendix E ISO20022 supported XSDs* on page 281.

esiadapter.xmlverify.multi-message

(Syntactic checking of XML documents sent via the FileAct interface.)

Normally this value is set to `false` meaning that there is only one XML document per message. If there could be more than one XML document, set this to `true`.

2.4.2.3 esiadapter-finswift.xml

All low level interfaces for FIN messages are specified in an XML format in the file `esiadapter.finswift.xml` in the `etc/onyx/properties` directory.

2.4.2.3.1 Interface names

```
<key><value>finalliance-1</value></key>
```

The first key specifies the name of the interface. This name will be used in the `esiadapter.finswift.api-list` property and there will be an entry in the ESIAAdapter FINSwift Rules Editor with the same name.

Currently the following interface types are supported:

- **esiadapterFinFileType** - basic file interface with raw FIN Message format.
- **esiadapterFinFileMervatype** - basic file interface with EBCDIC and Merva file size at the beginning.
- **esiadapterFinMQAllianceType** - MQ Series interface to Swift Alliance Access via MQSA.
- **esiadapterFinMQMervatype** - MQ Series interface to Merva Swift.
- **esiadapterFinCasMFTType** - CasMF interface to Swift Alliance Access.
- **esiadapterFinWSType** - Web Services (SOAP) interface to Swift Alliance Access.
- **esiadapterFINMQHAXMLType** - MQ Series interface to Swift Alliance Access via MQHA using SWIFT XML V2 format.
- **esiadapterFINMQHAType** - MQ Series interface to Swift Alliance Access via MQHA using MQ-MT format.
- **esiadapterFileHBVType** - basic file interface with HBV Message Format.
- **esiadapterACSHBVType** - client-specific ACS interface delivering HBV Format messages.
- **esiadapterACSMervatype** - client-specific ACS interface delivering Merva FIN Messages.

2.4.2.3.2 Properties for esiadapterFinFileType

Example:

```
<prop key="drop">${suite.installer.esiadapter.finfile.dropdirectory}</prop>
<prop key="pickup">${suite.installer.esiadapter.finfile.pickupdirectory}</prop>
<prop key="error">${suite.installer.esiadapter.finfile.errordirectory}</prop>
<prop key="ack-count">2</prop>
```

drop: the name of the directory where files containing fin messages will be written to when sent from ESIAdapter. Note that there is no automatic cleanup of this directory.

pickup: the name of the directory where files containing fin messages will be read in by ESIAdapter. Note that the file is deleted once the cycle is finished.

error: the name of the directory where rejected files are moved to. If this directory does not exist, rejected files are deleted.

ack-count: the number of acknowledgements required. This depends on the setup.

2.4.2.3.3 Properties for esiadapterFinFileMervaType

Example:

```
<prop key="drop">${suite.installer.esiadapter.finfilemerva.dropdirectory}</prop>
<prop key="pickup">${suite.installer.esiadapter.finfilemerva.pickupdirectory}</prop>
```

drop

The name of the directory where files containing fin messages will be written to when sent from ESIAdapter. Note that there is no automatic cleanup of this directory.

picku

The name of the directory where files containing fin messages will be read in by ESIAdapter. Note that the file is deleted once the cycle is finished.

2.4.2.3.4 Properties for esiadapterFinMQAllianceType and esiadapterFinMQMervaType

Example:

```
<prop key="uri">mqseries://swifthost:1415/SYSTEM.DEF.SVRCONN</prop>
<prop key="queue-manager">QMSAA</prop>
<prop key="receive-queue">QL.WSS.RCV</prop>
<prop key="send-queue">QL.WSS.SEND</prop>
<prop key="ack-queue">QL.WSS.ACK</prop>
<prop key="timeout-period">-1</prop>
<prop key="ack-count">3</prop>
<prop key="sslcipher"></prop>
```

uri

The URI can take two forms.

The first uses the key word `mqseries` and indicates that the connection should use the host, port and channel specified. Its format is `mqseries://hostname:port number/channel name` for example `mqseries://swifthost:1415/SYSTEM.DEF.SVRCONN`.

The second form is for using a channel definition file and is of the standard MQSeries schema for a channel definition file specification i.e. `file://directory/file` for example `file://c:/mqseries/channeldefs/QMSAA.tab`.

In more detail:

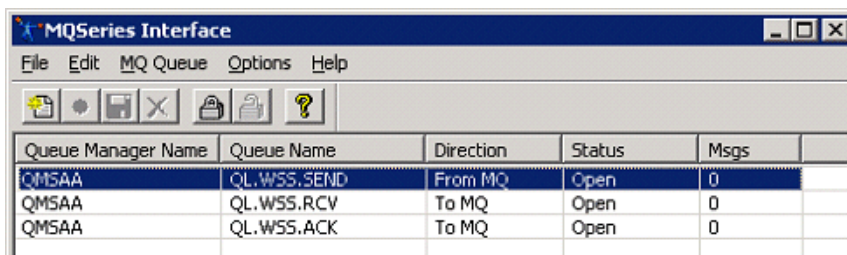
- **swifthost**
Example of the name or IP address of the MQSeries server with which the connection to SAA is made. Use a legal machine name or IP address that is resolvable to the MQSeries Server machine. The SAA system administrator decides this value.

- **1415**
Example of the port number for the listener for the Queue Manager by which the communication to SAA is made. Must be the port number specified in the listener. Legal values are between 1024 and 65536. The SAA system administrator decides this value.
- **SYSTEM.DEF.SVRCONN**
Example of the name of the channel used for FIN messaging to SAA. The channel is specified in the Queue Manager specification in MQSeries as the server channel. It has a default value of SYSTEM.DEF.SVRCONN. The SAA system administrator decides this value.

queue-manager

The name of the Queue Manager being used to communicate with SAA. Use the name of the queue manager set up in MQSeries Server by which the communication to SAA is made. The SAA system administrator decides this value.

The following shows the SAA window where the Queue Manager and Queues are set up for MQSeries communication. The values used in ESIAdapter must reflect these:



Queue Manager Name	Queue Name	Direction	Status	Msgs
QMSAA	QL.WSS.SEND	From MQ	Open	0
QMSAA	QL.WSS.RCV	To MQ	Open	0
QMSAA	QL.WSS.ACK	To MQ	Open	0

receive-queue

The name of the queue that FIN Messages are received from SAA to ESIAdapter. The value must reflect the name set up in SAA (and MQSeries Server) for outgoing messages. The SAA system administrator decides this value. If messages are not to be received then this value can be left empty. (No incoming messages will be received.)

send-queue

The name of the queue on which ESIAdapter sends FIN messages to SAA. The value must reflect the name setup in SAA (and MQSeries Server) for the inward messages. The SAA system administrator decides this value.

ack-queue

The name of the queue on which ESIAdapter listens for acknowledgement messages associated with FIN messages sent from ESIAdapter to SAA. The value must reflect the name set up for acknowledgement messages in SAA. The name of the acknowledgement queue can be the same as the receive queue, but it must be specified.

timeout-period

The amount of time to wait for an initially sent FIN message to receive some acknowledgement before considering that the SAA is not going to respond. The value is a number expressed in milliseconds. This should be as large as possible without impinging on business requirements.

ack-count

The number of acknowledgements that will be arriving for a particular message. This number does not include the delivery notification which is set in the ESIAdapter Client Relationship Editor. Allowed values:

For the file simulator interface it must be 1 and delivery notifications turned off in ESIAdapter Client Relationship Editor.

For MQ and Casmf interfaces it must be 3 and delivery notification can be either on or off depending on the client preference.

sslcipher

This specifies the SSL communication is to be used between ESIAdapter and MQSeries Server, and the cipher to use. From the following table the Client Setting shows the value to use for `sslcipher` for the assigned server side setting.

MQSeries server	esiadapter.finq.sslcipher property
NULL_MD5	SSL_RSA_WITH_NULL_MD5
NULL_SHA	SSL_RSA_WITH_NULL_SHA
RC4_MD5_EXPORT	SSL_RSA_EXPORT_WITH_RC4_40_MD5
RC4_MD5_US	SSL_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5
RC4_SHA_US	SSL_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA
RC2_MD5_EXPORT	SSL_RSA_EXPORT_WITH_RC2_CBC_40_MD5
DES_SHA_EXPORT	SSL_RSA_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA
RC4_56_SHA_EXPORT1024	SSL_RSA_EXPORT1024_WITH_RC4_56_SHA
DES_SHA_EXPORT1024	SSL_RSA_EXPORT1024_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA
TRIPLE_DES_SHA_US	SSL_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA
TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA	SSL_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA
TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA	SSL_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA
AES_SHA_US2	
TLS_RSA_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA	SSL_RSA_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA
TLS_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA	SSL_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA
FIPS_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA	SSL_RSA_FIPS_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA
FIPS_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA	SSL_RSA_FIPS_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA

An empty value indicates that SSL communication should not be used. For further information see 2.4.6.4 *ssl.properties* on page 41.

2.4.2.3.5 Properties for esiadapterFinCasMFTType

Example:

```
<prop key="partner">CASmfInOut1</prop>
<prop key="max-outstanding">5</prop>
<prop key="log-level">0</prop>
<prop key="access-send-pass"></prop>
<prop key="access-receive-pass"></prop>
<prop key="data-send-pass"></prop>
<prop key="data-receive-pass"></prop>
```

partner

The same value as for `l_mapid` in the `DMAPI.DAT` file.

max-outstanding

The maximum number of sent FIN messages allowed before some feedback is received. The value must be less than or equal to the value of `sess_wind` in the `DMAPI.DAT` file.

log-level

The logging level for the C-code interface to CASmf. The value can be between 0 (log nothing) and 7 (log everything). This value should be set only if instructed to do so by Wall Street personnel.

The following values are optional and need to be set only if authentication has been set up in SWIFT Alliance Access. Note that there are two places where it is setup in SWIFT Alliance Access: the first is for access and is on the Profile tab; the second is for data and is on the Authentication tab.

access-send-pass

The Send Key from the Profile tab. Note this is all 32 characters.

access-receive-pass

The Receive Key from the Profile tab. Note this is all 32 characters.

data-send-pass

The Send Key from the Authentication tab. Note this is all 32 characters.

data-receive-pass

The Receive Key from the Authentication tab. Note this is all 32 characters.

2.4.2.3.6 Properties for esiadapterFinWSType

endpoint

The URL to connect to the SWIFT Alliance Access http server. Normally this would be an https URL with the name of the host, port number 48200 (unless the port has been changed), and the path is soapha. For example: `https://<host name>:48200/soapha`.

partner

The name of the Application Interface given in SWIFT Alliance Access.

user

The login for the user to login into the interface as.

password

The password of the user.

lau

If local authentication of SOAP traffic is required, this is the 32-character value that is set in the Application Interface Authentication screen.

ack-count

The number of acknowledgements expected, not including Delivery Notification. The default value is 3 and depends upon the SAA setup.

2.4.2.3.7 Properties for esiadapterFinMQHAXMLType

connection-uri

A URI to specify all of the connection properties. See *2.4.2.3.4 Properties for esiadapterFinMQAllianceType and esiadapterFinMQMervaType* on page 32 for an explanation of the styles that this URI can take.

queue-manager

The name of the queue manager as setup in MQ Series Server.

ccsid

The character code set identifier for character mapping. Normally 819 is a useable value but it may need to be tuned for special cases.

receive-queue

The name of the queue which incoming FIN messages are received.

send-queue

The name of the queue to send FIN messages on.

ack-queue

The name of the queue on which to receive acknowledgement messages. Note that this may be the same as the receive queue depending on the setup.

cipher-suite

If specified forces the use of ssl connectivity. The list of ciphers is the same as for the MQSA interface as this is an MQSeries feature.

user

If there is a user setup for the MQSeries connection, this is the user name.

password

The corresponding password for the above user.

send-lau

The local authentication for the Application Interface for the sending of messages to SWIFT.

receive-lau

The local authentication for the Application Interface for the receiving of normal messages from SWIFT.

ack-lau

The local authentication for the Application Interface for the receiving of acknowledgement messages from SWIFT.

ack-count

The number of acknowledgements expected not including Delivery Notification. The default value is 3 and depends on the SAA setup.

2.4.2.3.8 Properties for esiadapterFinMQHAType

uri

A URI to specify all of the connection properties. See *2.4.2.3.4 Properties for esiadapterFinMQAllianceType and esiadapterFinMQMervaType* on page 32 for an explanation of the styles that this URI can take.

queue-manager

The name of the queue manager as set up in MQ Series Server.

receive-queue

The name of the queue which incoming FIN messages are received.

send-queue

The name of the queue to send FIN messages on.

ack-queue

The name of the queue on which to receive acknowledgement messages. Note that this may be the same as the receive queue depending on the setup.

sslcipher

If specified, this forces the use of SSL connectivity. The list of ciphers is the same as for the MQSA interface as this is an MQSeries feature.

timeout-period

How long to wait (in milliseconds) for any acknowledgement before assuming that the message has been lost. A value of -1 means to wait forever.

ack-count

The number of acknowledgements expected not including Delivery Notification. The default value is 3 and depends on the SAA setup. A value of 2 is used when using a MINT MQSeries interface, as there is no initial "local" acknowledgement.

use-system-id

(Use only with the MINT MQSeries interface.) Can be either true or false. True means use the ID from the actual FIN message (see tag 20 or 20C) as the correlation id does not contain any information.

2.4.2.4 fileact.properties

This file can be found in the `saa` directory where SWIFT Alliance Access is installed. Here are the properties in this file and their descriptions.

esiadapter.fileact.archive

If this property is used, it is the top level directory for archiving all sent and received data via the ftp interface.

esiadapter.fileact.control.send

Directory where the sending control file is placed.

esiadapter.fileact.transport.send

Directory where the sending data file is placed.

esiadapter.fileact.control.receive

Directory where the receiving control file is to be picked up.

esiadapter.fileact.transport.receive

Directory where the receiving data file is to be picked up.

esiadapter.fileact.ftp.url

The URL of the ftp server. This may contain the port number and top level directory, for example `ftp://swifthost7/aft`. Leave blank for the file interface.

esiadapter.fileact.ftp.user

The login user name for the ftp server. Leave blank for file interface.

esiadapter.fileact.ftp.password

The login password for the ftp server. Leave blank for file interface.

esiadapter.fileact.control.type

Can be either `FTP` or `File`. Note that this is case-sensitive.

esiadapter.fileact.transport.type

Can be either `FTP` or `File`. Note that this is case-sensitive.

2.4.3 ESIAdapter FINSwift API Rule Editor

2.4.3.1 Introduction

This editor enables users to determine which FIN messages should go to which FINSwift API.

2.4.3.2 Usage

For each FINSwift API specified in the list associated with the property `esiadapter.finswift.api-list` there should be an associated entry in this editor.

2.4.3.2.1 Fields

All fields, except for **API Name** and **Priority** are optional. Normally, the row with the least number of filled-in fields will have the lowest priority (i.e. the largest numerical value).

Information	Description
API Name	The name of the API exactly as specified in <code>esiadapter.finswift.api-list</code> .
Priority	The smaller the number, the higher the priority. The highest priority should have the most restrictive matching.
Matchable Senders	A regular expression that matches the Sender BIC. For example if the system has multiple portfolio owners with their own BIC which need to send the FIN messages via different interfaces then this would be the field to use to distinguish the cases.
Matchable Receivers	A regular expression that matches the Receiver BIC. In the case where different receivers use different interfaces.
Matchable Request Types	A regular expression to match the FIN message type (MTxxx) for the case where it is necessary to send different messages via different interfaces.
Matchable Target System	A regular expression to match site specific data that needs to be generated via TRMSwift (field <code>target_system</code>).
Message Priority (U or N)	If urgent messages need to go via a particular interface indicate by U, normal priority by N.

2.4.4 Esiadapter Module Name Rule Editor

2.4.4.1 Introduction

This editor allows you to specify to which module (TRM, CM, MATCH) particular incoming messages should be sent. In a Wallstreet Suite installation, the main concern is how FIN messages should be directed between CMM and TRM. There are also messages that are of no interest, for example MT0xx informational messages, that neither system can act upon but may be sent by SWIFT or counterparts.

2.4.4.2 Usage

In a TRM only environment, the CMM entry can be deleted and the field **Matchable Request Types** updated to include any other MT messages that are expected to be received.

The default data found in this editor should be sufficient for all operations.

2.4.4.3 Fields

Information	Description
Module Name	The name of the Wallstreet Suite component that the message will be sent to. Currently there are three: <code>CMM</code> , <code>TRMSWIFT</code> , <code>MATCH</code> .
Default Module	If this is switched on, all unmatched messages are sent to this Module Name.
Interface Name	Internal name for the interface dealing with the particular message type. Currently the value can only be <code>FINSWIFT</code> , <code>FILEACT</code> , or <code>MATCH</code> .
Matchable Senders	Regular expression to match the BIC of the sender (counterparty).
Matchable Receivers	Regular expression to match the BIC of the receiver. This is the user BIC of Wallstreet Suite.
Matchable Request Types	List of FIN message types related to the selected module (<code>TRMSWIFT</code> , <code>CM</code> , or <code>MATCH</code>). This can also be a regular expression.

2.4.5 Additional Connectivity to SWIFT Alliance Access

2.4.5.1 Introduction

With the introduction of SWIFT Alliance Access(SAA) there has been a shift away from using the MQSA interface for connecting applications to SAA. ESIadapter now offers three alternatives to MQSA. The first is an MQHA interface using the MQ-MT format (see Application Interface for the available content formats); the second is an MQHA interface using an XML format; the third uses the SOAP (or Web Services) interface.

2.4.5.2 MQHA with MQ-MT

This interface is similar to MQSA: messages are sent in Network Dependent Format (NDF). The problem with this interface is that Delivery Notifications are not automatically associated with the original message sent. This interface is best used where Delivery Notifications are not required.

2.4.5.3 MQHA with XML

This interface uses a Network Independent Format (NIF) with an XML wrapper implemented in SWIFT Version 2 format XML. This handles Delivery Notifications in a more sophisticated manner than the MQ-MT format. Local authentication is also supported on this interface.

Note: Because the interface can be spread over three different Application Interfaces, it is necessary to specify Local Authentication separately for each interface.

2.4.5.4 SOAP

The SOAP interface is similar to MQHA with XML in that the messages are sent in NIF format with a SWIFT Version 2 XML format wrapper. The Application Interface setup is simpler, because only one Application Interface is required. Similarly, if local authentication is required, both directions can be handled by a single specified `lau`.

2.4.6 MQSeries and SSL

When using MQSeries as the interconnection for FIN message communication and where a VPN is not used, it is necessary to enable SSL on the connection between the ESIAdapter MQSeries client and the MQSeries server.

On the client side, the implementation of SSL in MQSeries Client uses the standard Java SSL libraries, and handshaking verification is done using X509 certificates.

On the server side, you should see the MQSeries documentation for the SSL configuration.

2.4.6.1 Encryption modes

The MQSeries Server setup determines the SSL encryption. There are three modes:

- No encryption
- Server verification
- Client and Server verification.

With server verification, the client needs sufficient information in order to accept the server's certificate. With client-side verification, the client needs to have a certificate that is signed by a certificate that is acceptable to the server.

2.4.6.2 Creating the Java client's certificate

The following describes the steps to create the client side "store" for both the key and the trust side using Java's `keytool`. You can use other programs such as `openssl` for creating the certificate stores; however, the approach and the provisos are the same as those detailed here.

Note: In the examples below, modify names and passwords as required.

1. Create the Java client's personal certificate private key.

This step automatically generates the keystore.

```
keytool -genkey -dname "CN=JavaClientPersCert,O=Organisation,OU=OrgUnit,C=GB"
-alias MyJavaClient -storepass passw0rd -keypass passw0rd -keystore keyStore
-keyalg RSA -keysize 2048
```

Notes:

- `keyalg` must be RSA
- `keysize` must be 2048
- There may need to be agreement with the server setup for `dname`.
- `dname` should reflect your own organization.

2. Create the certificate request.

(A certificate from a Certificate Authority may be used instead of following this step.)

```
keytool -certreq -keystore keyStore -storepass passw0rd -keypass passw0rd -alias
MyJavaClient -file Client.req
```

Copy `MyJavaClient.req` to the machine that has the UNIX queue manager (and therefore the `key.kdb` database).

Notes:

- The file `client.req` must be signed with the private key of the certificate that the server has the public key of.

3. Sign the certificate request.

Either a signed certificate is supplied by a Certificate Authority, or you copy the file `client.req` to the server to be signed by the server's private key. The server, if local, can also sign the certificate.

Whichever approach is used, the signed certificate and the public certificate of the signer must be available to load into the store.

4. Import the CA certificate into the Java key store, `keyStore`

```
keytool -import -keystore keyStore -storepass passw0rd -alias TheCA -import -file
ca.cer
```


Notes:

- `ca.cer` is the public certificate of the signer.

5. Receive/import the signed certificate request back into the Java store `keyStore`

```
keytool -import -keystore keyStore -storepass passw0rd -alias MyJavaClient
-import -file MyJavaClient.sig
```

Notes:

- The alias must be the same as used in step 1.

For further information see

http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21168234&loc=en_US&cs=utf-8&lang=en

2.4.6.3 SSL setup for ESIAdapter

For ESIAdapter to use SSL, the property `esiadapter.fimq.sslcipher` must be set to a value.

Note that the server controls which value to use, but the naming conventions are different.

Therefore if the server specifies `TRIPLE_DES_SHA_US`, then the value to use is

`SSL_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA`.

2.4.6.4 `ssl.properties`

The `ssl.properties` file controls the location of key and trust stores for the whole onyx service.

There are two areas where the SSL may be used. First is the internal communication via ActiveMQ, and the second communication from ESIAdapter via MQSeries to SAA.

This section discusses the settings needed for MQSeries. It is assumed that the process of generating a certificate file has been undertaken.

`javax.net.debug`

Java network extensions debug flag.

Values: { help, all, ssl [, record, handshake, keygen, session, defaultctx, sslctx, sessioncache, keymanager, trustmanager, pluggability, handshake, data, verbose, record, plaintext, packet] }

See <http://java.sun.com/j2ee/1.4/docs/tutorial/doc/Security6.html> and

http://setmpos.ykb.com/PosnetF1/yardim_tr/programlama/java/SunSSL/INSTALL.txt

`javax.net.ssl.keyStoreType`

The type of the KeyStore object that you want the default TrustManager to use. The default value is the value returned by the `KeyStore.getDefaultType` method.

Value: `PKCS12`

Do not modify this property. However, if all certificates are in a single file, remove this property.

`javax.net.ssl.keyStore`

The name of the file that contains the KeyStore object that you want the default TrustManager to use. The default value is `jssecacerts`, or `cacerts` (if `jssecacerts` does not exist).

Value: `${jupiter.certificates.dir}/onyx/onyx.p12`

Do not modify this property.

`javax.net.ssl.keyStorePassword`

The password for the KeyStore object that you want the default TrustManager to use.

Value: `${ssl.connection.keyStorePassword}`

See file `credentials.properties`.

Do not modify this property.

javax.net.ssl.trustStoreType

The type of KeyStore object that you want the default TrustManager to use. The default value is the value returned by the KeyStore.getDefaultType method.

Value: JKS

Do not modify this property. However, if all certificates are in a single file, remove this property.

javax.net.ssl.trustStore

The name of the file that contains the KeyStore object that you want the default TrustManager to use. The default value is `jssecacerts`, or `cacerts` (if `jssecacerts` does not exist).

Value: `${jupiter.certificates.dir}/onyx/onyx.ts`

Do not modify this property.

javax.net.ssl.trustStorePassword

This configures the trusted certificates database (trustStore) for the HTTPS connection.

Value: `${ssl.connection.trustStorePassword}`

Do not modify this property. See 2.4.6.6 *credential.properties* on page 42.

2.4.6.5 Debugging

As SSL requires a complimentary setup on both the server and the client, the initial setup normally takes more than one attempt. There are actions that can help ensure that the certificate file is correct before starting the software. It is recommended that you run ESIAAdapter in debug mode to ensure that the output from debugging runs can be displayed and analyzed.

Key Store debugging A useful command to run on the key store is:

```
Keytool -list.
```

Connection Debugging With `javax.net.debug` set to `ssl` then a verbose version of the handshaking is displayed. This information can be used to isolate which aspect of the handshake is failing and so point to where the problem lies.

2.4.6.6 credential.properties

2.4.6.6.1 The encrypt application

All passwords entered into the `credentials.properties` file must be encrypted first. The application `encrypt` is used for the task.

Example:

```
C:\WSS-Suite\v7216\envs\esitest1\bin>encrypt
Secret key load failed - Defaulting to static secret key
=====
Password Encrypter
Commands:
'1' -> Encrypt password
'2' -> Generate secret key
'3' -> Show current secret key
'0' -> Quit
```

```

Your choice:
1
Enter password :
abcqwerty
Encrypted password : 'DQ8Q7LsRj4PwXQkA'

```

The encrypted password within the quotes is the one that you enter in the file.

2.4.6.6.2 Properties

database.connection.username

The name of the database user. This user may be shared with other Onyx services. For ESIAdapter, this user must have privileges to select, update, insert and delete on the tables:

- ESISentEntry
- ESISentEntry
- ESILogEntry

The encrypted password for the user.

database.connection.password

The encrypted password for the `database.connection.username` above.

raha.connection.username

SWIFT Remote API Host Adapter (RAHA): this allows ESIAdapter to log into SAG via the RAHA interface.

The user name must be the one supplied by the SAG system administrator.

raha.connection.password

The encrypted password for the `raha.connection.username` above.

ssl.connection.keyStorePassword / ssl.connection.trustStorePassword

SSL connection passwords: the passwords used for opening key store and trust store files for SSL.

Use the encrypted password that was used when creating the key store and trust store files.

2.5 Environment variables

ESIAdapter uses standard Onyx features for JMS and database connectivity. Normally the script for starting the service will supply this information. ESIAdapter interfaces such as RAHA or CASmf can have particular requirements for environment variables: refer to the relevant product documentation for details.

2.6 Statuses

ESIAdapter stores the status of every payment/confirmation send to the SWIFT world in the AdapterRequestEntry table.

The two columns used to stores this status information are: `current_state_id` and `max_state_id`. The `current_state_id` for FileAct messages can have the following values:

- 1 The message passed ESIAAdapter and has been sent and accepted by the MQ series API or RAHA and CASmf.
- 2 The message reached the SAA or SAG application.
- 3 ESIAAdapter received an ACK Message from the SAA application (Message type F21).
- 4 ESIAAdapter received a delivery notification from the counterparty (MT011 message).
- 1 The message passed ESIAAdapter and has been rejected by the MQSeries API.
- 2 The message did not reach the SAA or SAG application.
- 3 ESIAAdapter received a NACK Message from the SAA application (Message type F21).
- 4 ESIAAdapter received a non-delivery notification from the counterparty (MT010 message).

2.7 ESIAAdapter Client Relationship Editor

This editor supplies information that is needed by ESIAAdapter. Everything is associated with the BIC code (also known as the SWIFT Code in the Client Editor). The three pages contain information for the supported SWIFT interfaces:

2.7.1 FIN Swift page

	Description
Test BIC Code	Allows changing to a test setup without changing information in the editor. Note: The Test BIC Code is currently not used.
Delivery Notification	Switched on means that final verification of the successful arrival of a FIN message is required. This is a service for which SWIFT charges.

2.7.2 FileAct page

Depending on the request type, there can be multiple entries here.

	Description
User Name	Name for describing this entry.
Request Type	For an outgoing FileAct request, this is the request type that is supplied by application (CMM). The BIC code/Request Type Name are used for looking up the correct instance of the correct instance. The data included in the request is from Request Type, Distinguished Name and File Information. For an incoming FileAct request, this is the value for Request Type that is passed to the application (CMM) after a reverse lookup of Request Type, Distinguished Name and File Information (on the specified File Information Keys).
Request Type Name	Optional. The value could look like this example: <code>pain.fin.mt101</code> or <code>camt.xxx.cfonb120.stm</code>
Distinguished Name	The value that is to be used for either receiver or responder (depending on whether the client is sending or receiving). Its format is like the example below, but can be more complicated. Example: <code>o=ptsggbee,o=swift</code>

	Description
Service Name	Value to set the service name field in the fileact request if the default (<code>swift.corp</code>) is not the correct one to use. Note that this is very rarely used.
File Information	This is the information that is expected in the <code>fileinfo</code> field of the Fileact Request. It should contain at least <code>SwCompression=None</code> (or <code>Gzip</code>) but may require more information depending on the bank's requirements. All key value pairs must be specified with an equals sign (=) and separated by a semi-colon (;). For example: <code>SwCompression=None;FileType=XXXX;CustomerId=100000.</code>
File Information Keys	This determines which <code>fileinfo</code> keys should be compared with the contents of the File Information field when there is an incoming FileAct request. This is used to determine the Request Type and BIC code. The complete comparison takes into account: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Request Type Name, which is compared to the <code>requesttype</code> field in the request, • The Distinguished Name, which is compared to the requestor. • The values in File Information, which is compared to the <code>fileinfo</code> field, but only for the key(s) specified in this field. If there should be more than one key, separate them with commas. For example, if File Information: <code>SwCompression;FileType=XXXX;CustomerId=10000</code> and File Information Keys: <code>FileType</code> then the value <code>XXXX</code> would be compared to the same value from the <code>fileinfo</code> field.
Transfer Information	This is the data that the counterpart requires in the <code>TransferInfo</code> field of the Fileact Request. The field is optional; if left blank, it will be filled with data. It should only be filled if the counterpart specifically requests specific information to be provided in this field. Unlike File Information, there are no formatting requirements.
Transfer Information Keys	Similarly to File Information Keys, the Transfer Information Keys field specifies which keys to use if the <code>TransferInfo</code> field data is used to supplement the information received in the <code>RequestType</code> field for an incoming FileAct request.
Logical File Name Format	(Optional) The logical name included in the FileAct request. You can include wildcards like this: <code><name>%ns</code> or <code><name>%nd</code> Where: <code><name></code> is the filename <code>%</code> means the start of the wildcard part <code>n</code> is a number that represents the width of the variable portion <code>s</code> means that the unique ID of the request should be used <code>d</code> means that an internal numeric value that is incremented should be used.
Compression Algorithm	The actual compression algorithm to select and use. Values include <code>NONE</code> , <code>GZIP</code> or <code>ZIP</code> . Note: Bank A may have Compression Name <code>ABC</code> and compression algorithm <code>GZIP</code> and bank B have Compression Name <code>XYZ</code> and compression algorithm <code>GZIP</code> but normally they would have Name <code>Gzip</code> and algorithm <code>GZIP</code> .
NR Indicator	Non-repudiation indicator. Should always be switched on for a corporate, but is optional for a bank.
Need Crypto	Should always be switched on. Indicates that SSL is needed.

	Description
Acknowledgement Request	Switched on if there should be an acknowledgement received for the outgoing message. For corporates this must be switched on, but is optional for banks.

2.7.3 Accord page

There can be multiple entries here, but the normal case is one entry.

	Description
Query BIC Code	The BIC code that the Accord system understands (typically the same but it might be with or without XXX at the end).
Test Query BIC Code	The test BIC code is so that the test system could be used but it may have a different BIC code without needing to change the setup.
Distinguished Name	The Distinguished Name of the requestor. This can be different to the one used for FileAct.
Message Types	The relationship to the MT confirmation message that is used in the comparison. 300,320 would be the norm at the moment but it will grow with time.
Need Crypto	Should always be switched on.
NR Indicator	Should always be switched on.

2.8 RAHA

RAHA has its own environment variable which points to the configuration directory for the instance being used. More than one instance may be necessary, depending upon the setup used for test and production.

The path environment variable must include the shared library directory of RAHA. For example, if RAHA is installed in C:\SWIFTAAlliance\RA, and the instance is called RA1, then the following actions are required:

Example using Windows:

```
SET SWNET_CFG_PATH=C:\SWIFTAAlliance\RA\RA1\cfg
SET PATH=%PATH%;C:\SWIFTAAlliance\RA\lib
```

To start the Ra1 Remote API:

```
C:\WINDOWS\system32\cmd.exe /K C:\SWIFTAAlliance\RA\bin\swiftnet.bat init -S Ra1
```

If necessary, you can test the SAG connection as follows:

```
cd C:\SWIFTAAlliance\RA\bin
sag_test_connect.exe
C:\SWIFTAAlliance\RA\bin>sag_test_connect.exe
```

```
Enter the SWIFTNet user name: Sbei-fileact-myusrname
Enter the password for SWIFTNet user Sbei-fileact-myusrname: *****
Sending InitRequest
Received InitResponse
Sending CreateContextRequest
Received CreateContextResponse
Sending ConnectivityRequest
```

```

Received ConnectivityResponse
Sending DestroyContextRequest
Received DestroyContextResponse
Sending TermRequest
Received TermResponse
SWIFTAlliance Gateway connectivity test completed successfully.

```

Important: All directories specified in the configuration should be created and access permissions verified for the user that will be running the esiadapter process. If you use Process Monitor (PMM), then the user running the process is called SYSTEM.

2.9 Starting ESIAdapter with Process Monitor

If WSS Suite is installed using the Suite Installer, there is a setup that enables the launching of ESIAdapter as an Onyx service, and the ancillary process needed by SAG/RAHA if using the FileAct interface. Setting the properties in `esiadapter.properties` is not covered by the Suite Installer, and so this procedure must be done before attempting to start the processes using Process Monitor (PMM).

2.9.1 Processes in PMM

This description is for the `esiadapter_onyx` process as seen in the Process Monitor screen.

2.9.2 Assumptions

It is assumed that the setup is for ESIAdapter using RAHA for FileAct. In all other cases the `raha_handler` does **not** need to be configured.

2.9.3 ESIAdapter and PMM configuration procedure

After in installation made with the Suite Installer, you should complete these steps:

1. Install RAHA and note both the installation directory and the installation instance (normally `Ra1`).
2. Adjust the `envs/$env-name/etc/environment/parts/15_esiadapter.bat` so that the following parameters are set using the information you noted above.

```
SET PATH=C:\SWIFTAlliance\ra\lib;%PATH%
```

Ensure that `c:\SWIFTAlliance\ra` is the same as the installation directory from above.

```
SET SWNET_CFG_PATH=C:\SWIFTAlliance\RA\Ra2\cfg
```

Ensure that `C:\SWIFTAlliance\RA` is the same as your installation directory (from above) and that `Ra2` is changed to your installation instance (from above). Ensure that the directories specified in the file are in a suitable location for both capacity and redundancy.

3. Edit `esiadapter.properties`, `credential.properties`, and `ssl.properties` as necessary.
4. Create a command window using `envs/$env-name/bin/trm-$env-name-shell.bat`.

In this command window verify that ESIAdapter will start by typing

```
onyx.bat esiadapter
```

If there is a failure, a error message will appear in the output.

5. Fix any failures. Here are problems you may encounter:

- `Can't load library because PATH is incorrect.`

Set correctly in `15_esiadapter.bat`

- Can't find configuration file because `SWNET_CFG_PATH` is incorrect.

Set correctly in `15_esiadapter.bat`

- Can't open directories because of no existence.

Verify that the path is the one required and create directories as necessary.

2.9.3.1 RAHA

With RAHA, the next level of problems normally relate to incorrect passwords, application interfaces, and strict/relaxed setup. An incorrect database user/password will also cause a failure as does lack of permissions on the database tables.

Once the ESIAdapter Onyx process can start and run continuously in the command window, this proves that it is possible to run it from PMM.

2.10 File Simulation Mode

To help with system setup and debugging the setup of other modules, ESIAdapter is supplied by default in file simulation mode for both FileAct and FIN. This is useful for the initial installation and testing as it replaces some third party software. However, there is still a need for connectivity via RAHA and MQSeries.

2.10.1 FileAct simulation

The FileAct simulation requires a directory called `esiadapter.rahasimulatorapi.dir` in the `esiadapter.properties` file. Under this directory are two directories: `in` and `out`, each of these containing two directories `props` and `data`.

When a FileAct message is sent via ESIAdapter, the data is written to `unique-id.txt` in the `out/data` directory. The relevant properties are written to `unique-id.props` in the `out/props` directory.

To simulate a FileAct request coming from a counterparty, the data file `unique-id.txt` is put in `in/data` and a properties file `unique-id.props` is placed in `in/props`. The properties that must be supplied are:

```
requestor=o\=socgenfr,o\=swift
responder=o\=veolfree,o\=swift
service=swift.corp!p
requesttype=pain.xxx.cfonbl20
fileinfo=SwCompression\=None;FileType\=xxx
```

Note: The ACK Indicator must be turned off for senders.

2.10.2 FIN simulation

The FIN file interface uses two directories; it also writes and expects a well-formed MT message without additional characters (for example Alliance, MERV demarcation markers). It expects only one message per incoming file, and writes only one message per outgoing file.

The directories used are:

`/tmp/finfile` for the drop directory

`/tmp` for the pickup directory

These directories must exist.

Note: Delivery Notification must be turned off for senders.

2.10.3 Changing from simulation mode

When changing from the file simulation mode to third party interface mode, the number of ACKs needs to be updated.

For FIN, the parameter to change is in the `esiadapter-finswift.xml` file:

```
<prop key="ack-count">3</prop>
```

where the value should be set to 1 for simulation mode, otherwise it should be 3.

The value of delivery notification in the ESIAAdapter Client Relationship Editor for senders is important; in file simulation mode, if you do not receive the final acknowledgement then this switch should be checked, otherwise it should be unchecked.

Currently the SWIFT Accord interface is always associated with RAHA or MQSeries and so will cause problems if a default ESIAAdapter is started. This can be overcome by setting the environment variable `MODULES_ESIADAPTER_SYSTEM=fin-fileact`.

2.11 ESIAAdapter simulator

There is an ESIAAdapter simulator for sending incoming messages to either CMM or TRM. The program requires a file with the data that is to be sent.

Note: In the case of FileAct, the file must be uncompressed before sending.

The simulator can also be used for sending messages to the SWIFT network via ESIAAdapter.

The program is a python script called `esiadapter-simulator.py` in the `%FK_HOME%\bin` directory.

2.11.1 Simulating sending a FIN message

To simulate a FIN message, use the following syntax:

```
python esiadapter-simulator.py -a true|false cmm|trm fin <filename> <Rec BIC code>
<Sender BIC code> <FIN msg type>
```

Where:

<code>-a</code>	Required only in a Windows environment
<code>true or false</code>	<code>true</code> : send to ESIAAdapter. <code>false</code> : send to CMM/TRM.
<code>cmm trm</code>	Specifies to which module you wish to send the message.
<code>fin</code>	Specifies a FIN message (as opposed to a FileAct message).
<code><filename></code>	The name of the FIN file that contains the content to send. Note: Remove blocks 1 and 2 from the original FIN message.
<code><Rec BIC code></code>	BIC code of the recipient (CMM or TRM).
<code><Sender BIC code></code>	BIC code of the sender (the bank).
<code><FIN message type></code>	The message type, for example 101, 300, 320, 940, 950 and so on.

2.11.2 Simulating sending a FileAct message

To simulate a FileAct message, use the following syntax:

ESIAdapter simulator

```
python esiadapter-simulator.py -a true|false cmm|trm fin <filename> <Rec BIC code>  
<Sender BIC code> <area> <msg syntax> [<description>]
```

Where:

-a	Required only in a Windows environment.
true or false	true: send to ESIAdapter. false: send to CMM/TRM.
cmm trm	Specifies to which module you wish to send the message.
fileact	Specifies a FileAct message (as opposed to a FIN message).
<filename>	The name of the file that contains the content to send.
<Rec BIC code>	BIC code of the recipient (CMM or TRM).
<Sender BIC code>	BIC code of the sender (the bank).
<area>	The business area, for example <code>pain</code> or <code>camt</code> .
<msg syntax> [<description>]	The message syntax and format used, for example <code>xxx.confb120</code> , followed by an optional description, for example <code>stmt</code> .

CASmf is made up of a number of background processes and an API library. The background processes interact with the API and subsequently with SWIFTAlliance via sockets-based communication.

The API supplied with CASmf has been repackaged as a shared library with an additional layer of software that conforms to the JNI standard. This enables Java software to interact with external C-based libraries.

Calls to the CASmf API from TRMSwift use the native interface.

3.1 Installing CASmf

CASmf must be installed on the same server as the TRMSwift CASmf adapter. See the CASmf documentation for full details on installing CASmf.

The TRMSwift superuser must have permissions to write to all files in the CASmf directories. It is recommended but not essential that you use the same user for TRMSwift and CASmf.

3.2 Configuring CASmf

3.2.1 Modifying the dmapid.dat file

Once you have installed CASmf, you must modify the file `dmapid.dat` which is stored in the `dat` directory. This directory is typically created in `Program Files\SWIFT\CASmf` on Windows NT and in `/usr/casmf/SunOS` on Solaris.

Here is an example of how the contents of this file should appear:

```
cas_version2
app_typ    MXA
l_mapid    CASmfInOut1
r_mapid    AllianceMXSCASmfInOut1
enable     1
net_protocolTCP
net_laccess5101 (Example port number from SWIFTAlliance machine)
net_raccess5101
net_rhost  SWIFTAlliance computer IP Address
sess_flow  2
```

```
sess_wind 1  
end      yes  
  
check_bic8BANK'S BIC CODE  
check_pass1Security number 1.  
check_pass2Security number 2.
```

Note the following points:

- r_mapid must be AllianceMXS + l_mapid.
- l_mapid is the name of the interface setup in SWIFTAlliance.
- net_raccess is the port number from the services file. This is associated with the name used in the setup of the named interface.
- net_raccess must be the same as net_laccess if CASmf and SWIFTAlliance are running on machines with different IP addresses.
- net_raccess is the port that SWIFTAlliance listens on for connections.
- net_laccess is the port that CASmf listens on for replies.
- The security officers must supply check_pass1 and check_pass2.

3.2.2 Setting environment variables

You must set the following variables:

- CUS
- CUSSYS
- DATTOP
- LOGTOP
- CUSCFG
- DMAPID.

See the CASmf User Guide for information about these variables.

3.3 Configuring SWIFTAlliance

You must set up a SWIFTAlliance interface. This procedure is explained in the CASmf documentation, however you should note the following points:

- The interface name must be the same as that specified in the file `dmapid.dat` (see previous section). The default name used by TRMSwift is `CASmfInOut1`.
- The flow must be bi-directional.
- The connection must be initiated by the application and not by SWIFTAlliance.

3.3.1 SWIFTAlliance Security

SWIFT's CASmf protocol does not support encryption but it does support authentication when sending data between TRMSwift and SWIFTAlliance Access.

There are three basic levels of authentication:

- None (AUTH_NONE)

- Authentication upon opening the connection (AUTH_ACCESS)
- Authentication when data is sent (AUTH_BOTH).

The CASmf API remembers the authentication keys supplied with the required level of authentication. The level of authentication is automatically determined by the passwords provided. Authentication keys can be passed as environment variables on startup.

There are four authentication keys:

- ACCESS_SEND_PASS: calculates the authentication on the data to be sent during session opening. Mandatory if access authentication is used (AUTH_ACCESS or AUTH_BOTH)
- ACCESS_RECEIVE_PASS: verifies the authentication on the data received during session opening. Mandatory if access authentication is used (AUTH_ACCESS or AUTH_BOTH)
- DATA_SEND_PASS: calculates the authentication on the data to be sent during session opening. Mandatory if data authentication is used (AUTH_BOTH)
- DATA_RECEIVE_PASS: verifies the authentication on the data received during the current session. Mandatory if data authentication is used (AUTH_BOTH).

If ACCESS_SEND_PASS is passed but DATA_SEND_PASS is left empty, authorization is only done upon opening the connection between TRMSwift and SWIFTAlliance Access.

If ACCESS_SEND_PASS and DATA_SEND_PASS are provided, the authentication level is set to the sending of data on opening the connection (AUTH_BOTH).

If none of the authentication keys are provided, no authentication is done.

You must set up the corresponding authentication keys in SWIFTAlliance Access.

For more information, see the *CASmf Programmers Guide* and the *SWIFTAlliance Access Security Guide*.

3.3.2 Receiving a failure (NACK) from SWIFTAlliance

When receiving a failure (or NACK) from SWIFTAlliance via CASmf, various fields are included in the feederfeedback section of the message. The data in these fields depends on whether the reply comes from a logical reply or a transmission/delivery report. Each type is shown in the examples below:

3.3.2.1 NACK received from a transmission or delivery report

```
<feederfeedback>
  <CASmfSwift>
    <other>
      <msg>
        <message_type>REPORT</message_type>
        <report_success>fail</report_success>
        <report_type>TRANSMIS_REP</report_type>
        <failure_reason>3</failure_reason>
        <failure_reason_text>Network Nacknowledged</failure_reason_text>
      </msg>
    </other>
  </CASmfSwift>
</feederfeedback>
```

3.3.2.1.1 NACK received from a reply

```
<feederfeedback>
  <CASmfSwift>
    <other>
      <msg>
        <message_type>REPLY</message_type>
        <report_success></report_success>
        <report_type></report_type>
        <failure_reason>2</failure_reason>
        <failure_reason_text>2</failure_reason_text>
      </msg>
    </other>
  </CASmfSwift>
</feederfeedback>
```

The table below describes the XML items in these two examples.

Item	Description
message_type	Contains the type of message that indicated that a failure happened. Possible values: REPORT or REPLY.
report_success	Indicates that a failure has occurred. Contains data only for the message type REPORT.
report_type	Contains the type of report that was received. Contains data only for the message type REPORT. Possible values include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TRANSMIS_REP: Transmission Report. DELIVERY_REP: Delivery Report. PROCESSI_REP: Processing (Information) Report. When sending an Information Report to TRMSwift from SWIFTAlliance, the message is considered as a failure; this indicates that the message should be rejected.
failure_reason	Indicates the message failure reason code (as supplied by CASmf).
failure_reason_text	Indicates in plain language the reason why the message failed.

3.4 Configuring TRMSwift

Although TRMSwift is supplied with a default adapter configuration for CASmf, this is not activated by default. Likewise, the rules for sending SWIFT messages are not configured to include the CASmf interface.

To activate the CASmf adapter configuration:

1. Activate the library file.
 - On Windows, the files `cus.2.2.dll` and `cus.6.0.dll` are in `[ROOT]\bin`. Rename the file for your CASMF version to `cus.dll`.
 - On Unix, the files `libcus.2.2.so` and `libcus.6.0.so` are in `[ROOT]\lib`. Rename the file for your CASMF version to `libcus.so`.
2. Include this directory in the PATH environment variable (Windows) or the LD_LIBRARY_PATH (Solaris).
3. Edit the `custom.properties` file to include the word CASMF on the line where `ikit.feeder.component` is specified.

4. Start TRMSwift.

The rules for sending SWIFT messages must be modified to include the CASmf interface. In rules.xml the OMH_Swift action should include:

```
<sendto name="CASmfSwift">
  <addflags><SentToMervaFile /></addflags>
  <removeflags></removeflags>
</sendto>
```

Note that a more specialized flag can be setup in setup.xml and applied to the action.

3.5 Debugging

The CASmf log contains details of errors that may occur. This file is stored in the log directory of the CASmf installation and is called `cuslog.log`.

Some possible errors are:

- If the values for `check_pass1` or `check_pass2` are incorrect, you will receive an error message that only 100 messages will be passed.
- TRMSwift produces error messages if the connection with shared library has failed or if the library cannot be found.
- Messages are successfully delivered to SWIFTAlliance but fail to be accepted on formatting grounds. The problem may be with the sender's SWIFT code as it often has an incorrect value in field 9.

Note: When initiating a connection, CASmf reports an error about an incorrect APDU header. You can ignore this error.

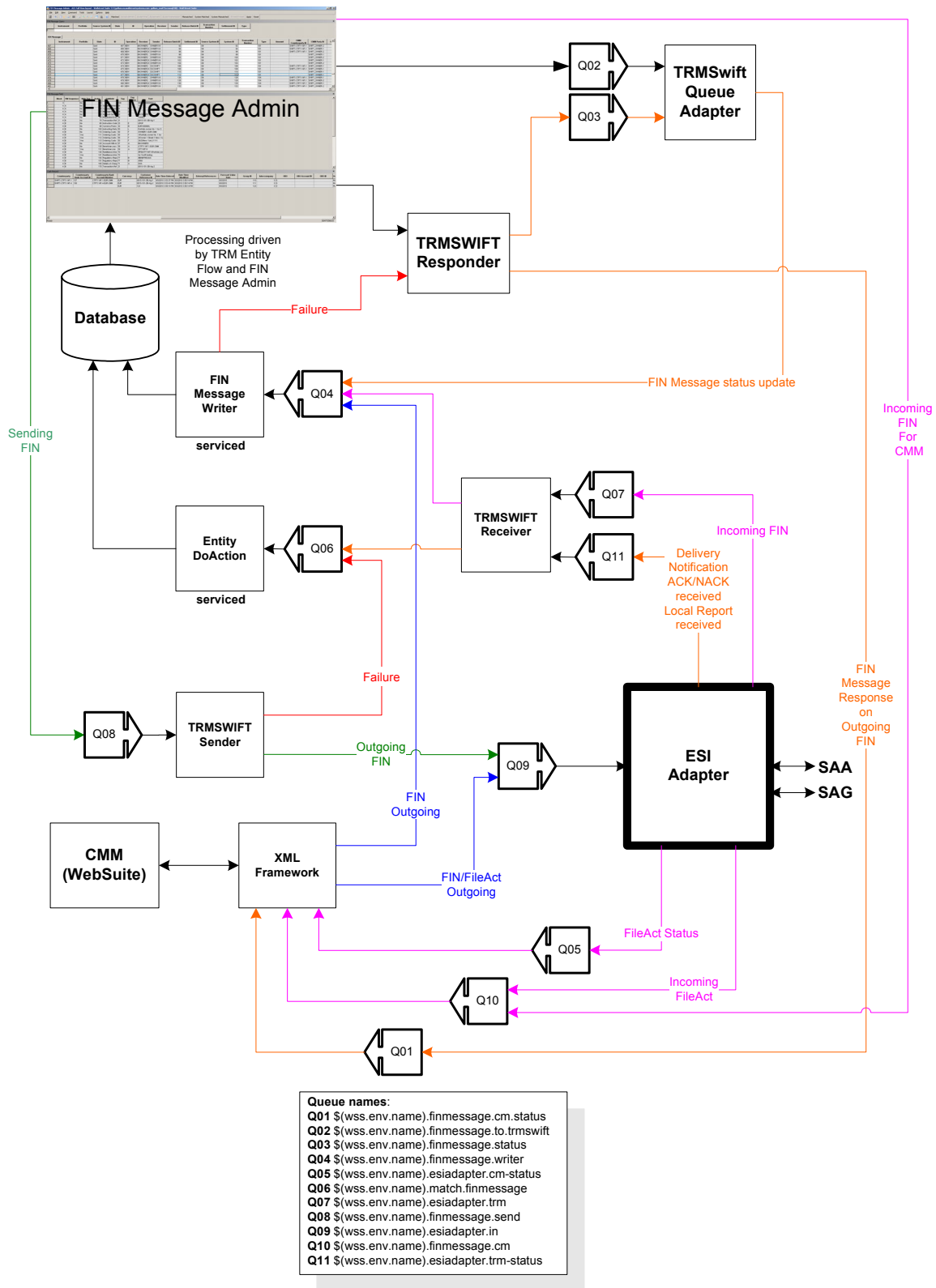
If you are using a test environment, you can set the `SWIFT_TRAINING` environment variable to ensure that messages are not sent as live messages.

4.1 FIN messaging components

The components between TRMSwift and the Enterprise Swift Integration Adapter (ESIAdapter) are responsible for updating the FIN Message Manager, as well as for facilitating communication with TRMSwift and ESIAdapter. These components are not apparent to users.

Use of the components is driven by the FINMessage flow, either because they are triggered from there (e.g. sending a message or responding to TRMSwift with a status update) or because they trigger the flow (e.g. receiving a new message to send, receiving a new message that has been received or receiving a status update from ESIAdapter about a message that has been received).

4.1.1 FIN Messaging flow diagram



4.1.1.1 FINWriter saves the message in the database

The FIN Message Writer component receives FIN messages formatted by TRMSwift, and saves them (on Q04) to the database as FIN messages in a format that can be manipulated easily. The header is saved in the `FINMessage` table and the content (blocks 3 and 4) is saved in the `FINMessageField` table.

It creates the `FINMessage` entity and saves it to the database via the `COMMIT` action (in the FIN message flow).

This would also typically be the point where the `FINFormat` rules and actions are run for updating the message with any changes that need to be made (see *4.3 FIN Message Rule Editor* on page 65 and *4.4 FIN Message Action Editor* on page 68.)

If the message cannot be processed or the FIN Message Writer is not running, a failure status is returned to TRMSwift via the TRMSwift Responder.

4.1.1.2 FINsend sends message to adapter

The TRMSwift `FINSend` component (Sender) passes the FIN message to the adapter. This happens when a user accepted the message in the flow, or the flow is configured for Straight Through Processing. The flow puts it on Q08.

The Sender does the following:

1. Creates the formatted message before passing it on (Q09). This is done based on the content of the `FINMessage` and `FINMessageField` tables which it receives on Q08.
2. Receives an immediate response back (Q06) from the adapter framework after it performs some validation.
3. If the response is OK, then further status updates are received.
4. If the response is not OK, it pushes it onto Q06 with a failure, where the `REJECT` action is called on the `FINMessage` object.

The rest of the processing depends on the `FINMessage` flow.

4.1.1.3 TRMSWIFT Receiver receives status for sent messages

The TRMSWIFT Receiver component is used to receive statuses about messages already sent, or to receive new messages from the `ESIAdapter`.

1. If a status update is received (Q07), the database is updated accordingly by putting an XSD message on the EntityDoAction **serviced** provider's queue (Q06).
2. It then updates the database by setting the status of the `FINMessage` entity and calling the appropriate entity broker action.
3. In a typical flow setup, the message will be pushed to the next state if the received status indicates success, or reject if it indicates a failure. If it is a failure, no further updates are expected.

4.1.1.4 Receiver receives new messages

The TRMSWIFT Receiver is also used to receive new messages from `ESIAdapter`.

1. If a new message is received (Q07), an XSD structure is populated with the relevant data and is passed on to the `fin-message/writer` **serviced** provider (Q04).
2. This saves it to the database by calling the (FIN message) entity broker `COMMIT` action.
3. A new ID is generated using `NewOrderNumber`, starting at and counting down from -1.

4.1.1.5 Responder responds with status updates

In the `FINMessage` flow, when a message has been sent completely or when it has been rejected (or failed), the `TRMSwiftResponder` returns a success or failure status back to TRMSwift, so that the corresponding transaction or settlement can be updated. The decision of success or failure is based

on the flow configuration. In a typical flow, reaching the Sent state indicates success, while being rejected indicates a failure.

4.1.1.6 CMM FIN messages monitored on FIN Message Manager

Outgoing FIN messages from CMM (WebSuite) are sent to ESIAdapter via FIN Message Manager (Q04, Q08, Q09), or directly using SwiftNet Adapter communication protocol (Q09).

In order for the outgoing messages to be managed (from both TRM and WebSuite) they must go through FIN Message Admin.

Incoming FIN messages now come from ESIAdapter via FIN Message Manager (Q07, Q04, Q10). This means that users can monitor CMM-related FIN messages as well as TRM-related ones from FIN Message Manager (TRM users) or a web-based FIN Message Manager (WebSuite users).

Note: FileAct flows remain unchanged: direct connection between ESIAdapter and CMM.

4.2 FIN message administration (TRM)

You can view and manage FIN messages to and from SWIFT using the FIN Message Admin application, available from Application Manager. This manages the flow of FIN messages between TRMSwift, CMM, and ESIAdapter. The application has the same look and feel as a Wallstreet Suite transaction board, with standard features including flow control (accept, reject, etc), layouts, queue capabilities, and modes.

Note: Most of the non-FIN specific fields are lookups on the underlying transactions, not the settlement, so appear to be updated when the underlying transaction's values are updated. The values correspond to what is in Query view, where you can also query based on transaction values.

You can configure straight-through processing or multiple verification, and manage it from this application.

The screenshot displays the FIN Message Admin application interface with three distinct views:

- QUERY VIEW:** A table with columns: Source System, Release Batch ID, CMM Cash Record ID, CMM Customer Reference ID, State, Receiver, Sender, CMM Actual Amount From, CMM Actual Amount To, CMM Party ID, CMM Counterparty ID, and CMM Ac.
- HEADER VIEW:** A table with columns: Source System ID, Release Batch ID, CMM Counterparty ID, CMM Party ID, State, Sender, Receiver, Sending, Sent, Sent Date/Time, Stp, and Urgent. It lists multiple message entries with their respective details.
- FIELD VIEW:** A table with columns: Block, Hide Tag, Order, Tag, Tag Option, Text, FIN Sequence, and Subfield. It provides a detailed breakdown of message fields and their values.
- CASH RECORD VIEW:** A table with columns: Customer Reference ID, Forecast Value Date, Group ID, OBO Account ID, Payment Receipt, Authorization Status, Authorized by, Aggregate Indicator, Payment Method, and Bank Transaction ID. It shows a single cash record entry.

The application has these views:

- Query view
 - Used for querying FIN messages based on limited transaction information, on limited cash management cash record related information or on the FIN message header itself. Note that cash management-related information is prefixed with **CMM**.
- Header view
 - Displays information from block 1 and 2 of the FIN message. Most of these fields can be queried.

- Field view

Displays the various fields that make up blocks 3 and 4 of the FIN message. For each block the information is shown as a table to make it easier to work with. Each row that appears in this view corresponds to a line in the formatted FIN message.

Block 5 fields contain the User or System Trailers in the column Tag and the content of the Trailer is stored in the Text column.

If the FIN Message is re-sequenced from several incoming messages, then block 2 from the last message received is parsed into the Header view and block 5 is not parsed.

If a field (for example, :72:) has multiple lines, each line appears as a separate row with a different order id.

The Block, Tag and Tag Option fields are the same, but from the second line onwards the "hide tag" flag is set to Yes to indicate that from the second line onwards the tag and tag option should be hidden.

The Block and Order id columns are used to determine where in the final formatted FIN message the information is placed. The "modify tag" field indicates if the field can be modified in the FIN Message Manager (provided that it has not yet been sent).

Where a message has a field with multiple lines or has repeating tags, the optional Fin Sequence and Subfield columns may be used as an identifier rather than relying on the order id (Order column in the Field view). The Fin Sequence displays the name of the SWIFT sequence where the field exists, or is blank where the type of message contains no sequences (MT202 for example). The Subfield contains text that describes the purpose of the field to help identify it. This enables users to easily identify which values they want to override.

- Cash Record view

Shows cash record cash management elements. Elements shown directly correspond to the cash record(s) making up the body of the selected FIN messages. The Release Batch ID or to the Cash Record ID itself makes it easy to find the corresponding FIN message and to know the actual status of the cash record(s) after it has been released from CMM.

Changes that are made to FIN messages (including verification, receiving of ACK/NACK, matching/unmatching) are logged for the header, and made available via a report (the TRMSwift FIN Message Log Report). The header of the FIN message is logged, but not the individual field changes.

4.2.1 Previewing changes to FIN messages

You can preview changes to FIN Messages before saving the changes. You use the **Process Actions** action on a FIN message to see what changes will be made to the message if the FIN Format Rules and Actions were to be applied. The changes can be **Reset**, the rules and actions modified, and previewed again to refine what the actions should do.

4.2.2 FIN message administration (WebSuite)

WebSuite also has its own web-based FIN message administration. The web-based version offers all the functionality of the rich client FIN Message Admin application except for real time, and the normal constraints of web pages (no flexible layouts).

To launch it, select **Payment Factory - Processing - Message Admin**

Query pages are dedicated either to cash management-related queries or to treasury-related queries. Queries run from these pages are equivalent to queries run from the rich client FIN Message Admin (Query view).

Hint:

In the FIN Message Cash Management Search below, the difference between Release Batch ID and CMM Release Batch ID is as follows:

Release Batch ID: Auto-generated by CMM upon release of a cash record. It uniquely identifies each FIN message released to TRMSwift. Typically, where the cash record release results in the creation of two messages, each of them will share the same CMM Release

Batch ID but will have a different Release Batch ID or Message ID. Message IDs can be viewed in the job details.

CMM Release Batch ID: Auto-generated by CMM upon release of one or more cash records. It corresponds to the ID of the CMM release job. Typically if several cash records are released as part of the same batch/job, they share the same CMM Release Batch ID or Import Export Log ID.

Fin Messages Cash Management Search

FIH Message ID	<input type="text"/>	
Release Batch ID	<input type="text"/>	Message ID
CMM Release Batch ID	<input type="text"/>	Import Export Log ID
CMM Cash Record ID	<input type="text"/>	
CMM Customer Reference ID	<input type="text"/>	
CMM Actual Transaction Date From	<input type="text"/>	dd/mm/yyyy
CMM Actual Transaction Date To	<input type="text"/>	dd/mm/yyyy
CMM Actual Value Date From	<input type="text"/>	dd/mm/yyyy
CMM Actual Value Date To	<input type="text"/>	dd/mm/yyyy
CMM Actual Amount From	<input type="text"/>	
CMM Actual Amount To	<input type="text"/>	
CMM Party ID	-- Please select a value --	
CMM Counterparty ID	-- Please select a value --	
CMM Bank Account ID	-- Please select a value --	
CMM Currency	-- Please select a value --	
Sender	-- Please select a value --	
Receiver	-- Please select a value --	
Source System ID	<input type="text"/>	
Type	<input type="text"/>	
Fin Message Direction	Incoming <input type="radio"/> Outgoing <input type="radio"/> Both <input type="radio"/>	

Fin Messages Treasury Search

Sender	-- Please select a value --
Receiver	-- Please select a value --
Type	<input type="text"/>
Value Date From	<input type="text"/> dd/mm/yyyy
Value Date To	<input type="text"/> dd/mm/yyyy
Counterparty	-- Please select a value --
Instrument	-- Please select a value --
Owner	-- Please select a value --
Portfolio	-- Please select a value --
Source System ID	<input type="text"/>
Transaction Number	<input type="text"/>
Settlement ID	<input type="text"/>
FIH Message ID	<input type="text"/>
State	-- Please select a value --
Reference	<input type="text"/>
Related Reference	<input type="text"/>
Amount From	<input type="text"/>
Amount To	<input type="text"/>
Date From	<input type="text"/> dd/mm/yyyy
Date To	<input type="text"/> dd/mm/yyyy
Currency	-- Please select a value --
Currency Class	<input type="text"/>
Currency Group	-- Please select a value --
Instrument Group	-- Please select a value --
Instrument Type	-- Please select a value --
CUSIP Code	-- Please select a value --
ISIN Code	-- Please select a value --
Operation	<input type="text"/>
SEDOL Code	-- Please select a value --
Transaction Param #9	<input type="text"/>
Transaction Param #1	<input type="text"/>
Transaction Param #3	<input type="text"/>
Transaction Param #6	<input type="text"/>
Transaction Param #19	<input type="text"/>
Transaction Param #0	<input type="text"/>
Transaction Param #18	<input type="text"/>

Treasury and cash management result pages are different. However, both result pages present the same information as far as the corresponding FIN message is concerned. Information displayed in the WebSuite version is equivalent to the information displayed in the rich client FIN Message Admin (FIN Message View).

In results pages, you can push messages into the entity flow. To do that, you need to select an action to perform from the **Action** column and click **Apply**. Note that the actions available vary from one message to another, depending on the type of message and its state in the flow.

Treasury Search Result

Action	FIN Message ID	Sender	Receiver	Type	Value Date	Counterparty	Instrument	Owner	Portfolio	Amount	Curren
-- select an action --	97	OWNER1XX	CTPTY1XX	300	29/10/2009	SWIFT_CTPTY-1	SWIFT_FX-SPOT	SWIFT_OWNER-1	SWIFT_PTF-1	10,000,000.00	EUR
-- select an action --	98	OWNER1XX	CTPTY1XX	300	04/02/2002	SWIFT_CTPTY-1	SWIFT_FX-SPOT	SWIFT_OWNER-1	SWIFT_PTF-1	10,000,000.00	EUR
Apply	142	OWNER1XX	CTPTY1XX	300	30/11/2009	SWIFT_CTPTY-1	FX-SPOT	SWIFT_OWNER-1	SWIFT_PTF-1	10,000,000.00	EUR
Reset	217	OWNER1XX	CTPTY1XX	300	25/11/2009	SWIFT_CTPTY-1	SWIFT_FX-SPOT	SWIFT_OWNER-1	SWIFT_PTF-1	10,000,000.00	EUR
Send	237	BCCXXXXX	UZZYYYYY	300	26/12/2006	CBAM-CPTY	CBAM-REPO	CBAM-OWNER	CBAM-VERIF	-5,000,000.00	USD
Reject	238	BCCXXXXX	UZZYYYYY	300	26/12/2006	CBAM-CPTY	CBAM-REPO	CBAM-OWNER	CBAM-VERIF	-5,000,000.00	USD
Refresh Static Data	239	BCCXXXXX	UZZYYYYY	300	26/12/2006	CBAM-CPTY	CBAM-REPO	CBAM-OWNER	CBAM-VERIF	-5,000,000.00	USD
-- select an action --	249	BCCXXXXX	UZZYYYYY	300							
-- select an action --	258	BCCXXXXX	UZZYYYYY	300	26/12/2006	CBAM-CPTY	CBAM-REPO	CBAM-OWNER	CBAM-VERIF	-5,000,000.00	USD
-- select an action --	297	OWNER1XX	CTPTY1XX	300	30/11/2009	SWIFT_CTPTY-1	FX-SPOT	SWIFT_OWNER-1	SWIFT_PTF-1	10,000,000.00	EUR

By clicking the ID of the message (link in the FIN Message ID column), you can view the details of the corresponding FIN message. This is similar to the rich client FIN Message Admin (Fin Message Field view).

Treasury Fin Message Edit

FIN Message ID: 297
Sender: OWNER1XX
Receiver: CTPTY1XX
Type: 300
Value Date: 30/11/2009 dd/mm/yyyy
Counterparty: SWIFT_CTPTY-1
Instrument: FX-SPOT
Owner: SWIFT_OWNER-1
Portfolio: SWIFT_PTF-1
Amount: 10,000,000.00
Currency: EUR
Transaction Number: 3,586
Settlement ID:
Source System ID: TRMSwift
Release Batch ID:
State: Generated
Status Description:
Sending: Yes
Sent: Ilo
Date/Time: 29/04/2010 11:17:32 dd/mm/yyyy hh:mm:ss
Sent Date/Time: 29/04/2010 00:00:00 dd/mm/yyyy hh:mm:ss
Input Date/Time: dd/mm/yyyy hh:mm:ss
Output Date/Time: dd/mm/yyyy hh:mm:ss
Message Input Reference:
Stp: Yes
Urgent: Ilo
Target System:
Reference: 3586-229
Related Reference:
Operation: IIEW
System ID: 229
Transaction Param #0:
Transaction Param #1:

Fin Message Field:

Notices: You can edit, delete or add only one row at a time. You cannot edit any row and entity fields at

Status	Action	ID	Block	Order	Tag	Tag Option	FIN Sequence	Subfield
	Actions	297	4	10	15	A	A	New-Sequence
	Actions	297	4	20	20		A	Senders-Reference
	Actions	297	4	40	22	A	A	Type-of-Operation
	Actions	297	4	50	22	C	A	Common-Reference
	Actions	297	4	60	82	A	A	Party-A
	Actions	297	4	70	87	A	A	Party-B
	Actions	297	4	80	15	B	B	New-Sequence
	Actions	297	4	90	30	T	B	Trade-Date
	Actions	297	4	100	30	V	B	Value-Date
	Actions	297	4	110	36		B	Exchange-Rate
	Actions	297	4	120	32	B	B1	Currency_Amount
	Actions	297	4	130	53	A	B1	Delivery-Agent.acc
	Actions	297	4	131	53	A	B1	Delivery-Agent.bic
	Actions	297	4	150	56	A	B1	Intermediary.account
	Actions	297	4	151	56	A	B1	Intermediary.bic
	Actions	297	4	160	57	A	B1	Receiving-Agent.ac
	Actions	297	4	161	57	A	B1	Receiving-Agent.bic
	Actions	297	4	170	33	B	B2	Currency_Amount
	Actions	297	4	180	53	A	B2	Delivery-Agent.acc
	Actions	297	4	181	53	A	B2	Delivery-Agent.bic
	Actions	297	4	200	56	A	B2	Intermediary.account
	Actions	297	4	201	56	A	B2	Intermediary.bic

Transaction Param #14:

Action: -- select an action -- Execute Action <--- Entity Flow Action

Fin Message Field:

Notices: You can edit, delete or add only one row at a time. You cannot edit any row and entity fields at the same time.

Status	Action	ID	Block	Order	Tag	Tag Option	FIN Sequence	Subfield	Text	Hide Tag
	Actions ▾	297	4	10	15	A	A	New-Sequence		No
	Actions ▾	297	4	20	20		A	Senders-Reference	3586-229	No

<--- FIN Message Action

Note: If a FIN message results from CMM initiated payments, related cash record details will show at the bottom of the result/detailed page (like in the Cash Record view of the rich client FIN Message Admin).

Hint: There is no real time updating. Where the application of an entity flow action results in the messages going through several states, it might be necessary to execute the **Refresh Static Data** to display the latest available state for this message. See the screenshot below.

Action: -- select an action -- Execute Action

- select an action --
- Apply
- Reset
- Matched
- Mismatched
- System Matched
- System Mismatched
- Refresh Static Data

4.2.2.1 FIN message label mapping

This table summarizes the FIN message label correspondence among different areas of the Wallstreet Suite:

Application screen			Database table elements		
FIN Message Admin (TRM)	Message Admin (WebSuite)	Review Job Log (WebSuite)	CASHRECORD	EXPORTMESSAGE	FIN Message
CMM Cash Record ID	CMM Cash Record ID	N/A	ID	N/A	Related Reference
Release Batch ID	Release Batch ID	JobLogID	ImportExportID/ ReleaseBatchID	ImportExportID	Reference
CMMRelease BatchID	<i>Not available</i>	Message ID (in Communication Log Details)	N/A	ID	ReleaseBatch ID
ID	FIN Message ID	N/A	N/A	N/A	ID

4.3 FIN Message Rule Editor

Use this editor to set up the rules to select all incoming and outgoing flows so that they can be pushed in the TRM flow as STP messages. This means that they do not get "stuck" waiting for

manual validation in the FIN Message Admin application. This may be crucial in the case of CMM-related FIN messages (**Source System** in FIN Message Admin is **CM**).

The editor has the following fields:

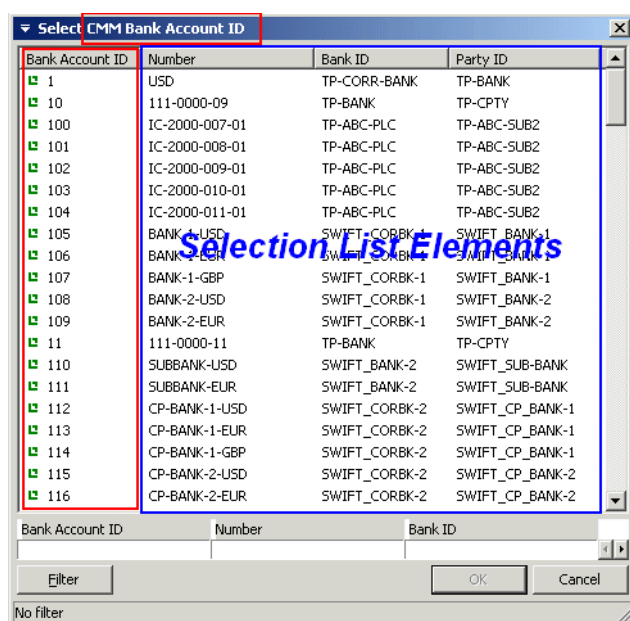
Information	Description
ID	Identifies the rule being set up and is used to refer to the rule either from the FIN Message flow or from the FIN Message Action Editor. More than one rule can have the same ID: the condition between such rules is an "OR". This is similar to transaction rules. In the case of CMM: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FMFLO-FROM-CMM enables selection of all outgoing CMM payments and messages. • FMFLO-TO-CMM enables selection of all incoming flows so that they are imported STP into CMM. Note: These rules are used in the TRM flow (<i>finmessage.py</i>). The name is hard coded in <i>finmessage.py</i> therefore it is best to set them to the exact name (unless you are modifying the <i>finmessage.py</i> python file). See <i>4.3.1 Rules versus finmessage.py</i> on page 68.
Rule	Rule name.
Comment	Free format comment field.
Message type	Contains the message type (MT type) number.
Operation	This field contains the function that is being performed on the messages (typically NEW, AMEND or CANCEL), and is defined by the SWIFT standard.
Sender BIC	The BIC code of the sender of the message.
Receiver BIC	The BIC code of the receiver of the message.
Transaction Rule ID	The transaction rule to be used to match if a transaction number is present. If the FIN message has a transaction number, then the transaction is checked to see if it matches the transaction rule. If it matches, then the condition is considered to be met.
Settlement Rule ID	The settlement rule to be used to match if a settlement ID is present. If the FIN message has a settlement ID, then the settlement is checked to see if it matches the settlement rule. If it matches, then the condition is considered to be met.
Source System	This identifies the module of the Suite from where a particular message was initiated. The two most commonly used module codes are: <i>TRMSwift</i> for TRM and <i>CM</i> for CMM. Entering <i>CM</i> for example will filter all FIN messages going from CMM.
Target System	This identifies the Suite module where a message should go to. Possible values depend on the configuration of <i>ESIAdapter</i> : see what is defined in <i>ESIAdapter Module Name Rule Editor</i> and <i>ESIAdapter FINSwift API Rule Editor</i> .
CMM Bank ID	This enables filtering on banks and can come as a complement to the selection of Sender or Receiver BIC.
CMM Payment Method	This enables the filtering on a particular Payment Method. This element is particularly interesting to relate to bank-specific payment method that would correspond to generic ones defined in CMM.
CMM Bank Account ID	This enables filtering of FIN messages for one account in particular. This is intended primarily for incoming messages. Note that CMM already has very flexible enrichment rules to serve that purpose.
CMM Currency	This relates to the currency available in CMM.
CMM Actual Amount From	This enables the creation of a rule, based on a minimum amount value.
CMM Actual Amount To	This enables the creation of a rule, based on a maximum amount value.

Information	Description
CMM Payment Priority	This corresponds to the urgent or normal flag put on the cash record constituting the FIN message. Therefore it relates to the clearing priority (tag 23E of an MT101 for example) not to the priority (in block 2) with which the message is posted on the SWIFT Network.
CMM On Behalf Of	This relates to CMM's On Behalf Of indicator. Available values are either <i>Yes</i> or <i>No</i> . <i>Yes</i> indicates that the payment has been made on behalf of another entity.
CMM Aggregate Payment Indicator	This enables the filtering of messages that contain payments resulting from aggregated cash records. Available values are <i>Yes</i> or <i>No</i> .
CMM Intercompany	This relates to CMM's cash records 'intercompany' characteristic. It can be used to filter(or not) intercompany payments from other releasable payments. Available values are <i>Yes</i> or <i>No</i> .
CMM Originating System Code	This relates to the process that has been creating the cash record constituting the related FIN message. Examples of commonly used values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>AP Import</i> (meaning that cash record(s) were created from Account Payable Import) • <i>Man</i> (meaning that the cash record(s) was created manually (compare with CMM's Payment Factory - Capture - Enter Single Transaction)

If a field is empty, then it is not included in the rule. Each field that contains a value must match. For the Transaction Rule ID and Settlement Rule ID, the underlying transaction or settlement (for which the number or ID is saved in the FIN Message) is compared to see if it matches the rule. If there is a rule that matches, but no Number or ID, then there is no match.

Selection lists

Most of the Information shown in the table above is associated with other relevant static data elements that makes the user's choice easier. For example the Bank Account ID can be selected from a list that also shows the Bank Account Number, the Bank ID and the Bank D and the Party ID. These are called *selection lists*. A right click on the top of the column shows available elements that can be added to that selection list. Note that these supplementary elements can also be filtered to make a value's selection even easier.



When selecting Bank Account ID, other related static data elements are displayed as well so that it is easier to choose from the Bank Account ID list the one that will be effectively used in the database query.

In this example, Number, Bank ID and Party ID can be filtered as well, in order to reduce the list of available values further down.

4.3.1 Rules versus `finmessage.py`

In order for a FIN Message rule to be taken into account in the entity flow, it is necessary to make sure this rule is referenced in the relevant python entity file: `finmessage.py`. This file is usually found under `...ws-suite\components\trm\share\python\entity-flow\`

4.3.1.1 Straight through processing

Several rules are available at installation time.

FMFLO-STP, FMFLO-TO-CMM, FMFLO-TO-TRM, FMFLO-FROM-CMM, and FMFLO-FROM-TRM are specifically dedicated to the Straight Through Processing of FIN messages in general: of FIN messages coming and going to CMM or TRM.

The default configuration in `finmessage.py` is such that FIN messages are released or received using STP. (Wall Street recommend that you leave the configuration in this state.) However, by configuring the relevant rules and flow, you *can* hold this messages in a defined state for manual review, amendment, or release.

4.3.1.2 `finmessage.py`

You should use **serviced** logs to find out which rule is applied. In `finmessage.py`, where several rules have been set to match a particular event, the first rule that is matched (from the top of the file) will be the one that is applied.

4.4 FIN Message Action Editor

Use this Editor to select the rules that identify the right FIN messages, and select the actions to be performed on either the FIN Message header or FIN Message fields for identified messages. A set of actions is delivered with the product, and additional actions can be implemented on site.

4.4.1 Rules

The main part of the FIN Format Action Editor has the following fields:

Information	Description
Rule ID	The ID of the rule that was set up in the FIN Message Rule Editor.
Not Rule ID	The ID of the Not rule that was set up in the FIN Message Rule Editor.
Group ID	<p>The name of a group of rules. For each of the groups that have been defined in the Group field, the rules are matched according to their priority. If all the required conditions of the rule are met for any of the rules defined with the given rule id, then the top part is considered to have been met. If this is the case, then the changes (actions) indicated by the bottom half of the editor are made before the next group can be considered.</p> <p>Rules are first evaluated according to priority. Rules from different groups can overlap in priority, but the top priority in each group is the rule that is met. Processing is in group name order, so typically the group is prefixed by a number to make sure the order is correct (e.g. 001-START, 014-CLIENTS, 044-END).</p>
Priority	The priority of the selected rule which determines the order in which rules are checked: lowest numbers have highest priority.
Rule Name	Name of the rule.
Not Rule Name	Name of the Not rule.

4.4.2 Actions

The **Actions** tab is where you define one or more actions to perform when the rule is met. The actions are performed in the order specified by the order field.

The fields are:

Information	Description
Action Type	<p>The type of action to be performed. These are:</p> <p>ADD-PREFIX: takes Block, Order ID, Tag, Tag Option, FIN Sequence and Subfield as search criteria. Adds a prefix to the first line (lowest Order ID) that was found with the search criteria.</p> <p>ADD-SUFFIX: takes Block, Order ID, Tag, Tag Option, FIN Sequence and Subfield as search criteria. Adds a suffix to the last line (highest Order ID) that was found with the search criteria.</p> <p>REMOVE-FIELD: takes Block, Order ID, Tag, Tag Option, FIN Sequence and Subfield as search criteria. Removes all lines that were found with the search criteria.</p> <p>SET-URGENT: sets the Urgent flag of the message header to Yes. If the value was already "Yes", then the Yes value is kept. The Yes value results in the message being sent with U3003 in header 2 (instead of N2020).</p> <p>COPY-FIELD: takes Block, Order ID, Tag, Tag Option, FIN Sequence and Subfield as search criteria. Makes a copy of all lines that match the search criteria, sets the Order ID and Subfield of the copied lines according to Destination Order ID and Destination Subfield values.</p> <p>UPDATE-FIELD: takes Block, Order ID, Tag, Tag Option, FIN Sequence and Subfield as search criteria. Keeps the first line of all lines found, the rest of the lines are removed. The line that is kept is modified with values given by parameters New Block, New Order ID, New Tag, New Tag Option, New FIN Sequence, New Subfield, New Value, Modify and Hide Tag.</p> <p>REPLACE-SENDER-RECEIVER: replaces the FIN message Sender BIC and Receiver BIC with the values in the New Sender and New Receiver fields. If they are blank then nothing is replaced. Useful when testing message content prior to sending the message.</p> <p>SEARCH-REPLACE-TEXT: Takes Block, Order ID, Tag, Tag Option, FIN Sequence and Subfield as query criteria. Searches in all found fields the text given in the "Search For" parameter and replaces it with the "Replace With" parameter. If "Modify First Only" is supplied, only the first occurrence of text is replaced.</p> <p>Note: The user should be aware that information might be lost if the search criteria is not granular enough, since only the first line is kept and the rest is removed.</p> <p>ADD-FIELD: takes Destination Block, Destination Tag, Destination Tag Option, Destination FIN Sequence and Destination Subfield as search criteria. Chooses the first line that was found with the search criteria and add a new line either before or after it according to the Destination Indicator value. The newly added line will get its values updated with the parameters New Tag, New Tag Option, New Fin Sequence, New Subfield and New Value.</p> <p>MOVE-FIELD: takes Source Block, Source Order ID, Source Tag, Source Tag Option, Source FIN Sequence and Source Subfield as search criteria to find the lines to move. Destination Block, Destination Tag, Destination Tag Option, Destination FIN Sequence and Destination Subfield are used as search criteria to find the place where the source lines will be moved. Similar to ADD-FIELD, Destination Indicator is used to decide if the movement will be before or after the destination line.</p> <p>FORMAT-TEXT: takes Block, Order ID, Tag, Tag Option, FIN Sequence and Subfield as search criteria. Concatenates the text of matched lines, replacing the carriage return character with a space character. The resulting string is distributed over the lines based on the parameters Max Characters per Line, Max Number of Lines, First Line Prefix and Remaining Lines Prefix. Having the parameter Word Wrap set to NO would indicate that a word can be split between two lines.</p>

Information	Description
Order	If there is more than one action associated with this rule, the Order number determines the order in which the actions are performed.
Remaining fields	The fields below the Order field change their function, depending on the selected Action Type.

5.1 Confirmation matching

SWIFTNet Accord is a service provided by SWIFT (on the SWIFT network), where messages are copied to the Accord service for any business entity that subscribes to the service. SWIFTNet Accord then either performs the confirmation matching automatically, or allows users to perform manual matching. TRM retrieves the matching status from Accord and updates itself with the relevant information.

The matching status is fetched from SWIFTNet Accord for confirmation messages that have been sent over the SWIFT network and the FIN Message and correspondent transaction in TRM are updated with the matching status.

- The fetching of the matching status according to the SWIFTNet Accord API provided by SWIFT is performed by the Enterprise Swift Integration Adapter (ESIAAdapter).
- The transaction in TRM is updated by performing a (transaction flow) action, typically pushing it forward in the flow if it has been matched successfully, or rejecting it in the flow if it has failed matching.
- The FIN Message in TRM is also updated by performing a (FIN Message flow) action, typically pushing it forward/backwards in the flow. Only confirmation (FIN) messages that have been sent via the FIN Message Manager can be automatically updated by ESIAAdapter.

5.1.1 Accord simulator

To simulate receiving a confirmation matching status coming from Accord, the following command can be used:

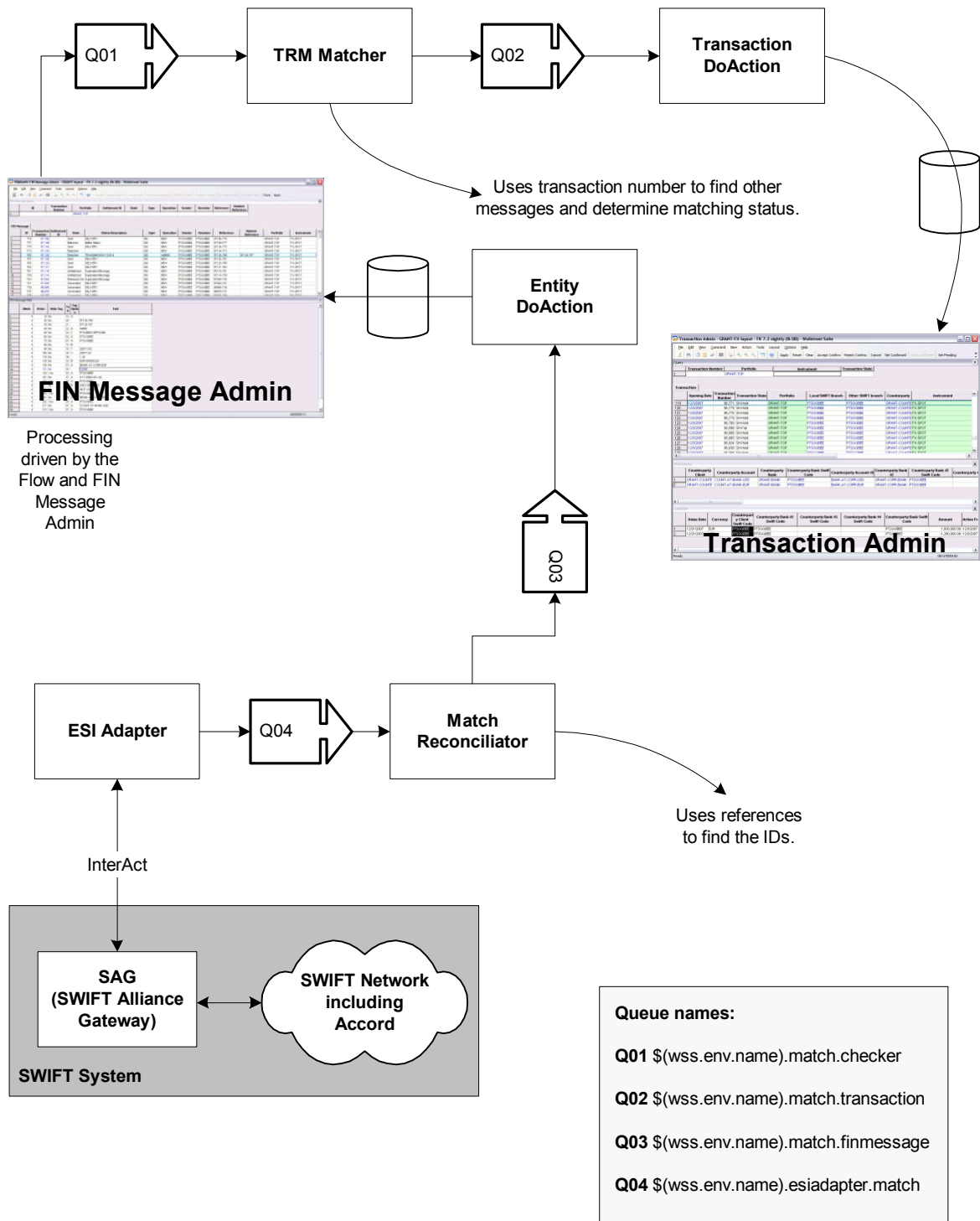
```
python %FK_HOME%\bin\match-simulator.py -a -r <reference> -b  
<matched|unmatched|mismatched>
```

Where:

- a Required only in a Windows environment
- r <reference> is the value from the reference field in the Fin Message Manager, normally <number>-<number>.
- b <matched|unmatched|mismatched> is one of three match statuses (case insensitive).

The FIN message is then updated with the status and moved in the flow, and the corresponding transaction is potentially also moved in the flow.

5.1.2 Polling the Accord API



ESIadapter compiles a query for the BIC in question according to the ESICRM Editor, and sends the request for information to Accord. This request (query) and matching status (query result) are based on the API definition. Once a matching status is returned from Accord, it is made available for further processing on an incoming queue (Q04). At this point, the references in the matching status are the references used in the FIN messages that had previously been sent to SWIFT.

Note that there can be references for more than one confirmation message in the matching status (result). Different confirmation messages represented by the references within the matching status can also have different matching status outcomes (matched, unmatched, or mismatched).

5.1.3 Reconciling of results

For each of the references to confirmation messages within the matching status, the Match Reconciliator service looks up the FINMessage to determine the FIN Message id corresponding to the confirmation message. It is assumed the FIN message ids are unique.

Each of the FIN Messages must be updated in a specific way, based on its match status. This is done by making each FIN Message id (on Q03) available for further processing along with an entity action to perform (based on the matching outcome) and a comment in case of errors.

5.1.4 Updating the FIN Message

For each of the FIN Messages to be updated, a FIN Message id, an action to perform (based on the matching outcome) and a failure comment (if applicable) are provided to an EntityDoAction (serviced) service. This service updates the `status_description` column on the FINMessage and call the action (as defined in the FIN Message flow) via the entity broker.

A typical FIN Message flow setup includes Sent, Matched, and Mismatched states. Based on the matching status received for the particular confirmation message, the FIN Message flow facilitates the FIN Message's movement between these different states. Further processing on the transaction is triggered for these state transitions.

- *Sent* indicates that the FIN Message has successfully been sent over the FIN network and all acknowledgements have been received. The matching status is still unmatched (i.e. it is not yet considered matched, and there are no known problems regarding the matching). In Accord terms, this is for Deal Status "P".
- *Matched* indicates that a matching status has been received and that we consider the FIN Message matched. Basically it mean we and the counterparty agree on the details of the deal (to the level defined by the Accord matching rules). In Accord terms, this is for Deal Status "M" and "A".
- *Mismatched* indicates that we know there is a problem regarding the matching. Something needs to be done to ensure that we and the counterparty agree on the details of the deal. In Accord terms, this is for Deal Status "U", "S", and "D".

It is also possible to manually trigger the subsequent processing by manually accepting or rejecting the FIN Message from within FIN Message Admin.

5.1.5 Multiple messages

Where there are multiple confirmation messages for a single transaction, the transaction is not considered agreed with the counterparty until all confirmation messages have been matched. The TRMMatcher component receives the FIN Message id for each of the confirmation messages when the match status is changed (on Q01).

- If status is changed to *Mismatched*, then the transaction is considered mismatched. To achieve this, the transaction number is passed on for further processing along with the fact that the match has failed.
- If status is changed to *Matched* and this is the last confirmation message for which a matched status is needed (i.e. was outstanding) and all other confirmation messages were considered matched, then the transaction number is passed on for further processing along with the fact that the match has succeeded.

To determine if this is the last outstanding message and all other messages are considered matched, the FIN Message id is used to look up all the transaction numbers. The transaction number is then used to look up all outgoing FIN Messages and their match status is checked. When multiple messages are linked, only the last message is considered. For transactions with multiple legs (such as FX Swaps having two MT300 messages), both legs are checked.

Once again the matching status of all the FIN Messages for the transaction is used for further processing to know which transaction action to call (on Q02).

5.1.6 Updating the transaction

For each of the transactions where the match status is changed, the transaction number, the action to perform (based on the outcome of the match status for all confirmation messages for the transaction) and the comment (error message) are received by the TransactionDoAction (serviced) service on Q02. This service updates a comment field with the error message (if there is one) and calls the transaction action. The action taken is configurable on site by changing the transaction flow definition. The name of the action is determined by the previous service and is limited to:

- *SH-MATCH-ACCEPT*: This indicates that the confirmation message was successfully matched with a counterparty message. This would typically result in the transaction being pushed forward in the flow.
- *SH-MATCH-REJECT*: This indicates that the confirmation message was not matched and considered incorrect. This would typically result in the transaction being rejected in the flow.
- *SH-MATCH-RESET*: This indicates the status of the message is unknown. This would typically result in no action being taken, but if a transaction was previously considered matched, it should no longer be considered matched.

The action can result in the transaction being pushed forward or backward in the flow, or in a status being set.

5.1.7 Backdated trades and ESIAdapter

When polling for Matching status updates from SWIFTNet Accord, ESIAdapter takes into consideration backdated deals entered within the last ten days.

TRMSwift is an Enterprise Application Integration (EAI) tool based on messaging technology. This tool provides a highly customizable, powerful and flexible interface for exchanging business events with your financial counterparties through dedicated network and system connections.

TRMSwift is part of the WSS connectivity product solutions and enables you to interface your financial applications with banks, settlement and payment systems, as well as with your proprietary applications. The TRMSwift solution also operates with the comKIT API, enabling you to access and manipulate TRM data and business logic.

TRMSwift includes various packages which add new functionality to the overall framework. The SWIFT package is used to add SWIFT messaging capabilities. This includes both messages that are sent to or received from the SWIFT network. The SWIFT package contains configurations for:

- Formatting
- Internal routing
- Enriching data received (generally from TRM)
- External routing to various adapters

6.1 Data Integration

TRMSwift automatically decides if a transaction should generate a new message or whether an adjustment should be made to a previous operation (AMEND, CANCEL or ROLLOVER). TRMSwift stores a list of transactions that have entered the system and compares each new incoming transaction with the stored transactions. To make a decision to amend, cancel, or generate a rollover you must have a copy of the previous message in the TRMSwift database.

Note: Transactions that have been settled manually and migrated into the TRMSwift database should be sent back in the TRM transaction flow (the state is decided locally). When these transactions re-enter TRMSwift they generate a dummy history record and a dummy SWIFT message. These dummy records do not impact limit management or accounting functionality in TRM.

6.2 SWIFT message scenarios

The following sections list the scenarios in which specific SWIFT messages are transmitted.

6.2.1 Money market and foreign exchange confirmations

Instrument Type	Trade Date	Value Date	Rollover	Change Deal	Change Counterparty	Cancellation	Matching
FX Spot	MT300			Amended MT300	Cancel previous message and New MT300	MT392 or MT300 with a CANC in field 22A	Accord
FX NOF	MT300 (fixing)			Amended MT300	Cancel previous message and New MT300	MT392 or MT300 with a CANC in field 22A	Accord
FX Forward	MT300			Amended MT300	Cancel previous message and New MT300	MT392 or MT300 with a CANC in field 22A	Accord
FX Swap	MT300 x2 (One per leg)			Amended MT300x2 (one per leg)	Cancel previous message and New MT300 x 2	2 x MT392 (One per leg) or 2 x MT300 (one per leg) with a CANC in field 22A	Accord
FX OTC Option	MT305			Amended MT305	Cancel previous message and New MT305	MT392 or MT305 with a CANC in field 22A	Accord
Fixed Deposit	MT320		MT320	Amended MT320	Cancel previous message and New MT320	MT392 or MT320 with a CANC in field 22A	Accord
Floating Deposit	MT320	MT320 (fixing)		Amended MT320	Cancel previous message and New MT320	MT392 or MT320 with a CANC in field 22A	Accord
BIS/FED cash transfer	MT330			Amended MT330	Cancel previous message and NEW MT330	MT330 with CANC in field 22A	Accord
FRA	MT340	MT341 (upon fixing)		Amended MT340 / MT341	Cancel previous message and New MT340 / MT341	MT392 or MT340 / MT341 with a CANC in field 22A	Manual
Bond or Repo	MT518			Cancel previous message and New MT518		Cancel previous message and New MT518	Manual
IR Swap	Fixing Date: MT362						Accord
BIS Medium Term Instrument	MT599					MT592	Manual
BIS Discount FIXBIS	MT599					MT592	Manual

Instrument Type	Trade Date	Value Date	Rollover	Change Deal	Change Counterparty	Cancellation	Matching
Gold Deposit Provisional or Final confirmation	MT699		MT699			MT692	

6.2.2 Payments

Event	Payment / Value Date	Cancellation	Comments
Payment of Cash (to a non financial institution)	MT103	MT192	Generally used in conjunction with an MT202.
Transfer for own account	MT200	MT292	
Payment of Cash	MT202	MT292	
Payment of Cash	MT203	MT292	Merged within TRMSwift by merging two MT202 or an MT202 and MT203. Can also be split within the Message Monitor.
Receipt of Cash	MT210	MT292	
Interest Payment	MT350	MT350 (with CANC in field 22A)	
Payment of precious metal.	MT604	MT692	The precious metal must be configured as the currency of the transaction.

6.2.3 Private client confirmation

Event	Payment / Value Date	Cancellation	Comments
Debit of private client	MT900	MT992	Based on payments generated in Settlement Manager and not on Call Money / Call Account.
Credit of private client	MT910	MT992	Based on payments generated in Settlement Manager and not on Call Money / Call Account.

6.2.4 Security movements

Instrument Type	Value Date	Rollover / Coupon Payment	Margin Call	Amendment	Cancellation
Repo	MT543	MT210 or MT202 MT541 NEWM	MT540 Or MT542	MT292 MT54n CANC if field 23G MT54n NEWM MT210 or MT202	MT543 CANC in field 23G MT292
Repo-Reverse	MT541	MT202 or MT210 MT543 NEWM	MT540 Or MT542	MT292 MT54n CANC if field 23G MT54n NEWM MT202 or MT210	MT541 CANC if field 23G MT292
Collateral Substitution	MT541 MT543			MT54n CANC if field 23G MT54n NEWM	MT541 CANC in field 23G MT543 CANC in field 23G MT292
Buy Security FoP	MT540 MT202			MT292 MT540 CANC if field 23G MT540 NEWM MT202	MT540 CANC in field 23G MT292
Sell Security FoP	MT542 MT210			MT292 MT542 CANC if field 23G MT542 NEWM MT210	MT542 CANC in field 23G MT292
Buy Security DvP	MT541			MT541 CANC if field 23G M7T 541 NEWM	MT541 CANC in field 23G
Sell Security DvP	MT543			MT543 CANC if field 23G MT543 NEWM	MT543 CANC in field 23G

6.2.5 Statement messages

Received Message	Action	Comments
MT535	Insert into custody balance statement for reconciliation in TRM.	This message is received from SWIFT. Note that limited fields are used to create the transaction.
MT950	Insert into state of accounts for reconciliation in TRM	This message is received from SWIFT.

6.2.6 Transaction Generation

Received Message	Action	Comments
MT515	Create a Treasury Bill or Cash movement transactions based on the data in the SWIFT message.	This message is received from SWIFT. Note that limited fields are used to create the transaction.

6.3 SWIFT message details

This section describes the supported SWIFT messages. (For further information, please see the SWIFT documentation.)

6.3.1 MT103 - Single Customer Credit Transfer

The MT103 message is used to exchange single customer credit transfers. It can be used in 3 different ways:

- The message can be sent by itself to your own bank and follows up the chain to the beneficiary bank.
- The message can be sent to your counterparty's bank in conjunction with sending an MT202 to your own bank. This is achieved by using the transfer method SWIFT-MT103202.
- The message can be sent to the bank of your counterparty's bank in conjunction with sending an MT202 to your own bank. This is achieved by using the transfer method SWIFT-MT103202-AWI.

In each of the cases mentioned above, the account information is changed correspondingly. You should note the following settlement transfer methods.

Settlement Transfer Method	Settlement Chain	Conditions	Message	Sender	Receiver
MT103	Our Bank Client Bank	Our Bank = Client Bank (This is not mandatory.)	MT103	Us	Our Bank
MT103	Our Bank Client Bank	Our Bank has an account at the Client Bank (This is not mandatory.)	MT103	Us	Our Bank
MT103202AWI	Our Bank Client's Correspondent Bank Client Bank	Our Bank has an account at the Client's Correspondent Bank	MT103 MT202	Us Us	Client's Correspondent Bank Our Bank
MT103202	Our Bank Client Bank	There is no relation between Our Bank and the Client Bank	MT103 MT202	Us Us	Client Bank Our Bank
MT103202	Our Bank Client's Correspondent Bank Client Bank	There is no relationship between Our Bank and the Client's Correspondent Bank.	MT103 MT202	Us Us	Client Bank Our Bank

Settlement Transfer Method	Settlement Chain	Conditions	Message	Sender	Receiver
MT103202	Our Bank Our Correspondent Bank Client's Correspondent Bank Client Bank	There is no relationship between Our Correspondent Bank and the Client's Correspondent Bank.	MT103 MT202	Us Us	Client Bank Our Bank
MT103202	Our Bank Our Correspondent Bank Client's Correspondent Bank Client Bank	There is no relationship between Our Correspondent Bank and the Client's Correspondent Bank.	MT103 MT202	Us Us	Client Bank Our Bank

6.3.2 MT192 - Request for Cancellation

This is a normal cancellation message for any MT1xx message. When the cancelling message is sent, the fields from the original message are placed within the cancelling message. The related reference is determined by the reference number of the previously sent message.

6.3.3 MT200 - Financial Institution Transfer for its Own Account

The MT200 is used to transfer funds (for your own account) from one bank to another. In such a case, the portfolio owner is the counterpart. The message is sent from you to your bank asking to transfer funds to your other bank.

6.3.4 MT202 - General Financial Institution Transfer

The MT202 is used to transfer funds to another institution. The message is sent from you to your bank asking to transfer funds to your counterpart via all banks in between.

Various fields change depending on whether this message is sent alone or in conjunction with the MT103 message.

6.3.5 MT203 - Multiple General Financial Institution Transfer

The MT203 message is created by merging various MT202 or MT203 messages. You do this using the TRMSwift Message Merger functionality. Messages can also be split within the Sequence panel of the Message Monitor. Note that certain criteria must be matched before any messages can be merged. For each message that is merged, a new sequence is created, up to a maximum of 10 sequences.

Default configuration allows only MT203 messages to be merged. Merging with MT202 can be enabled.

6.3.6 MT210 - Notice to Receive

The MT210 message is sent by you to your bank to inform it that you will be receiving funds. It is also possible to merge various MT210 messages into a single MT210. Note that there is a maximum of 10 sequences.

To enable automatic or manual merging of this message type, there has to be a decider for `MessageMerger` updated in the `WorkflowController` element.

6.3.7 MT292 - Request for Cancellation

This is a normal cancellation message for any MT2xx message. When the cancelling message is sent, the fields from the original message are placed within the cancelling message. The related reference is determined by the reference number of the previously sent message.

6.3.8 MT300 - Foreign Exchange Confirmation

The MT300 confirmation message is to your counterparty to confirm the details of an FX transaction. It can be used for Spot, Forward, Swaps, or non-deliverable Forward (Confirmation or Fixing). For a Swap transaction, two MT300 messages are generated.

An MT300 message can also be used to amend the details of a previously sent MT300 message. Instead of sending an amend message, both a cancel and a new message may also be sent. Generally, the cancellation message is sent when the transaction is rejected back to the TRM workflow and the new message is sent when it is accepted again.

An MT300 message can also be used to cancel the confirmation of a previously sent MT300 message.

Optional sequences C (Optional General Information) & D (Split Settlement Details) are currently not supported.

Confirmation matching can be done with SWIFTnet Accord.

6.3.9 MT305 - Foreign Currency Option Confirmation

The MT305 confirmation message is sent from you to your counterpart to confirm the details of an FX Option transaction. Cancellations and amendments work in a similar way to the MT300 messages. Confirmation matching can be done with SWIFTnet Accord.

6.3.10 MT320 - Fixed Loan/Deposit Confirmation

The MT320 confirmation message is sent from you to your counterpart to confirm the details of an FX Deposit or Loan transaction. Cancellation and amendments work in a similar way to the MT300 messages.

Option sequences G (Tax Information) and H (Additional Information) are currently not supported.

This message is also sent for rollovers of FX Deposit or Loan transactions or for the fixing of a floating-rate loan.

Confirmation matching can be done with SWIFTnet Accord.

6.3.11 MT330 - Call/Notice Loan/Deposit Confirmation

The MT330 confirmation message is sent to your counterpart to confirm agreed changes of a Loan/Deposit. The confirmation is sent in order to confirm changes to the principal amount. Cancellation and amendments work in a similar way to the MT300 messages.

Optional sequences E (Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A), F (Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B), G (Tax Information) and H (Additional Information) are currently not supported.

Confirmation matching can be done with SWIFTnet Accord.

6.3.12 MT340 - Forward Rate Agreement Confirmation

The MT340 confirmation message is sent to your counterpart to confirm the details of a Forward Rate Agreement (FRA) transaction. Cancellation and amendments work in a similar way to the MT300 messages.

Optional sequence E (Additional Information) currently only supports the 72 (Sender to Receiver Information) field.

Confirmation matching can be done with SWIFTnet Accord.

6.3.13 MT341 - Forward Rate Agreement Settlement Confirmation

The MT341 confirmation message is sent from you to your counterpart to confirm the fixing of the rate of a Forward Rate Agreement (FRA) transaction. This message should only be sent once the corresponding MT340 message has been sent. This can be ensured by placing it in the correct place in the TRM workflow. Cancellation and amendments work in a similar way to the MT300 messages.

Confirmation matching can be done with SWIFTnet Accord.

6.3.14 MT350 - Advice of Loan/Deposit Interest Payment

You send an MT350 message to your bank informing them that an interest amount has been paid to the account of the beneficiary with the receiving agent specified in the message. The message is based on a payment.

6.3.15 MT362 - Interest Rate Reset/Advice of Payment

NEW and AMEND confirmation messages are sent from transactions with one leg floating and one leg fixed. With the default setup, the instrument group of the instrument used on the transaction must be /IR/SWAP/IR. This setup can be changed by updating the property `irs.instrument.group` in `%FK_HOME%\etc\trmswift\package\SWIFT\swift.properties`.

Confirmation matching can be done with SWIFTnet Accord.

6.3.16 MT392 - Request for Cancellation

This is a normal cancellation message for any MT3xx message. When the cancelling message is sent, the fields from the original message are placed within the cancelling message. The related reference is determined by the reference number of the previously sent message.

Generally the MT392 message is not used. Instead, the original MT3xx message is cancelled by sending a similar message (of the same MT type), using the correct operation code (typically CANC).

6.3.17 MT395 - Queries

SWIFT standards scope definition: It is used to request information or clarification relating to a previous SWIFT or non-SWIFT message or to one or more transactions contained therein.

Message text can be entered in FIN Message Admin.

6.3.18 MT396 - Answers

SWIFT standards scope definition: It is used to respond to an MT 395 Queries or MT 392 Request for Cancellation and other messages where no specific message type has been provided for the response.

Message text can be entered in FIN Message Admin.

6.3.19 MT399 - Free Format Messages

SWIFT standards scope definition: This message type is used by financial institutions to send or receive information for which another message type is not applicable.

Message text can be entered in FIN Message Admin.

6.3.20 MT515 - Client Confirmation of Purchase or Sale

The MT515 message is received from a counterparty and is used to create either a Treasury Bill or Cash Movement transaction in TRM. Details are based on the actual content of the message. Additional configuration in TRM is required to define the portfolio, counterparty, and instrument used in the transaction.

6.3.21 MT518 - Market-Side Securities Trade Confirmation

The MT518 message is sent to a counterparty to confirm details of a bond or repo transaction on the opening date. For a Buy/Sell Back or Sell/Buy Back transaction there are two messages created. Amendments to the trade cancel the original message and send a new one.

6.3.22 MT535 Statement of Holdings

This message is received from your custodian to indicate the movements on a particular custody account. The message can be broken into several balances per instrument before being inserted in TRM for reconciliation. Sequencing of the message received in multiple pages is done in ESIAdapter, see 2.1.5 *Message sequencing* on page 22.

6.3.23 MT540 - Receive Free

The MT540 message is sent from you to your bank or custodian to advise of the receipt of financial instruments free of payment, physically or by book-entry received from your counterparty. ISIN or CUSIP security identifiers (as configured in the Instrument Editor) can be used to identify the instrument.

Place of Settlement (PSET in E1) is supported by entering the corresponding data in Client Editor.

Optional sequence F (Other Parties) is currently not supported. Pre-advice of receipt (Function of message equals PREA) is currently not supported.

6.3.24 MT541 - Receive Against Payment

The MT541 message is sent from you to your bank or custodian to advise of the receipt of financial instruments against payment, physically or by book-entry received from your counterparty. ISIN or CUSIP security identifiers (as configured in the Instrument Editor) can be used to identify the instrument.

Place of Settlement (PSET in E1) is supported by entering the corresponding data in Client Editor.

Optional sequence F (Other Parties) is currently not supported. Pre-advice of receipt (Function of message equals PREA) is currently not supported.

6.3.25 MT542 - Deliver Free

The MT542 message is sent from you to your bank or custodian to order the delivery of financial instruments free of payment, physically or by book-entry received from your counterparty. ISIN or CUSIP security identifiers (as configured in the Instrument Editor) can be used to identify the instrument.

Place of Settlement (PSET in E1) is supported by entering the corresponding data in Client Editor.

Optional sequence F (Other Parties) is currently not supported. Pre-advice of delivery (Function of message equals PREA) is currently not supported.

6.3.26 MT543 - Delivery Against Payment

The MT543 message is sent from you to your bank/custodian to instruct the delivery of financial instruments against payment, physically or by book-entry received to your counterparty. ISIN or CUSIP security identifiers (as configured in the Instrument Editor) can be used to identify the instrument.

Place of Settlement (PSET in E1) is supported by entering the corresponding data in Client Editor.

Optional sequence F (Other Parties) is currently not supported. Pre-advice of delivery (Function of message equals PREA) is currently not supported.

6.3.27 MT592 - Request for Cancellation

This is a normal cancellation message for any MT5xx message. When the cancelling message is sent, the fields from the original message are placed within the cancelling message. The related reference is determined by the reference number of the previously sent message.

Generally the MT592 message is not used. Instead, the original message is cancelled by sending a similar message (of the same MT type), using the correct type of operation code.

6.3.28 MT599 - Free Format Message

This message is sent from you to your counterpart to confirm the details of the following trades:

- Buying or Selling of a US Bank of International Settlements (BIS) Treasury Bill.
- Buying or Selling of Medium Term interest notes issued by BIS.

The message can either be sent as a NEW or an AMEND message. It is always cancelled by using a MT592 message.

6.3.29 MT604 - Precious Metal Transfer/Delivery Order

This message is sent from you to the Bank of England. It instructs unallocated gold to be delivered to your counterpart.

It is also possible to merge various MT604 messages into a single MT604. To enable automatic or manual merging of this message type, there has to be a decider for `MessageMerger` updated in the `WorkflowController` element.

The message cannot be amended once sent. You should cancel it using a MT692 message and send a new MT604 message.

6.3.30 MT692 - Request for Cancellation

This is a normal cancellation message for any MT6xx message. When the cancelling message is sent, the fields from the original message are placed within the cancelling message. The related reference is determined by the reference number of the previously sent message.

6.3.31 MT699 - Free Format Message

This message is sent to your counterpart to confirm a gold deposit provisional confirmation, a gold deposit final confirmation, or a gold deposit rollover confirmation.

6.3.32 MT900 - Confirmation of Debit

The MT900 message is sent to your counterpart to confirm a debit of their account. This is used in conjunction with having private clients as portfolio owners for which you service an account (generally used with TRM). It is based on a payment as generated in the Settlement Manager and not on the Call Account/Call Money functionality. To cancel such a message an MT992 must be used.

6.3.33 MT910 - Confirmation of Credit

The MT900 message is sent to your counterpart to confirm a credit of their account. This is used in conjunction with having private clients as portfolio owners for which you service an account (generally used with TRM). It is based on a payment as generated in the Settlement Manager and not on the Call Account / Call Money functionality. To cancel such a message an MT992 must be used.

6.3.34 MT950 - Statement Message

The MT950 message is received from your bank to indicate the cash movements on a particular account. The message is broken up into various movements before being inserted in TRM for reconciliation.

6.3.35 MT992 - Request for Cancellation

This is a normal cancellation message for any MT9xx message. When the cancelling message is sent, the fields from the original message are placed within the cancelling message. The related reference is determined by the reference number of the previously sent message.

SWIFT message details

This chapter provides technical information on how to install and configure the SWIFT package.

7.1 Configuring swift.properties

You need to set additional properties, based on the SWIFT messages you are using. These properties are listed in the following sections.

7.1.1 MT515

When using the MT515 message to create transactions in TRM, you must specify the following properties:

Property name	Description
MT515.incoming.cp_client_id	The client id of the counterpart for which this should be done. The transaction will be created with this client id.
MT515.incoming.market_id	The market id of the transaction to create.
MT515.incoming.repo.instrumentId	ID of the instrument that is used for the transaction creation.
MT515.incoming.repo.portfolioId	ID of the portfolio in which the transaction is created.

7.2 Pre-defined confirmation adapters

The following sections list all the TRMSwift adapters used to obtain confirmation or payment business events from TRM. All these adapters use the `comkit.command.parameters` property as defined in the `general.properties` file.

7.2.1 FXConfirmation

Adapter	Type	Property
FXSpotForward	Pickup Mode	SH-FX-SPOT-FWD
	Reference Mode	SH-HOLD
	MT type	MT300
FXSpotForwardNDF	Pickup Mode	SH-FX-SPOT-NDF
	Reference Mode	SH-HOLD
	MT type	MT300
FXSwap	Pickup Mode	SH-FX-SWAP
	Reference Mode	SH-HOLD
	MT type	MT300 (two legs)
FXOption	Pickup Mode	SH-FX-OPTION
	Reference Mode	SH-HOLD
	MT Type	MT305

7.2.2 MMConfirmation

Adapter	Type	Property
IRLOAN	Pickup Mode	SH-IR-LOAN
	Reference Mode	SH-HOLD
	MT type	MT320
IRFRA	Pickup Mode	SH-IR-FRA
	Reference Mode	SH-HOLD
	MT type	MT340
IRBILLBIS	Pickup Mode	SH-IR-BILL-BIS
	Reference Mode	SH-HOLD
	MT type	MT599 (MT599-FIXBIS)
IRMTNBIS	Pickup Mode	SH-IR-MTN-BIS
	Reference Mode	SH-HOLD
	MT type	MT599 (MT599-MTIBIS)

7.2.3 BAConfirmation

7.2.4 FixingConfirmation

7.2.5 CancelConfirmation

Adapter	Type	Property
CancelConfirmation	Pickup Mode	SH-CANC-GET
	Reference Mode	SH-CANC-HOLD
	MT type	MT392 or MT3xx (with CANC in field 22A)

7.2.6 Payments

Adapter	Type	Property
SettlementQueueFactory - MT1	Rule	SFLO-SWIFT-MT1
	MT type	MT103
SettlementQueueFactory - MT2	Rule	SFLO-SWIFT-MT2
	MT type	MT200, MT202, MT203 or MT210
SettlementQueueFactory - MT3	Rule	SFLO-SWIFT-MT3
	MT type	MT350
SettlementQueueFactory - MT5	Rule	SFLO-SWIFT-MT5
	MT type	MT540-MT543
SettlementQueueFactory - MT6	Rule	SFLO-SWIFT-MT6
	MT type	MT604
CancelPayment	Pickup Mode	8SH-CANCEL
	Reference Mode	9SH-CANCELED
	Transfer type	SH-SWIFT%
	MT type	MTn92 (the same as the transfer type) or MT54n (with a CANC - if cancelling an MT54n message)

7.3 Instrument groups

The two properties below are used as part of the query parameters for the feeders FXSpotForwardNDF and IRFRAFixingConfirmation to ensure that transactions of the correct instrument group are retrieved.

They need to be set only when the client installation does not use the standardized instrument group hierarchy supplied with the Factory setup. (This is what the default values supplied are based on.)

Property name	Description
fxforwardndf.instrument.group	Set to the common instrument group for NDF FX Forwards (as seen in the Instrument Editor).
iffra.instrument.group	Set to the common instrument group for FRAs (as seen in the Instrument Editor).

Instrument groups

Chapter 8

TRMSwift and CMM setup after installation

8.1 Introduction

TRMSwift and WebSuite are installed with Wallstreet Suite Installer. By default, the Suite Installer sets up environment variables and tables.

8.2 Setting up TRMSwift environment variables

These variables are defined with SuiteInstaller framework in file `<SI_INSTALLER_DIR>/envs/<ENV>/etc/environment/parts/60_trmswift.bat/.sh:`

The values are as follows:

```
TRMSWIFT_USER=<TRMSwift user>

TRMSWIFT_PASSWORD=<TRMSwift Password>

TRMSWIFT_COMKIT_SERVICE=<comkit service: e.g. TRMSwift>

TRMSWIFT_COMPONENT=<list of components to launch
<e.g.COMKIT:OTHER:SYSTEM:FILTER:SWIFTFILE>
```

8.3 Updating tables

Update the tables before first use of TRMSwift or after a change in configuration. Open a Suite Installer Shell, (`<SUITE_INSTALLER_DIR>/envs/<ENV>/bin/xxx-shell.bat/.sh`) and enter the following command:

UNIX:

```
rc.trmswift update
```

Windows:

```
bin\trmswift.bat update
```

This command can also process a single subdirectory within the whole configuration tree:

```
trmswift update <package sub-directory name>
```

Example: `rc.trmswift update FAX`

8.3.1 Visualizing the configuration

Use the command `trmswift dump IKITSetupElement` to log the content of the `IKITSetupElement` configuration table. For more information see *11.3 Displaying the current TRMSwift configuration* on page 123.

8.4 Setting up the CMM environment

The Cash Management (CMM) part of WebSuite must be configured to communicate with the Enterprise Swift Integration Adapter (ESIAdapter).

8.4.1 Technical setup

1. Check that the file `actformatmapping.xml` is correct for the type of file for export or import.
2. Check in `poststatushandling.xml`. This is used for TIMEOUT and REJECTS.
3. Check the `swift-adaptor-jmsconfig.xml` file. This file tells CMM where ActiveMQ is located, and the queue that CMM should use for communicating with ESIAdapter:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<beans xmlns="http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xmlns:aop="http://www.springframework.org/schema/aop"
  xmlns:util="http://www.springframework.org/schema/util"
  xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans
http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans/spring-beans-2.0.xsd
http://www.springframework.org/schema/aop
http://www.springframework.org/schema/aop/spring-aop-2.0.xsd
http://www.springframework.org/schema/util
http://www.springframework.org/schema/util/spring-util-2.0.xsd">
  <bean id="properties"
    class="org.springframework.beans.factory.config.PropertyPlaceholderConfigurer">
    <property name="properties">
      <value>
        <!--replace "localhost" to the server name or IP address where the ActiveMQ
        host of onyx server points to-->
        <!-- jms.broker.host=localhost -->
        jms.broker.host=10.35.0.130
        <!--replace "61616" with the proper ActiveMQ port number-->
        <!-- jms.broker.port=61616 -->
        jms.broker.port=20460
        <!--no change on this property unless you have a good reason-->
        <!--optional, prefix with "failover:" to continually look up the ActiveMQ URL
        if it is down-->
        jms.broker.url=tcp://${jms.broker.host}:${jms.broker.port}?trace=true
        <!--replace ${wss.env.name} variable with the real property value configured
        in the adaptor side-->
        <!--ensure the queue name is same as the queue name configured in esiadaptor
        side-->
        <!-- jms.send.queue=${wss.env.name}.esiadapter.in -->
        jms.send.queue=${wss.env.name}.esiadapter.in
        <!--replace ${wss.env.name} variable with the real property value configured
        in adaptor side-->
        <!--ensure the queue name is same as the queue name configured in esiadaptor
        side-->
        <!-- jms.receive.queue=${wss.env.name}.esiadapter.cm -->
        jms.receive.queue=${wss.env.name}.esiadapter.cm
      </value>
    </property>
  </bean>
</beans>
```

4. When the CMM configuration for ESIAdapter is finished, restart WebSuite.

Once the technical setup is done, set up of the communication protocol and the interchange.

8.4.2 Communication protocol and interchange setup

8.4.2.1 Communication protocol for FIN

Communication - SWIFTNet Adaptor

Parameter Set Name * qqq

Party None Selected Contains Filter

Protocol Type * FIN

Requestor DH Extension

Responder DH Extension

Logical File Name xx

Enabled Yes

Save New Entry Delete Return

Security ID: AL7-5493; Functionality ID: FG-0038 FG-0184 FG-0279

8.4.2.1.1 Outbound FIN format messages from CMM to ESIAdapter

Message types:

- MT101 - Payments
- MT104 - Direct Debits
- MT210 - Preadvice

ESIAdapter does **not** replace block 1 and block 2 headers for messages generated from CMM. CMM sends the complete FIN message to ESIAdapter including blocks 1 and 2. This in turn means the Test BIC code in ESICRM is not used at all.

For FIN messages leaving CMM there are three critical configuration items.

Configuration in the Suite

The BIC codes (also known as "SWIFT Codes") must be configured for either Production or Test. There is no full Suite support for switching between the two.

This means that

- The Swift Code setup in the Client Editor must be configured once for testing with the *test* BIC codes, and reconfigured again when the client moves to production with the *production* BIC codes.
- The BIC codes must be configured for both the receiving Bank and the sending entity.

Configuration in ESICRM

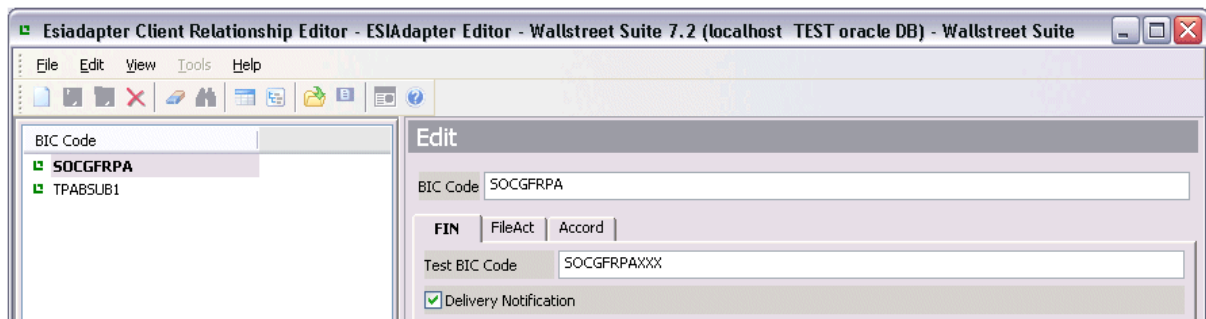
ESICRM needs to be configured with exactly the same BIC code. In ESICRM, if the setup is for a test environment, then the BIC code in ESICRM needs to be the Test BIC code for both the BIC Code and the Test BIC Code.

Setting up the CMM environment

Client Editor Showing a sample BIC code for the receiver:.



Corresponding ESICRM showing the BIC code for the receiver:



8.4.2.2 Communication protocol for FileAct

Communication - SWIFTNet Adaptor

Parameter Set Name: www

Party: None Selected

Protocol type: FileAct

Requestor DH Extension:

Responder DH Extension:

Logical File Name: xx

Enabled: Yes

Buttons: Save, New Entry, Delete, Return

Security ID: ALT-5493; Functionality ID: FG-0038 FG-0184 FG-0279

8.4.2.2.1 Outbound FileAct format messages from CMM to ESIAdapter

Message types: non-SWIFT messages, for example AFB160.

For FileAct messages leaving CMM, there are three important fields that ESIAdapter uses to translate the internal message to one acceptable for FileAct. This means determining:

- Sender and Receiver Distinguished Names (DNs)
- Request Type Name
- File Information

which are then placed on the outgoing message to SWIFT.

The values of the fields Request Type Name, File Information, Sender DN, Receiver DN, Compression Algorithm, etc. are all *bank dependent*.

Sender and Receiver DN

ESIAAdapter uses the two BIC codes, sent in the `requestor_d_n` and the `responder_d_n` from CMM to map to the BIC codes defined in the ESICRM. These BIC codes are taken from the **Client** and the **Bank SWIFT Code** fields.

The combination of `area` and `syntax_and_format` are combined to match a Request Type defined in ESICRM. These are defined in the:

- Request Type Name
Same process as above, but the Request Type Name is selected for the outbound message to SWIFT.
- FileInfo
- Same process as above, but the Request Type Name is selected for the outbound message to SWIFT.

The traffic between CMM and ESIAAdapter can be seen using the Communication log group in CMM.

Here is a sample Request from CMM to ESIAAdapter:

```
1224516070615... Communication ... CaSWIFTNetAdaptor Verbose
FileAct message is generated: [FileactRequestType]
module_name:CM
unique_id:41
header:[HeaderType]
action:PUT
requestor_d_n:[DNType]
bic:TPABSUB1
extension:
common_name:null

responder_d_n:[DNType]
bic:SOCGFRPA
extension:ppe,cn=0001
common_name:null

request_type:[RequestTypeType]
area:pain
syntax_and_format:xxx.cfonb160.pay
description:

ack_indicator:true
request_crypto:true
nr_indicator:true
logical_name:afb160
compression:None
item_count:1

body:[BodyType]
content:
0302          000000          22108TEMPLATE ...
```

The second aspect is the Logical Filename. This is transferred to SWIFT and used internally by the bank's systems. This Logical Filename is configured in the CMM Communication Protocol.

Note: The final value is bank dependent, with some banks accepting only names without . characters. For example: **AFB120** and not **pain.xxx.cfonb160.pay**. It is important to note that this value is sent directly to the bank and is not used for any internal processing in Wallstreet Suite.

Configuration in Suite

- Configuring the CMM Swift Fileact: `syntax_and_format`

The aim is to have CMM send the correct area, and `syntax_and_format` to ESIAdapter for mapping to the request type.

For example:

```
area:pain
```

```
syntax_and_format:xxx.cfonb160.pay
```

Only the part after `xxx` needs to be configured in the CMM file

```
<suite install dir>\envs\<env  
name>\etc\wss-web\cmm\ConfigurationData\installation\interfaces\swiftadaptor\fileactformatmapping.xml:
```

```
<mapping cmm_format ="CFONB_PAY" fileact_format = "cfonb160.pay"/>
```

- Configuring the CMM Communication Protocol Parameters for Logical Filename

Open the SWIFTNet Adaptor communication protocol parameters, and create a new protocol:

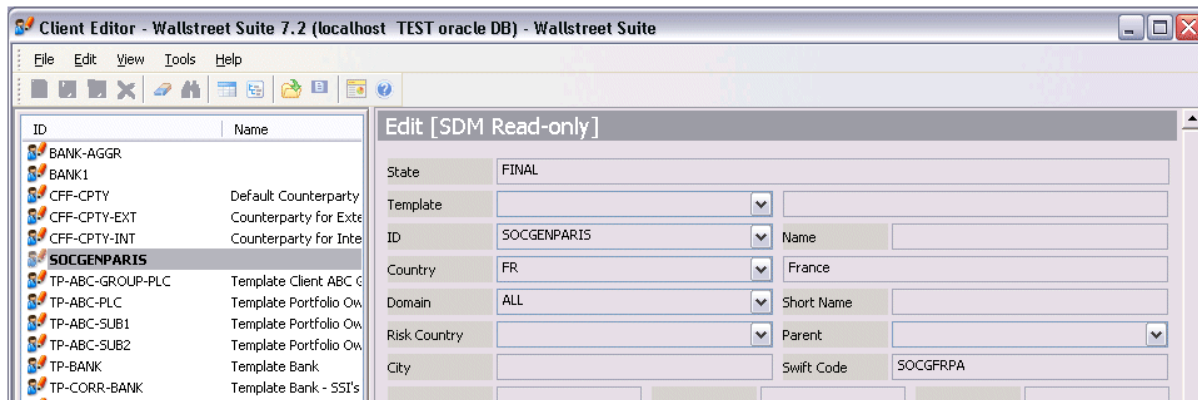
- Parameter set name: is used to configure the bank-specific interchange
- Party: none selected
- Protocol: FileAct
- Requestor DN Extension: specified by the bank
- Responder DN Extension: specified by the bank
- Logical Filename: specified by the bank, typically a short description without any punctuation. For example for AFB160 formats: `afb160`
- Enabled: Yes.

- Configuring the CMM Interchange for FileAct

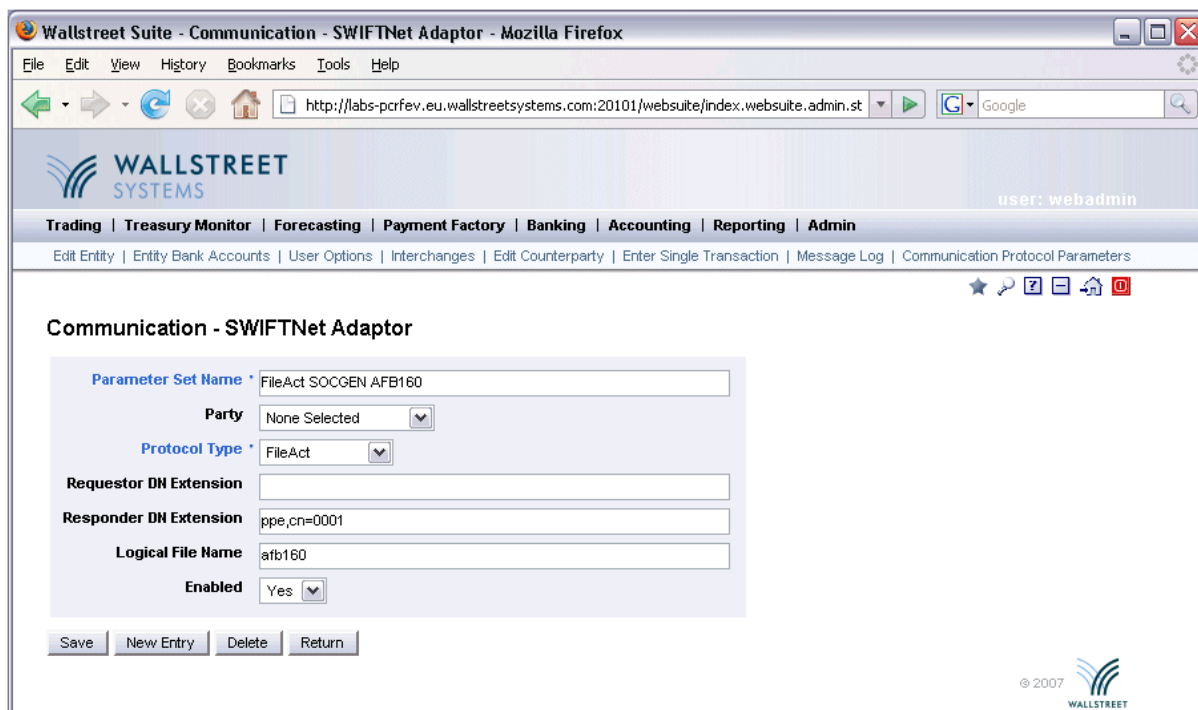
Create the interchange with the bank, and select the Format, and Communication Protocol Parameter previously defined. The following must be set up in the sender and receiver BICs using the ESICRM FileAct page:

- BIC code must match the Swift Code in the Client Editor
- Request Type
- Must match the 'area', and `syntax_and_format` from CMM
- DN: Provided by the BANK
- Request Type Name: Correct SWIFT request type, provided by SWIFT
- File Information: Provided by the BANK
- Compression: Provided by the BANK

Client Editor Showing a sample BIC code for the receiver:



CMM Communication Protocol Parameters example:



Sample CMM Interchange setup

Wallstreet Suite - Interchange Maintenance - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

http://fabs-pcrfev.eu.wallstreetsystems.com:20101/websuite/index.websuite.admin.static_data.bank_interface.175

Interchange Maintenance

Interchange Type

Import/Export Type: Bank Payment File
Business Function: Payment Release
Format Category: PROPRIETARY

[Modify Interchange Type](#)

General Interchange Information

Interchange ID: 46
Interchange Name: SwiftNet SOCGEN AFB 160 PAY

Status: Enabled
Priority Status: Urgent and Non-urgent
Entity: None Selected

Format Specification: CFONB PAY
Bank: SOCGENPARIS
Aggregation Type: NO AGGREGATION

Domestic / Cross-Border: All
Clearing System Code: All
Payment Methods: All
Currencies: All

Cash Flow Types: All

EDI Information

Interchange Sender ID: TPABSUB1
Interchange Recipient ID:

EDI Reply Information

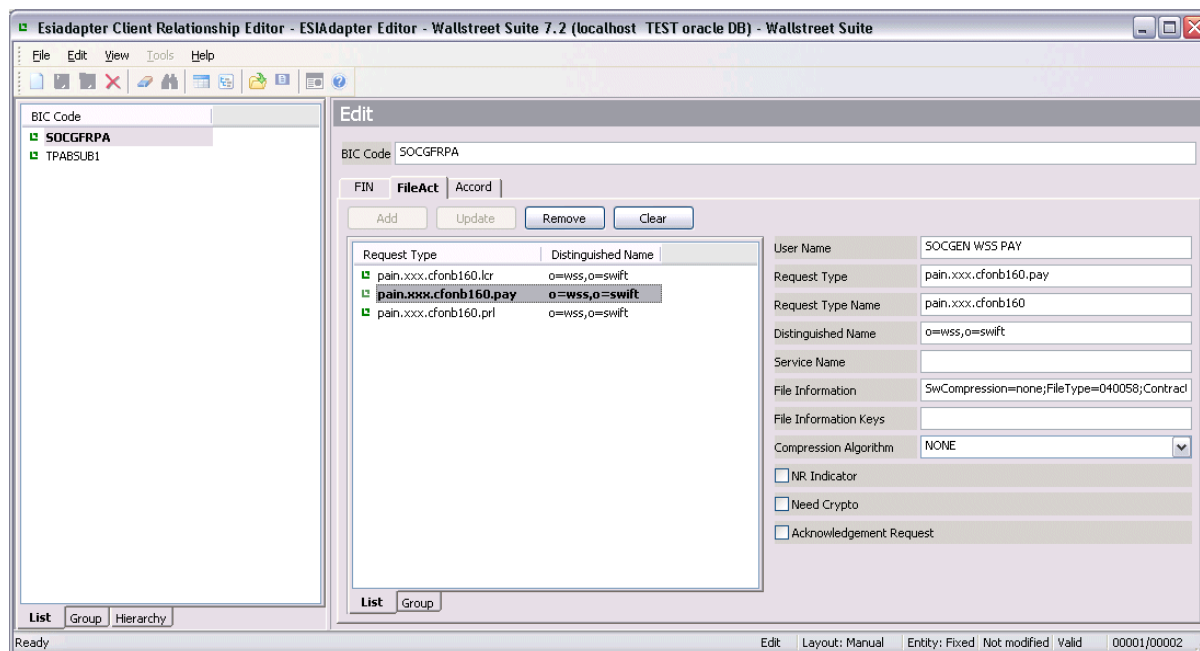
Acknowledgement Reply Expected:
Acceptance Reply Expected: No Reply, Positive and Negative, Negative Only

Acknowledgement Wait Time (minutes): 0
Acceptance Wait Time (minutes): 0

Interchange Plugins

Communication Definition: FileAct SOCGEN AFB160
Signer Definitions:
Communication Type: SWIFTNet Adaptor

Sample ESICRM setup for FileAct:



8.4.2.2.2 Inbound FileAct format messages from ESIAdapter

Message types concerned: non-Swift Messages, for example, AFB120.

As CMM does not understand DN names, it is up to ESIAdapter to map the incoming message from SWIFT to a BIC code. This applies for both the Sender and Receiver BIC codes.

This is approximately the reverse process of the outbound messages from CMM. The content of the FileAct page is used to find the corresponding BIC codes, which are sent to CMM.

The inbound FileAct message from SWIFT is parsed, and the header information used to determine both the sender and receiver BIC codes. The following headers are parsed from the FileAct message and their corresponding values searched for in the FileAct setup in ESICRM.

- FileAct request type maps to Request Type Name.
- FileAct DN maps to DN, either send or receiver.

Once the correct record is found, it is used to determine the information to be sent to CMM, which expects the following components to be populated by ESIAdapter:

- Sender BIC (Taken from the BIC Code field in ESICRM)
- Receiver BIC (Taken from the BIC Code field in ESICRM)
- Area (Split from the Request Type, for the record the BANK)
- Syntax And Format (Split from the Request Type, for the record the BANK)

The traffic between CMM and ESIAdapter can be seen using the Communication log group in CMM.

Example request sent From ESIAdapter to CMM:

```
1224760613056 ... Communication ... CaSWIFTNetAdaptor Verbose
Incoming Message Received From Adaptor:[FileactRequestType]
module_name:TEST
unique_id:1224760612900
header:[HeaderType]
action:PUT
requestor_d_n:[DNType]
bic:SOCGFRPA
extension:null
common_name:null
```

Setting up the CMM environment

```
responder_d_n:[DNType]
bic:TPABSUB1
extension:null
common_name:null

request_type:[RequestTypeType]
area:camt
syntax_and_format:xxx.cfonb120.stm
description:null

ack_indicator:false
request_crypto:true
nr_indicator:true
logical_name:CM-1224760612900
compression:None
item_count:1

body:[BodyType]
content:0130004      00898EUR2 00010290739 ...
```

8.4.2.3 Interchange setup

Select Interchange Type - Criteria Selection

Selection Criteria

Import/Export Type : Bank Payment File

Business Function : Payment Release

Format Category : SWIFT category

Security ID: ALT-5398; Functionality ID: FG-0175

Interchange Maintenance List

Selection Criteria

Import/Export Type All
Business Function All
Entity All
Counterparty All
Format Category All
Format Specification All
Communication Type All
Priority Status All
Status All

Sort By Import/Export Type **Order By** Ascending
Sort By Business Function **Order By** Ascending

Number of Rows per Page (10 - 200) 10

	ID	Status	Error Type	Import Export Type	Business Function	Entity	Counterparty	Forma Catego
<input type="checkbox"/>	➤ 1	Enabled		AP File Import	Payment Creation- AP			
<input type="checkbox"/>	➤ 2	Enabled	Invalid Interchange Data	AR File Import	Receipt Creation			
<input type="checkbox"/>	➤ 44	Enabled	Invalid Interchange Data	AR File Import	Receipt Creation	Vanguard 100 Stock		
<input type="checkbox"/>	➤ 36	Enabled		Bank Account Balance Export			TRM-CMM-CONNECT	PROPRI
<input type="checkbox"/>	➤ 8	Enabled		Bank Account Balance Export			TRM-CMM-CONNECT	PROPRI
<input type="checkbox"/>	➤ 41	Enabled		Bank Account Import				
<input type="checkbox"/>	➤ 4	Enabled	Invalid Interchange Data	Bank Payment File	Payment Release		TP-BANK	SWIFT
<input type="checkbox"/>	➤ 6	Enabled	Invalid Interchange Data	Bank Statement Export			TP-BANK	SWIFT
<input type="checkbox"/>	➤ 5	Enabled	Invalid Interchange Data	Bank Transaction Import			TP-BANK	SWIFT
<input type="checkbox"/>	➤ 43	Enabled		Counterparty Bank Import				

Pages: 1 2

Security ID: ALT-5397; Functionality ID: FG-0175

Communication Definition www

Signer Definitions

Format Processor Definitions

Physical Location

Communication Type

Signer Type

Format Processor Type

Communication - SWIFTNet Adaptor

	Parameter Set Name	Party	Protocol Type	Requestor DN Extension	Responder DN Extension	Logical File Name	En
<input type="radio"/>	test	None Selected	FileAct			test	Ye
<input type="radio"/>	test2	None Selected	FIN				Ye
<input type="radio"/>	None Selected	None Selected	None Selected				

No Signer Type Selected

No Format Processor Type Selected

[Return](#)

Security ID: ALT-5555; Functionality ID: FG-0175

Example:

On the CMM-hosted server, the following setup has been done in the directory /WSS/wss7211a_rea5/envs/rea5/etc/wss-web/cmm/ConfigurationData/installation/appserver/spring/interfaces:

```
<beans xmlns="http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xmlns:aop="http://www.springframework.org/schema/aop"
  xmlns:util="http://www.springframework.org/schema/util"
  xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans
    http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans/spring-beans-2.0.xsd
    http://www.springframework.org/schema/aop
    http://www.springframework.org/schema/aop/spring-aop-2.0.xsd
    http://www.springframework.org/schema/util
    http://www.springframework.org/schema/util/spring-util-2.0.xsd">
  <bean id="properties"
    class="org.springframework.beans.factory.config.PropertyPlaceholderConfigurer">
    <property name="properties">
      <value>
        <!-- ActiveMQ host server name or IP address where the of onyx server points
to-->
        jms.broker.host=10.35.0.130
        <!--replace "61616" with the proper ActiveMQ port number-->
        jms.broker.port=20560
        <!--no change on this property unless you have a good reason-->
        <!--optional, prefix with "failover:" to continually look up the ActiveMQ URL
if it is down-->
        jms.broker.url=tcp://${jms.broker.host}:${jms.broker.port}?trace=true
        <!--replace ${wss.env.name} variable with the real property value configured
in the adaptor side-->
        <!--ensure the queue name is same as the queue name configured in esiadaptor
side-->
        jms.send.queue=rea5.esiadapter.in
        <!--replace ${wss.env.name} variable with the real property value configured
in adaptor side-->
        <!--ensure the queue name is same as the queue name configured in esiadaptor
side-->
        jms.receive.queue=rea5.esiadapter.cm
      </value>
    </property>
  </bean>
</beans>
```

8.5 Starting WSS processes

To run TRMSwift, start the following server processes:

1. TRMSwift core
2. TRMSwift adapters

Note: comKIT, ActiveMQ and the associated services must be running before you start TRMSwift adapters.

On an MSSQL installation, you can start the TRMSwift services using the Windows trusted connection, with the following environment variable:

```
FK_TRUSTED_CONNECTION=1
```

And the following java properties (to modify in `rc.trmswift` or `trmswift.bat`)

```
-Dtrmswift.database.type=mssql_with_trusted_connection
```

8.6 Renaming TRMSwift tables

If your TRMSwift tables are not prefixed by IKIT (normal table) or IKAR (archive table), run this command:

```
ant rename -Ddbms_type=[sybase|mssql|oracle] -Dold.prefix=<old.prefix>
-Dold.archive.prefix=<old.archive.prefix>
```

where `<old_prefix>` and `<old_archive_prefix>` are the prefixes used in your previous installation.

Example: `ant rename -Ddbms_type=oracle -Dold.prefix=SH -Dold.archive.prefix=SHS`

The following files will be created in the `upgrade` directory which you should run to rename the tables:

```
rename_archivetables.sql
rename_tables.sql
```

8.7 Windows services

You can manage Windows services in one of the following ways:

8.7.1 Using Process Monitor

To use Process Monitor, see the *TRM System Administration Guide*.

8.7.2 Using the Wrapper tool

You can use TRMSwift processes as Windows processes, using the Wrapper tool. The files are available on `%FK_HOME%\etc\trmswift\windows_service`.

Proceed as follows:

1. Make sure that the naming service is running
2. Make sure that TRMSwift environment variables are correctly set (they are defined in `config.bat`). You can modify `core.service.properties` and `feeder.service.properties` to give your Windows service a relevant name.

3. Launch the services like a console (to check that they are working):

```
Wrapper -c core.service.properties
```

```
Wrapper -c feeder.service.properties
```

To install services:

```
Wrapper -i core.service.properties
```

```
Wrapper -i feeder.service.properties
```

To remove services:

```
Wrapper -r core.service.properties
```

```
Wrapper -r feeder.service.properties
```

To activate services: Control Panel -> Administration Tool -> Component Services ->Services

Start | Stop

You can use the dependencies properties of the wrapper. For details, see the description on wrapper.sourceforge.net.

This chapter describes the basic default setup. This setup enables you to start using TRMSwift without any changes to the Workflow or Messages. The detailed configuration of TRMSwift is described in later chapters.

9.1 Accessing the database

TRMSwift uses the TRM database to maintain consistency and for user verification. The TRMSwift tables are prefixed by IKIT and IKAR.

There are two methods of accessing the TRM data:

- Via comKIT. All data that is used to enhance a message is obtained by this method, using the data adapter. Examples are SWIFT BIC codes, ISIN codes, and so on. When a comKIT service does not provide all the data, and the data service cannot be used in conjunction with custom search/stored procedures, an SQL Stored Procedure adapter can be used to access the database directly via JDBC. comKIT hides permissioning from TRMSwift, and verifies permissioning (user and mode) when it executes any action.
- Using the Stored Procedure adapter for inserting State of Account entries into TRM. This method is generally avoided because it makes upgrading more difficult. The general concept remains the same even if comKIT changes or adds additional services.

comKIT is also used for updating TRM. After obtaining data, such as a transaction, TRM needs to be updated with the fact that TRMSwift has received the data and, later, that messages were sent correctly. This update is done using comKIT. In certain cases comKIT is used for creating transactions directly in TRM, for example receiving an MT515 message.

9.2 TRMSwift XML tag structure

You can edit most of the TRMSwift XML configuration files. These files have a common content structure, although the content will differ from file to file.

All XML configuration files within TRMSwift contain a root element of `<database>` or `<datasetup>`. The database root element must not be modified as it defines the database schema.

Note: Sybase does not work correctly with JDBC unless you run an SQL script which is provided by Sybase. If this script has not been installed, the XML data is truncated when written to the database. You should also ensure that you are using `jconnect5.5.jar` or a later version of JConnect.

9.2.1 Editing XML files

The TRMSwift configuration is usually contained in the files located in the `dbms/xml` directories. You can also define configuration in the CSD (Custom Specific Development) package. CSD settings are located in the `package/CSD/xml`

directories. The `<datasetup>` settings in the CSD package take precedence over settings in files located in the `dbms/xml` directories, as the CSD package is loaded last.

The configuration described in this guide assumes the general TRMSwift configuration. The following sections outline the different XML elements.

9.2.2 `<datasetup>`

The `<datasetup>` element identifies the content of a file. In all cases it is used as the root element of the XML and exists only for information purposes (not for configuration). There should be only one such tag within a file. The content of the `<datasetup>` element is determined by the type of configuration.

This element contains two attributes: `file` and `name`. The `file` attribute contains the name of the file in which the `<datasetup>` element exists. The `name` attribute contains a description of the file:

```
<datasetup file="encoderMT5.xml" name="EncoderMT5">
```

The `<datasetup>` element can contain any of the following elements: `<action>`, `<rule>`, `<ruleset>`, `<dtdelement>` and `<setupelement>`.

9.2.2.1 `<action>`

The `<action>` element is used to define a particular action. An `<action>` element always contains a `<rule>` element.

The content of the `<action>` element is a single `<data>` element which in turn wraps the XSLT stylesheet containing the action. Anything within the `<data>` element is stored in the database as part of the XSLT stylesheet.

The `<action>` element takes three attributes as described in the following table:

Attribute	Description
<code>name</code>	The unique name of the action. When a rule evaluates to true, the unique name identifies the action to be performed. This attribute is mandatory.
<code>template_list</code>	Indicates if the action is a simple action or a multiple part action (template list). This attribute is optional: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>yes</code>: multiple part action <code>no</code> (default): simple action.
<code>cacheable_list</code>	Multiple part actions usually contain an action that is run to determine the template list. If the template list is cacheable, this evaluating action is only run once. This attribute is optional: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>yes</code>: cacheable <code>no</code> (default): not cacheable.
<code>fixed_result</code>	Indicates that the action is not an XSLT script, but rather the resulting XML that is produced if an XSLT script is run. If a particular XSLT script always produces the same result, irrespective of the input XML, you can use a fixed result. The fixed result must be enclosed in the data element and it must be valid XML. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>yes</code>: fixed result <code>no</code> (default): not a fixed result.

The following is an example of an action:

§ata Setup and Action

```
1: <datasetup
2:     file="rulesBESPayments.xml"
3:     name="Rules For BusinessEventSplitter (Payments)">
4:     <action
```

```

5:         name="BES_MT100202"
6:         template_list="no"
7:         cacheable_list="no">
8:         <data>
9:             <xsl:stylesheet
10:                version="1.0"
11:                xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform">
12:                <xsl:template match="/businessevent">
13:                    .
14:                    .
15:                </xsl:template>
16:            </xsl:stylesheet>
17:        </data>
18:    </action>
19:    .
20:    .
21:</datasetup>

```

The example above indicates the `<datasetup>` element with the two attributes as described in section 9.2.2 `<datasetup>` on page 106.

It also contains an `<action>` element with its attributes. In this example, the action is a simple action that is performed directly. Simple actions are cached irrespective of the `cacheable_list` value.

The `<data>` element of the `<action>` element (line 8 to 17) wraps the XSLT stylesheet of the action.

Lines 19 and 20 are left open to indicate that further action, rules, rulesets or setup elements could be defined.

The version of XSLT (on line 10) and the name space (xsl on line 11) are defined. This is standard XSLT. See <http://www.w3c.org> for further details on the XSLT specification.

Whenever an action is described elsewhere in the file, it is placed within an `<action>` element in one of the configurable XML files.

9.2.2.2 `<rule>`

A `<rule>` element can be defined within a `<datasetup>` element (similar to the `<action>` element). In the previous example lines 19 and 20 were left open to indicate where these elements can be placed.

See 12.4.2 *XPath rules* on page 135 for further details on defining a `<rule>` element.

9.2.2.3 `<ruleset>`

A `<ruleset>` element can be defined within a `<datasetup>` element (similar to the `<action>` and `<rule>` elements). In the previous example lines 19 and 20 were left open to indicate where these elements can be placed.

See 12.4.2 *XPath rules* on page 135 for further details on defining a `<ruleset>` element.

9.2.2.4 `<setupelement>`

A `<setupelement>` element is used for any configuration required by a component. This excludes the actions, rules (or rule sets) and permissions. The `<setupelement>` element has various attributes to define what it is used for as well as a single `<data>` element to wrap the XML for the configuration.

Below is a list of the attributes available for the `<setupelement>` element. All the attributes are mandatory:

Attribute	Description
name	This is the name of the configuration.
type	This is the type of configuration.
component_name	Typically, this is the unique name of the component to which the configuration belongs.

The name, type and component_name attributes uniquely identify a particular configuration.

9.2.2.4.1 setupelement

```

1: <datasetup
2:   .
3:   .
4:   <setupelement
5:     name="SETUP"
6:     type="GENERAL"
7:     component_name="Workflow">
8:     <data>
9:       <Workflow wait="1000">
10:        <onerror state="DeadLetterBin" />
11:      .
12:    .
13:    </Workflow>
14:  </data>
15: </setupelement>
16: </datasetup>

```

Lines 2 and 3 indicate that this is where other actions, rules, rule sets or setupelements can be placed. The `<setupelement>` element contains all three attributes. It also contains a single `<data>` element that defines the XML configuration.

Whenever a component's configuration is described elsewhere in the file, it is placed within a `<setupelement>` element in one of the configurable XML files.

9.3 Setting environment variables

Environment variables enable TRMSwift to:

- Process data within a given environment.
- Communicate with the database.
- Communicate with TRM.
- Identify which user id to use when starting up the system.

The TRMSwift environment variables are defined in the following files:

- Windows: `share/environments/config.bat`

- Unix: `share/environments/trmswift_config.pl`

Property Name	Description
TRMSWIFT_USER	The name of the user that is used to connect to the database when running all components.
TRMSWIFT_PASSWORD	The password that corresponds to the user name which is defined in <code>trmswift.user.name</code> .
TRMSWIFT_SERVICE	The "service" of the TRM naming service where comKIT is registered. The service must correspond to the <code>FK_COMKIT_SETUP</code> variable as defined in the TRM environment.
TRMSWIFT_COMPONENT	<p>The <code>trmswift.feeder.component</code> property is used to determine the parts of the Adapter framework to be activated. It allows various read and write adapter groups to be enabled. The values are colon-separated and can be any of those listed in the <code>component_type</code> attribute of an adapter's XML configuration file.</p> <p>Example 1. This example activates comKIT and SWIFT file adapters for TRM, all filters, all system adapters (like email, etc) and OTHER.</p> <pre>trmswift.feeder.component=OTHER:FILTER:COMKIT:SWIFTFILE:SYSTEM</pre> <p>It is also possible to enable only certain read or write sections of the adapter. The list should contain the name of the read or write section (as specified by <code><io-detail-name></code> in the XML configuration) along with whether it is the read or write section. Only these sections listed will be activated. If no sections are listed as in this example, all read and write sections of the listed adapter groups will be activated. If any the read or write sections do not exist, they are ignored.</p> <p>Example 2: As Example 1, except that only the FX-SpotConfirmation read section will be activated for the COMKIT adapter group. The "R " indicates it is a read section. This is the default, so it can be left out. No write sections will be activated for the COMKIT adapter group.</p> <pre>trmswift.feeder.component=OTHER:FILTER:COMKIT(R FX-SpotConfirmation):SWIFTFILE:SYSTEM</pre> <p>or</p> <pre>trmswift.feeder.component=OTHER:FILTER:COMKIT(FX-SpotConfirmation):SWIFTFILE:SYSTEM</pre> <p>Example 3: As Example 2, except that the FX-SwapConfirmation read section will also be activated. No write sections will be activated for the COMKIT adapter group. Note that different sections must be separated by a pipe () sign.</p>

9.4 Setting package properties

Depending on the package you want to use, you should define and modify certain variables. These are defined in a properties file located in the `package/<PACKAGE_NAME>` directory.

9.4.1 Feeder

In the `package/GENERAL/general.properties` file:

Property Name	Description
<code>filefeeder.output.path</code>	<p>This is the directory where output message files are placed. This is generally the parent directory. The adapter configuration determines the full path.</p> <p>Use the question mark symbol (?) to define path separators and not forward (/) or backward (\) slashes. You do not need to place a separator at the end of the property.</p>
<code>comkit.result.mode</code>	<p>This property permits to specify the result mode used by comkit. (by default the value is AS-LOCAL)</p>
<code>comkit.command.parameters</code>	<p>Parameters that are used when fetching transactions via comKIT. This applies to all confirmation adapters. Generally it also applies to any transaction adapters. However, you can apply these parameters to specific transaction adapters only.</p> <p>The XML definition is as follows:</p> <pre><parameter> <key>name_of_field</key> <value>value_of_field</value> </parameter></pre> <p>The name of the field is derived from the Transaction field in the comKIT interface. You can view the possible values in the comKIT metadata.</p> <p>For example, to find transactions within a portfolio (or sub-portfolio) called DEMO, you would define the following:</p> <pre><parameter> <key>portfolio_id</key> <value>DEMO</value> </parameter></pre>
	<pre>trmswift.feeder.component=OTHER:FILTER:COMKIT(R FX-SpotConfirmation R FX-SwapConfirmation):SWIFTFILE:SYSTEM or trmswift.feeder.component=OTHER:FILTER:COMKIT(FX-SpotConfirmation FX-SwapConfirmation):SWIFTFILE:SYSTEM</pre> <p>Example 4: As Example 3, except that the (fictitious) write section named FX-Writer will also be activated. The "W " indicates the last section is a write section. As "R " is the default, "W " must be specified.</p> <pre>trmswift.feeder.component=OTHER:FILTER:COMKIT(R FX-SpotConfirmation R FX-SwapConfirmation W FX-Writer):SWIFTFILE:SYSTEM or trmswift.feeder.component=OTHER:FILTER:COMKIT(FX-SpotConfirmation FX-SwapConfirmation W FX-Writer):SWIFTFILE:SYSTEM</pre> <p>Example 5: As Example 4, except that neither of the two read sections will be activated.</p> <pre>trmswift.feeder.component=OTHER:FILTER:COMKIT(W FX-Writer):SWIFTFILE:SYSTEM</pre>

Property Name	Description
	<p>Below is a list of valid (standard) values. When creating a CSD, you can extend this list as desired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CASMF: connects to SWIFTAlliance Access for the CASmf API • COMKIT: used for Payments, Cancel Payments, BA- FX-MM-Confirmations, Cancel Confirmations, Cashflow Fixing Confirmations, Fax Confirmations, Statement of Accounts (MT950), and creating TRM transactions for TRM • COMKIT-CALL: used for the Call adapter for TRM 5.1 • FIX: used for sending FIX messages in conjunction with OMM • OMM: used to connect to OMM • RTGS: used for the Bank of Finland's system • SWIFTFILE: used for creating SWIFT files for TRM 5.0 • SWIFTLOAN: used for incoming loans • SYSTEM: used for email, printers, files and by packages. This value should always be included • TRAM: used to connect TRM 5.0 to CityNet Matching • FILTER: indicates which filters are used, typically used for SWIFT, FAX, CMM or TRAM. • OTHER: defines various connectors, filters, and factories. See <code>package/GENERAL//feeder/feeder_conf.xml</code> for more details.

9.4.2 Printer

In the `package/GENERAL/general.properties` file:

Property Name	Description
<code>feeder.printer.name</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UNIX: the printer IP address and type. For example: <code>127.0.0.1:raw</code> • Windows: path to the device. For example: <code>\\machine\name\device</code>

9.4.3 Email

In the `package/GENERAL/general.properties` file:

Property Name	Description
<code>feeder.smtpserver.server</code>	The IP address of the mail server.
<code>feeder.email.to</code>	The email address of the recipient.
<code>feeder.email.from</code>	The email address of the sender.
<code>feeder.email.subj</code>	The subject of the email.

9.5 Setting SWIFT properties

These are in the file `etc/trmswift/package/SWIFT/swift_properties`:

9.5.1 CASmf

Property Name	Description
feeder.casmf.mapid	The mapid setup in the DMAPID.DAT file in CASmf.
feeder.casmf.acknack	A boolean value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>true</i>: the TRMSwift adapter waits for an acknowledgement from CASmf before determining the success or failure of a message <i>false</i> (default): the TRMSwift adapter does not wait.

9.5.2 SWIFT header

Property Name	Description
swift.decoder.field_1	The field that is created when parsing the header 1 in a SWIFT message. The default value is sender. This value must be set to receiver when using CASmf.
swift.decoder.field_2	The field that is created when parsing the header 2 in a SWIFT message. The default value is receiver. This value must be set to sender when using CASmf.
swift.decoder.field_2_extra	Captures additional characters when using CASmf. It should be set to <code>.{10}</code> when using CASmf.
swift.fk.version	The version of TRM joiners to use: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> for TRM 5.0 set to blank for TRM 5.1 set to 51 for TRM 6.0 set to 60
swift.header.terminal	The SWIFT Terminal code to use when sending SWIFT messages. Set this value to the code of your logical SWIFT terminal. Empty values result in a BIC code which is too short.

9.5.3 MT515

Property Name	Description
MT515.incoming.cp_client_id	The counterparty client id for T-BILLS and REPOS. The default value is FRNYNYC.
MT515.incoming.market_id	The market id for T-BILLS and REPOS. The default value is MM.
MT515.incoming.repo.instrumentId	The instrument id for REPOS. The default value is REPO-AUTO.
portfolio.property.t-bill	The portfolio property for T-BILLS which specifies the corresponding account number. The default value is MT515-ACCOUNT-BILL.
portfolio.property.repo	The portfolio property for REPOS which specifies the corresponding account number. The default value is MT515-ACCOUNT-REPO.

9.6 Setting TRMSwift properties

Some properties are hidden and can be used to modify the behavior of TRMSwift. These properties are defined in `trmswift.properties`, supplied in the TRMSwift library (JAR).

They can be overwritten in `trmswift.bat` and `rc.trmswift.shf` adding the java parameter `Dtrmswift.properties=value`. They can also be defined in the `TRMSWIFT_PROPERTIES` environment variable.

9.6.1 Ports

Among the internal properties, the four listed in the table below allow TRMSwift to control the TCP ports that are allocated to CORBA communications:

Property Name	Description
<code>trmswift.orb.port</code>	Remote port opened by the ORB naming service. Syntax: <code>trmswift.orb.port = <port></code>
<code>trmswift.client.port</code>	Outgoing communication port range. Syntax: <code>trmswift.client.port = <min port>:<max port></code> Example TRMSwift Message Monitor using local ports from 5550 to 5559. Bi-directional GIOP is implicitly enabled: <code>set TRMSWIFT_PROPERTIES=-Dtrmswift.client.port=5550:5559</code> <code>trmswift.bat mmo</code>
<code>trmswift.server.port</code>	Incoming communication port range. Syntax: <code>trmswift.server.port = <min port>:<max port></code> Example TRMSwift core allowing client connections on ports from 6550 to 6559. Bi-directional GIOP is implicitly enabled: <code>set TRMSWIFT_PROPERTIES=-Dtrmswift.server.port=6550:6559</code> <code>trmswift.bat core</code>
<code>trmswift.orb.bidir.giop</code>	Activation of bi-directional GIOP (General Inter-ORB Protocol). This forces a request (sent by a client) and its response (returned by a server) to use the same connection. It limits the number of connections and ports opened. This property is internally enabled whenever the <code>trmswift.client.port</code> or <code>trmswift.server.port</code> is defined. Syntax: <code>trmswift.orb.bidir.giop = true false</code>

9.6.2 Static data refresh and TRMSwift-comKIT communication

Property name	Description
<code>trmswift.comkit.heart.beat.period</code>	The period of heartbeats (in seconds) sent to comKIT. Its default value is 600 seconds (10 minutes).

9.7 Setting up TRM

You need to configure TRM to enable TRMSwift to obtain data from TRM and to update TRM with the results (successful or otherwise) of messages.

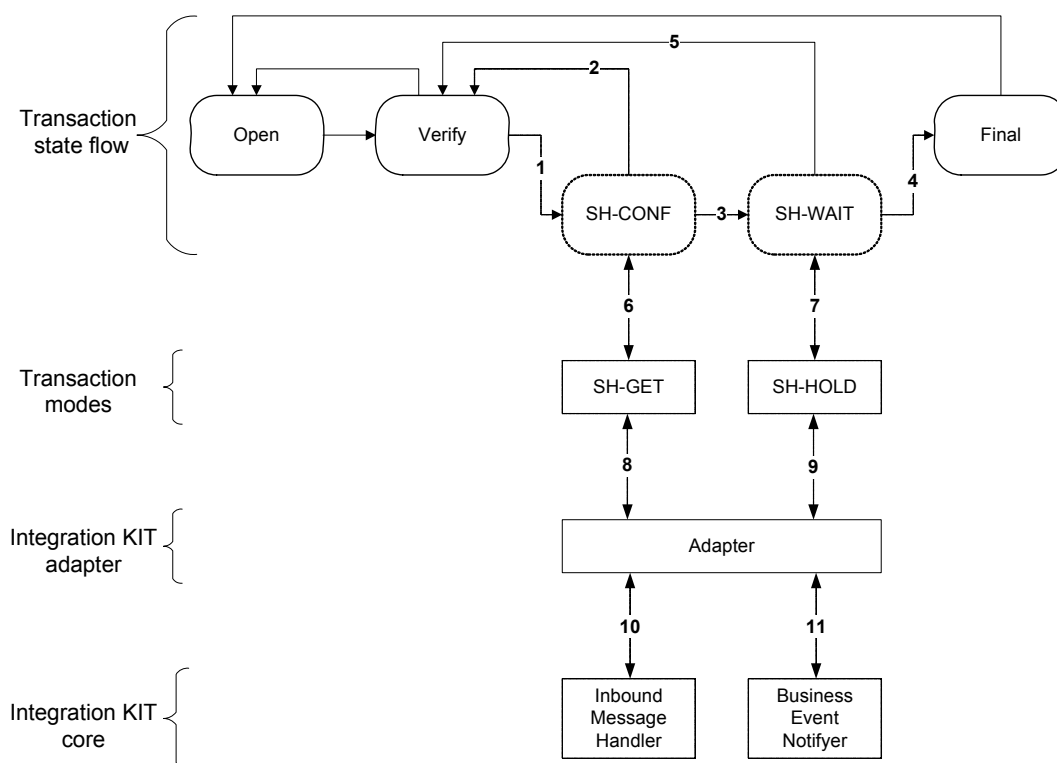
All communication to TRM is done via comKIT. All data that is used to enhance a message is obtained by this method, using the data adapter. Examples are SWIFT BIC codes, ISIN codes, and

so on. When a comKIT service does not provide all the data, and the data service cannot be used in conjunction with custom search/stored procedures, an SQL Stored Procedure adapter can be used to access the database directly via JDBC.

comKIT is also used for updating TRM. After obtaining data, such as a transaction, TRM needs to be updated with the fact that TRMSwift has received the data and, later, that the message(s) was sent correctly. This update is done using comKIT. In certain cases comKIT is used for creating transactions directly in TRM, for example receiving an MT515 message.

9.7.1 Configuring the transaction flow

To send various confirmation messages, you must modify the transaction flow of TRM. Below is an example of a transaction state flow that has been modified for TRMSwift (the dotted parts indicate the configuration which has been added for TRMSwift):



TRMSwift uses two modes to process a business event. The first mode indicates which transaction is picked up for processing (SH-GET in the example). The second mode is used to find the transaction again so that it can be updated with the status of the sending of messages (SH-HOLD in the example).

9.7.1.1 Getting the data

Before the transaction becomes available within the TRMSwift mode, it must be accepted by a user of TRM. The underlying transaction flow then accepts the transaction to the next state (1).

When TRMSwift (one of its adapters) determines that a transaction exists (using the mode SH-GET), the adapter uses comKIT to copy data from the transaction and creates a block of XML (8). This block of XML is passed to TRMSwift (via the Inbound Message Handler) and safe stored within the TRMSwift database (10).

TRMSwift informs the adapter that the business event has been created and safe stored successfully (also 10). The adapter then uses comKIT to accept the transaction (7, 5 and 3). The underlying configuration of what the mode does, does not matter to TRMSwift. The only condition is that the transaction is no longer visible within the given mode (SH-GET in this case).

If the business event cannot be safe stored within TRMSwift, the Inbound Message Handler notifies the adapter that it should not accept the transaction (using the mode), but rather reject it (7, 5 and

2). Depending on the configuration of the mode and transaction state flow, the transaction reverts to a state earlier in the transaction flow.

In the example above, the SH-GET mode picks up transactions that are in the SH-CONF state (6). Once they are picked up, they are moved to the SH-WAIT state (3). If they are not picked up correctly, they are rejected to the Verify state (2).

The adapter uses the mode together with any other additional criteria specified by the adapter configuration to determine which transactions to pick up. For example, several adapters may use the same mode to pick up transactions. However, one adapter may only be interested in one type of transaction. You would therefore specify additional criteria to identify the required transactions.

9.7.1.2 Success or failure

When TRMSwift has finished processing the business event (and creating the associated messages), the Business Event Notifier indicates to the adapter that the business event was successful (11). The adapter in turn uses comKIT to accept the transaction using the mode SH-HOLD (9).

The Business Event Notifier uses the mode and the transaction number to identify the transaction that is accepted or rejected.

In the example, if the status is a success (message(s) are sent correctly), the transaction is accepted to the Final state (4). However, if the status is a failure, the transaction is rejected to the Verify state (5).

9.7.1.3 Modes

Modes enable transactions to be selected and identified. It does not matter whether a mode is a state or a status, so long as it identifies a transaction.

In the example, the modes use states to identify the transactions that are selected as well as the transactions that are marked as successful or as failed. The modes could have been configured as statuses.

9.7.1.4 Cancelling transactions

When a transaction is cancelled by TRM, it undergoes a similar process to when a transaction is accepted within the transaction state flow. A transaction can be accepted (or rejected) to a state with a corresponding mode that identifies the transaction for processing within TRMSwift.

However, if a transaction is cancelled (using the cancel functionality) and is not rejected (using the accept/reject functionality), the transaction is not made available to such a mode and is therefore not processed by TRMSwift.

9.7.1.5 Creating transaction rules

There are two conditions under which you must create rules within TRM:

- **Transaction flow**
You must determine the flow of a transaction within the transaction state flow. For example, only FX Spot/Forward transactions are sent to TRMSwift. If a user accepts a transaction that is in state Verify (as in the example on page 114), the rules determine if the transaction is sent to SH-CONF or to Final. You could also configure that only those transactions that require a confirmation message are sent to TRMSwift.
- **Pickup criteria**
You must determine the criteria that an adapter uses to identify the transactions to pick up (via the mode). For example, you can specify rules to which a transaction must adhere. If you define a rule to identify FX Spot/Forward transactions and the adapter is configured to only pick up transactions that adhere to this rule, the adapter only picks up FX Spot/Forward transactions.

9.7.2 Configuring the payment flow

The payment flow works in the same way as the transaction state flow. You use adapters, modes, states and flags in the payment flow in the same way as you use them in the transaction flow.

However, the criteria that you define is different, as different data is provided for a payment. See the comKIT description in the TRM System Administration Guide for a description of the data that is provided for payments.

9.7.2.1 Creating settlement transfer methods and rules

When generating payments (using Settlement Manager or Activity Manager), the payment's transfer type (method) is determined according to the Settlement Transfer Methods and Rules. These rules are evaluated in order of priority to determine the transfer method for a payment. TRMSwift uses the transfer type of the payment to determine which type of message to create.

The transfer type is prefixed with *SWIFT-* to identify that it is picked up by TRMSwift. This prefix is required by adapters that pick up payments. If the payment is an MT202, the transfer type is *SWIFT-MT202*. The flattener of the adapter removes the *SWIFT-* prefix so that the business event has the correct method. The Business Event Splitter uses the updated transfer type. In this way, the Business Event Splitter can overrule decisions made in the Settlement Manager (within TRM).

Chapter 10 TRMSwift security and permissions setup

TRMSwift offers a solid protection model with tools for authentication, auditing, and access control. This chapter describes the security features of TRMSwift.

10.1 Guaranteeing security across the network

TRMSwift communicates with remote objects, applications and network nodes through CORBA. When interconnecting systems involve proprietary applications or closed systems, such environments do not offer a means to automatically upload messages generated by an external application. These environments may also impose security policies such as isolation of sensitive systems.

In such cases, TRMSwift uses temporary files to store messages. These files are stored for an indefinite amount of time until they are manually loaded or sent by ftp to the proprietary systems by an authorized Administrator.

10.1.1 Implementing encryption over the network

TRMSwift does not provide encryption of data sent to local or remote applications. This task is delegated to the specific adapters that reside above TRMSwift. For example, SWIFTAlliance CASmf provides an encryption and authentication means between the CASmf based adapter and the SWIFTAlliance CBT.

If encryption is required to deliver secure communication with secure systems, WSS recommends implementing hardware encryption between network nodes where the communicating applications run.

10.1.2 Identifying network objects

Any application or system that interconnects and communicates with the TRMSwift Core module must be defined in the TRMSwift Core environment.

The following exceptions apply to processing and accepting connection requests:

- Incoming information is only accepted from adapters with a valid identification registered in the TRMSwift core database.
- Outgoing information is only sent to adapters with a valid identification registered in the TRMSwift core database.
- Unregistered adapters may connect to TRMSwift but the TRMSwift core does not truly communicate with them until their identification has been provided within the TRMSwift context.

The System and Message Monitors are implemented as dedicated servers embedded in the TRMSwift core. Embedded servers refuse connection requests issued by modules other than the System or the Message Monitor.

Note: All modules that are connected to the TRMSwift core can be monitored and manipulated by the System Monitor even if they are not defined in the core environment.

10.1.3 File system security

You should place TRMSwift scripts on a secure file system to avoid the following:

- Impersonation
Replacement of an image or an executable script by another file that acts in the same way (Java is interpreted to a certain degree and can be decompiled)
- Message tampering
Modification of a message stored in an unprotected temporary file by an unauthorized user
- Uncontrolled change of setup
Unauthorized change of a parameter in a unprotected script and uploading of the setup in the central database by an authorized user.

10.2 Audit Manager

Audit Manager is a process that interacts between each of the TRMSwift components and the database.

Auditing functions are built in to the modules in the workflow and are triggered as soon as a business event or message enters or leaves a workflow state or predefined module. There are three auditing functions:

- Add to error log
This enables you to track any processing errors for the message.
- Add to workflow log
This enables you to track the workflow of the message; that is, the components that have processed the message.
- Add to system log
This enables you to track system level events. Logged system events are the activation, configuration, suspension or shutdown of a component, the failure of those actions due to missing permissions, and the registration of a component with the core.

10.3 TRMSwift data workflow

The process of handling and controlling messages from initial entry as a business event to final delivery is referred to as the *workflow*. The workflow requires a number of predefined states to manipulate data and translate it into a format that can easily be dispatched to a third party. The Workflow Controller manages these states and is responsible for the movement of messages from one state to another.

TRMSwift enables you to define the workflow for different payments, confirmations and custody transfers. TRMSwift also enables you to define states to include in the workflow to suit your own message management and verification business requirements. States are defined at setup time in the database.

Modes define the action to apply to a message after it enters a particular state in the workflow. A mode can be attached to one or more states. Modes determines the actions that are available to you; these actions are configured at setup time. You can restrict user access to certain modes only.

10.3.1 Verifying messages

Within TRMSwift, you use Message Monitor to review messages associated with a particular mode. To enforce TRMSwift's four-eyes principle, you can configure modes for message verification with authorization capabilities.

Four-eyed principle auditors must be granted specific rights at application level (in the Permission Manager) to access messages in the verification states.

10.4 Database security

The database system centrally enforces integrity and security. Data integrity and security cannot be circumvented by other applications.

Some of the main features implemented to enforce security at the database level are as follows:

- TRMSwift core objects, tables, user definitions and passwords are safe stored in the database at installation time. Any modification to this data is either performed by an TRMSwift module with the required authorization, or requires the help of a Database Administrator (DBA). The DBA must import system parameters and definitions used by the TRMSwift modules. The TRMSwift Administrator is responsible for starting a reconfigure operation enabling the modules requiring such parameters to extract them from the database.
- Data encryption is handled by the underlying database system.
- Data access control is partially handled at the database level.

10.4.1 Identification and authentication

Every user or entity (including TRMSwift daemons and background processes) is provided with a password-protected unique ID to access or manipulate TRMSwift data and its graphical user interface. Identification and authentication is mandatory to access TRMSwift data.

10.4.1.1 Logging into TRMSwift

A default user is defined in TRM:trmswift.

You can enable re-use of TRM user IDs and passwords by setting up the TRMSwift database to share the TRM database. You do not need to replicate the TRM database or the users' table. TRM and TRMSwift are fully compatible when addressing the same database space.

Upon successful login to TRMSwift, the user ID is checked against the database to verify the user's access rights. Identification ensures that activities performed by TRMSwift users can be audited.

10.4.1.2 Entering passwords

TRMSwift modules recognize passwords when they are presented at the command line level. Otherwise a login window is presented to the user to enter the appropriate user IDs and passwords.

Presenting passwords at the command line ensures that TRMSwift can be started according to a defined schedule and without manual intervention. However, entering user IDs and passwords by using the login window is recommended as it prevents password eavesdropping, which can occur when listing processes at the command line level on specific operating systems (UNIX based systems).

10.4.2 Division of roles in TRMSwift

The use of roles provides accountability for users performing system administration and business-related tasks. The division of roles is implemented at both the database level and the software level.

10.4.2.1 Privileged user "trmswift"

The privileged database user is required to run the TRMSwift core. This user has to be granted SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE and DELETE rights for all tables and records in the TRMSwift database. The default installation creates the user `trmswift` with all the above privileges.

Note: You may also use the user `fk` on Sybase and MSSQL, or the user `dbo` on Oracle to run the TRMSwift core. This user has all the privileges described above.

10.4.2.2 Defining non-privileged users

TRMSwift users accessing TRMSwift data through one of the TRMSwift GUIs or some of the adapters also require a password-protected database user. These users do not however require RDBMS privileges because their rights are defined in Permission Editor (available from Security Center).

TRMSwift-related permission objects can be found in the permission hierarchy under SWIFT / TRMSwift.

Note: A privileged user ID is required to run an adapter if the adapter needs to fetch data from a database. All the adapters residing between TRM and the TRMSwift core have, for security reasons, their own configuration scheme stored in the database and run under the same ID as the core.

11.1 Overview

TRMSwift should be stopped each day so that normal maintenance tasks can be performed. These maintenance tasks should adhere to the customer's IT standards, and should include the following tasks at least:

- Taking backups of the database
- Performing archiving of data
- Rebuilding of database indexes/statistics

These maintenance tasks should normally be carried out at the same time that TRM maintenance (similar to above) is performed.

TRMSwift should be stopped before comKIT is stopped, and started after comKIT has been started. This avoids unnecessary warning messages of not being able to contact comKIT.

Note: TRMSwift process log files are generated in `%FK_HOME%\var\log\trmswift`. They are automatically backed up in `%FK_HOME%\var\log\trmswift\backup`.

11.2 Scheduling actions

The Scheduler component triggers actions on workflow elements at specified times. For example, the `InboundMessageHandler` may have an action which polls specific adapters for new business events or messages.

Scheduler configuration is defined in `setup.xml`.

You use a *setupelement* with the following attributes:

Attribute	Description/Value
name	SETUP
type	GENERAL
component_name	component_name

The `component_name` (shown here and in the following example) corresponds to the unique name of the Scheduler as defined in the property `trmswift.sc.name` in `ikit.properties`. The default value is `Scheduler`.

Scheduler

```
<component_name>
  <Job name="queryFilesUS">
    <scheduleDate>
      <minutes>15,45</minutes>
      <hours>8-18</hours>
      <daysOfMonth>*</daysOfMonth>
    </scheduleDate>
  </Job>
</component_name>
```

Scheduling actions

```

    <months>6</months>
    <daysOfWeek>1-5</daysOfWeek>
    <timezone>America/New_York</timezone>
  </scheduleDate>
  <action component_name="InboundMessageHandler" name="FILE">
</action>
</Job>
<Job name="queryFiles">
  <scheduleDate>
    <minutes>00</minutes>
    <hours>10</hours>
    <daysOfMonth>*</daysOfMonth>
    <months>*</months>
    <daysOfWeek>1-5</daysOfWeek>
    <timezone></timezone>
  </scheduleDate>
  <action component_name="InboundMessageHandler" name="FILE">
</action>
</Job>
</ component_name >

```

You can schedule several jobs, each one containing a schedule date and an action. The action is wrapped in an `<action>` element and contains two attributes `component_name` and `name`. The `component_name` specifies on which component this action is performed and the `name` specifies the name of the action for that component.

The definition of the schedule date is wrapped in a `<scheduleDate>` element and contains the sub-elements that are described below (similar to the `crontab` command in Unix). With the exception of the time zone, you should use a comma between multiple values, a hyphen to indicate a range, and an asterisk to indicate all possible values. Leaving the element empty indicates all possible values. The job is executed every year at the scheduled date.

Element	Valid range	Example
<code><minutes></code>	0-59	<code><minutes>*</minutes></code> Occurs every minute
<code><hours></code>	0-23	<code><hours>8-18, 23</hours></code> Occurs every hour from 8.00 to 18.00 and once at 23.00
<code><daysOfMonth></code>	1-31	<code><daysOfMonth>1</daysOfMonth></code> Occurs on the first of the month
<code><months></code>	1-12	<code><months>4</months></code> Occurs in April
<code><daysOfWeek></code>	0-6 where 0 = Sunday	<code><daysOfWeek>1-5</daysOfWeek></code> Occurs every day from Monday to Friday
<code><timezone></code>	Valid time zones are listed in <i>Appendix B Time zones</i> on page 275. If no time zone is specified, the default time zone is used.	<code><timezone>America/New_York </timezone></code> Uses the New York time zone

Note: You cannot configure the Scheduler to check if a day is a bank holiday.

You can re-configure the Scheduler while it is running, using the Re-configure option in the System Monitor.

11.3 Displaying the current TRMSwift configuration

You can display the IKITSetupElement, and/or IKITXPathRule, and/or IKITAction tables in an easy-to-read log file by using the `trmswift dump` command.

In a TRM-evaluated environment, open a shell (or Windows Command Prompt) and enter this command at the command line:

Unix:

```
rc.trmswift dump IKITSetupElement, IKITXPathRule, IKITAction
```

Windows:

```
trmswift dump IKITSetupElement, IKITXPathRule, IKITAction
```

Note: The `upload_*` columns in these tables enable you to identify the machine and file that each row was loaded from.

Displaying the current TRMSwift configuration

Chapter 12 TRMSwift message configuration

This chapter explains how to create new messages and configure existing ones.

12.1 Creating a new message

The following steps outline how to create a new message:

- **Obtain data:** ensure that the correct data is being obtained in the business event. You can either create a new adapter or modify an existing adapter.
- **Understand data:** ensure that TRMSwift understands the business event data that is received from the adapter. You do this by changing the rules and actions of the Inbound Message Handler.
- **Decide on message(s):** decide which message(s) to send for the business event. You do this by changing the rules and actions of the Business Event Splitter.
- **Verify the message(s):** you do this by configuring the workflow.
- **Format the message(s):** you do this by changing the rules and actions of the Encoder.
- **Send the message(s):** define the adapter(s) to which message(s) are sent and send them. You do this by changing the rules and actions of the Outbound Message Handler.
- **Notify TRM:** inform the adapter to update TRM on whether the business event was received. You do this by configuring the Business Event Reconciliator and Business Event Notifier.

12.1.1 Obtaining data

You obtain data from business events in the originating system (TRM) by configuring adapters. You can modify an existing adapter or create a new one. For more information on adapters, see *Chapter 14 TRMSwift adapter configuration* on page 179.

12.1.1.1 Modifying an existing adapter

You can add the required fields to the business event being fetched or you can add the required fields to existing joins. You can also add joins that pick up data from additional sources. The fields become available within the flattener and are passed to TRMSwift.

12.1.1.2 Creating a new adapter

When you create a new adapter, it is likely that you must do some additional configuration within TRM. For example, some adapters use data such as a rule to which a transaction must adhere. You specify this data within the adapter as parameters. If the corresponding rules do not exist within TRM, you must also create them in TRM.

The required data must be contained in the fields that are picked up by the adapter or in any joins which have been created.

12.1.2 Understanding data

The Inbound Message Handler expects XML received from an adapter to be in a particular format. The Inbound Message Handler changes the received XML, using rules and actions, so that it is easier to work with.

For more information on the Inbound Message Handler, see *13.2.3.1 Inbound Message Handler* on page 153.

12.1.3 Deciding on message(s)

The Business Event Splitter determines the message(s) that are created from a business event. You configure the Business Event Splitter by:

- Defining rules in the Business Event Splitter
Rules are Xpath expressions that are pattern matched in the XML provided by the Inbound Message Handler. Rules are evaluated according to priority and determine the actions that are performed on the business event. For more information, see *12.4.2 XPath rules* on page 135.
- Using actions to copy business event data
Actions determine the type of message that is created. Data is copied from the business event to message(s) and sequence(s). Some actions require further logic to determine the message type. This logic is provided by XSLT actions. XSLT actions create blocks of XML. For an example, see *12.5.2.2 XSLT actions* on page 139.

12.1.4 Verifying the message(s)

- To enable users to verify messages, you need to configure the following:
- The workflow for the business event or message
- What the user can preview
- Message Monitor columns.

12.1.4.1 Setting up the workflow

Depending on your requirements, you can either add new elements (states) to the workflow or enable the business event or message to take a different route through the workflow.

To change the routing capabilities of a business event or message, you can either configure the Message Monitor actions (see *15.5.4 Modes and actions* on page 227) or the workflow deciders (see *13.2.2 Defining workflow deciders* on page 152).

12.1.4.2 Previewing the messages

Encoder actions determine what the user can preview. The Message Monitor previewer takes the output from the Encoder and displays it. For information on configuring previewers, see *15.5.2 Previewers* on page 223.

12.1.4.3 Adding columns to the Message Monitor

Users verify or accept messages using Message Monitor. Messages can be verified when a user previews a message or views column data.

For information on adding columns see *15.5.3 Columns* on page 224. For information on extracting data to be displayed in a column, see *12.3 Constructed XML* on page 128.

12.1.5 Formatting the message(s)

When you create a new message, you need to define rules and actions for that message in the Encoder. The new rules are slotted into the existing rule set with the relevant priority. The action defines the structure and content of the message. To facilitate configuration of SWIFT messages, you can use the SWIFT_TAGIFIER (see *12.5.5 SWIFT Tagifyer* on page 144).

Each Encoder section is split over two files. The first file contains the standard format in which a message is encoded, such as encoderMT2.xml. The second file contains the rules defining which

encoder to use. The second file also contains the template list of actions to perform to generate the message (for example encoderMT2-rules.xml).

Note: Do not edit the distribution file if you want to change the encoding of a message. You must create an additional file containing the new action. For example, to modify MT202, do not edit encoderMT2.xml; create a new file, such as encoderMT2-site.xml, containing an action XMLEF_MT202_SITE. Edit the encoderMT2-rules.xml file, by adding the XMLEF_MT202_SITE action in the template list (generally after the XMLEF_MT202 action but before the SWIFT_TAGIFYER action). See also *12.5.2.4 Template list hooks* on page 140.

12.1.6 Sending the message(s)

When you create a new message, it can either be sent to the same list of adapters or a new adapter. If a message is sent to a new adapter, you must change the actions of the Outbound Message Handler. You can either change existing actions within the Outbound Message Handler or add a new action. If you add a new action, you also need to define the rules that select the action.

For more information, see *13.2.3.4 OutboundMessageHandler* on page 161.

12.1.7 Notifying TRM of success or failure

When you add a new message, success or failure may be determined in a different way. You may need to create new conditions for the Reconciliator and Business Event Notifier. See *13.2.3.5 Reconciliator* on page 164 and *13.2.3.6 BusinessEventNotifier* on page 166, for more information.

12.2 Configuring existing messages

12.2.1 Adding a new field to a message

In the example below, when a root message element /message is found, the <message> element is created and its contents are copied by applying templates. A new field, called new_field is added to the message with the value New fields value.

Adding a new field to the message

```
1:<xsl:template match="/message">
2: <message>
3:   <xsl:apply-templates />
4:   <new_field>New fields value</new_field>
5: </message>
6:</xsl:template>
```

Instead of configuring a hard-coded value, you could use various XSLT methods to obtain a value from other sources.

12.2.2 Changing a value

In the example below, when the amount in a sequence sequence/amount is matched, its value is replaced by finding the value of other_amount.

Changing the amount value

```
1: <xsl:template match="sequence/amount">
2:<amount><xsl:value-of select="../other_amount" /></amount>
3: </xsl:template>
```

12.2.3 Removing a value

In the example below, when `sequence/account_id` is matched, the value is not copied and is therefore removed.

```
1: <xsl:template match="sequence/account_id" />
```

12.3 Constructed XML

The XML that is produced by adapters and subsequently transformed by the Inbound Message Handler is not the same as the XML used by components. XML produced by adapters and the Inbound Message Handler only includes business-related data. It does not include related data, such as the history of a transaction, related messages or sequences.

Constructed XML is composed from the related business events, messages and sequences. This is the XML that is used by components.

Constructed XML is composed differently depending on whether it is being constructed for a business event or a message.

12.3.1 Business event

A business event has various sets of related data that are included in the constructed XML. The related data is specified within a single `<businesssevent>` element.

12.3.1.1 Administrative data

The administrative data for the business event is created from the database table `StateElement`. The data is specified as attributes within the top level `<businesssevent>` element:

Attribute	Description
id	Uniquely identifies the business event or message in TRMSwift. It is also used to access the base XML related to the business event (see 12.3.1.3 <i>Original data received from the adapter</i> on page 130).
context	Determines the element on which rules or actions are performed. See the table on page 129 for more information.
context_type	The type of the context, for example, workflow. See the table on page 129 for more information.
owner	The owner of the business event. This is the unique name of the adapter from which the business event was received.
ownertype	The owner type of the business event. This is the content of the <code><ownertype></code> tag as produced by the Inbound Message Handler.
reference	The reference with which the business event was received. If the adapter picks up transactions from TRM, the reference number is the transaction number (from the transaction table). If the adapter picks up payments from TRM, the reference number is the transaction number (from the payment table) or 0 if it is a netted payment. This is followed by a minus sign (-) together with the payment id (id from the payment table).
stamp	A string representation of the timestamp of the business event.
elementtype	The type of state element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> businesssevent message.

Attribute	Description
systemflagsi, userflagsi, systemflags, userflags, allflags and <flags>	The various system or user flags that are set at the time that the XML is constructed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>systemflagsi and userflagsi</i>: represent the integer value <i>systemflags and userflags</i>: represent a comma separated string of the unique name of the flags <i>allflags</i>: represents a comma separated string of all the flags from either set (system or user) <i><flags> sub-tag</i>: each flag (system or user) is represented as a sub-tag of <flags> so that it can be used for XPath expressions.
state	The state of the current workflow element for the business event.
creationdate	The date the business event was created.
modificationdate	The date of the last modification.

Constructed XML for administrative data

```

<businesssevent
  id="123"
  owner="FXSpotForward"
  ownertype="CONFIRMATION"
  reference="12590"
  state="BusinessEventReconciliator"
  stamp="0x00012426374de34"
  elementtype="businesssevent"
  systemflagsi="1"
  userflagsi="1"
  systemflags="BusinessEvent"
  userflags="HasBeenSplit"
  allflags="BusinessEvent, HasBeenSplit"
  creationdate="2002-03-28 09:02:39"
  modificationdate="2002-03-28 12:00:17"
  context="InboundMessageHandler"
  context_type="Workflow"
>
  <flags>
    <IsBusinessEvent />
    <HasBeenSplit />
  </flags>
  .
  .
</businesssevent>

```

The `context` and `context_type` attributes enable messages to be formatted according to the adapter to which the message is being sent, for example SWIFT or Telex.

The following table describes the various contexts and context types:

Component	context_type	context
InboundMessageHandler	Workflow	Unique name of the component
BusinessEventSplitter	Workflow	Unique name of the component
KeyLoader	Workflow	Unique name of the component
BusinessEventNotifier	Workflow	Unique name of the component
MessageMerger	Workflow	Unique name of the component

Component	context_type	context
Waiter	Workflow	Unique name of the component
OutboundMessageHandler (safe storing the delivery element before sending it)	Workflow	Unique name of the Outbound Message Handler
OutboundMessageHandler (sending the delivery element)	Feeder	Name of the delivery component
WorkflowDecider	WorkflowDecider	Unique name of the component
MessageMonitor	MessageMonitor	Unique name of the component
Previewer	Previewer	Name of previewer
PurgeManager	PurgeManager	PurgeManager
ActionDoer	Workflow	Unique name of the component
ElementExtractor	Debug	ElementExtractor
DatabaseLib	Extension	DatabaseLib

12.3.1.2 Keys and values

Keys and values enable the encoder or Message Monitor to extract values from a business event.

Constructed XML for keys and values

```
<businesssevent
.
.
>
  <flags/>
  <keyset>
    <reference>123-456</reference>
    <number type='long'>2243</number>
    <amount type='money'>100000.00</amount>
    <valuedate type='date'>2002-04-28 00:00:00</value_date>
    <currency>USD</currency>
  </keyset>
</businesssevent>
.
.
</businesssevent>
```

The <keyset> tag contains a list of keys and their associated values. Each key may contain a *type* attribute to indicate the data type. Possible types are:

- *Long*: integer numbers (such as ID)
- *Money*: currency values (such as amount, rate or fraction)
- *Date*: date/time values in the format yyyy-MM-dd hh:mm:ss.

If type is not specified, the default setting is Text.

12.3.1.3 Original data received from the adapter

The XML that was originally received from the adapter is also included. The Inbound Message Handler wraps the original data its own <businesssevent> element as shown in line 9 below:

Constructed XML for original data (base data)

```

<businesssevent
  id="123"
  .
  .
>
<keyset/>

<businesssevent>
  <ownertype>CONFIRMATION</ownertype>
  <betype>FXSpotForward</betype>
  <number>12590</number>
  <opening_date>2001-02-03</opening_date>
  .
  .
</businesssevent>
.
.
</businesssevent>

```

12.3.1.4 Relationship to other business events

The Inbound Message Handler retrieves related business events and includes these in the constructed XML. The Inbound Message Handler does not retrieve the business events recursively, so previous business events are not included.

Constructed XML for related business events

```

<businesssevent
  id="123"
  .
  .
</businesssevent>
<history>
  <businesssevent
    id="110"
    .
    .
  </businesssevent>
  <businesssevent
    id="120"
    .
    .
  </businesssevent>
</history>
.
.
</businesssevent>

```

Related business events are defined using the <history> tag. In the example, business event 123 has two related business events. Business events with a different relationship, for example rollover, would be constructed after line 18, using a <rollover> tag.

12.3.1.5 Related messages

Messages that are related to the business event via a sequence are also included in the constructed XML.

Constructed XML for related messages

```

<businesssevent
  id="123"

```

Constructed XML

```
.  
.
</history>
<message
  id="124"
  .
  .
</message>
<message
  id="126"
  .
  .
</message>
</businessevent>
```

The example shows two messages that are related to the business event (see below for more information on message data).

12.3.2 Message

A message has various sets of related data that are assigned by the Business Event Splitter when the message is created. The related data is specified in the constructed XML within a single `<message>` element.

12.3.2.1 Administrative data

The administrative data for the message is created from the database table `StateElement`.

The following table describes the various attributes and sub-tags:

Attribute	Description
id	Uniquely identifies the business event or message in TRMSwift. It is also used to access the base XML related to the message (see <i>12.3.2.4 Original data of the message</i> on page 134).
context	Determines the element on which rules or actions are performed.
context_type	The type of the context, for example, workflow.
owner	The owner of the message. This is the unique name of the adapter from which the message was received.
ownertype	The owner type of the message. This is the content of the <code><ownertype></code> tag as produced by the Inbound Message Handler.
reference	The reference with which the message was received. If the adapter picks up transactions from TRM, the reference number is the transaction number (from the transaction table). If the adapter picks up payments from TRM, the reference number is the transaction number (from the payment table) or 0 if it is a netted payment. This is followed by a minus sign (-) together with the payment id (id from the payment table).
state	The state of the message (this is the same as the state of the workflow element).
stamp	A string representation of the timestamp of the message.
elementtype	The type of state element: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>businessevent</code>• <code>message</code>.

Attribute	Description
systemflagsi, userflagsi, systemflags, userflags, allflags and <flags>	The various system or user flags that are set at the time that the XML is constructed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>systemflagsi</i> and <i>userflagsi</i>: represent the integer value <i>systemflags</i> and <i>userflags</i>: represent a comma separated string of the unique name of the flags <i>allflags</i>: represents a comma separated string of all the flags from either set (system or user) <i><flags></i> <i>sub-tag</i>: each flag (system or user) is represented as a sub-tag of <flags> so that it can be used for XPath expressions.
creationdate	The date the message was created.
modificationdate	The date of the last modification.

Constructed XML for administrative data

```
<message
  id="124"
  state="Verify1"
  stamp="0x000475336ebc343"
  elementtype="message"
  systemflagsi="0"
  userflagsi="6"
  systemflags=""
  userflags="HasBeenSent, SentToMerva"
  allflags="HasBeenSent, SentToMerva"
  creationdate="2002-03-01 10:23:15"
  modificationdate="2002-04-05 12:03:58"
  context="MessageMerger"
  context_type="Workflow"
>
  <flags>
    <HasBeenSent />
    <SentToMerva />
  </flags>
  .
  .
</message>
```

The `context` and `context_type` attributes enable messages to be formatted according to the adapter to which the message is being sent, for example SWIFT or Telex. See the table on page 129 for more information on context and context types.

12.3.2.2 Keys and values

Keys and values enable the encoder or Message Monitor to extract values from a message.

Constructed XML for keys and values

```
<message
  .
  .
>
  <flags/>
  <keyset>
    <reference>123-456</reference>
    <number type='long'>2243</number>
    <amount type='money'>100000.00</amount>
    <valuedate type='date'>2002-04-28 00:00:00</value_date>
    <currency>USD</currency>
```

Constructed XML

```
</keyset>
<businessevent>
.
.
</message>
```

See 12.3.1.2 *Keys and values* on page 130 for more information on the <keyset> tag.

12.3.2.3 Message failure received from CASmf

When a NAK is received from CASmf, data is placed in the feederfeedback section of the message.

Feederfeedback

```
<message>
.
<feederfeedback>
  <CASmfSwift>
    <other>
      <msg>
        <message_type>REPORT</message_type>
        <report_success>fail</report_success>
        <report_type>TRANSMIS_REP</report_type>
        <failure_reason>0</failure_reason>
        <failure_reason_text/>
      </msg>
    </other>
  </CASmfSwift>
</feederfeedback>
.
</message>
```

12.3.2.4 Original data of the message

When the Business Event Splitter splits a business event into various messages, it creates data that is assigned to the message and data that is assigned to the sequence. Administrative data, such as sender, receiver, and message type is stored with the message. Business data is kept in the sequence (see below for information on sequence data).

Constructed XML for original data (base data)

```
<message
  id="124"
.
.
</flags>
<type>MT300</type>
<kind>SWIFT</kind>
<function>NEW</function>
<sender>PORTOWNR</sender>
<receiver>CNTRPRTY</receiver>
.
.
</message>
```

12.3.2.5 Sequence data

A sequence represents the relationship between a message and its associated business event. The sequence contains business data which is assigned by the Business Event Splitter.

Constructed XML for sequence data

```

<message>
  id="124"
  .
  .
  <receiver>CNTRPRTY</receiver>
  <sequence
    sequenceID="125"
    businessEventID="123"
    messageID="124"
  >
  <keyset>
    <reference>123-456</reference>
    <number type='long'>2243</number>
    <amount type='money'>100000.00</amount>
    <valuedate type='date'>2002-04-28 00:00:00</value_date>
    <currency>USD</currency>
  </keyset>
  <payment_date>2001-02-03</payment_date>
  <payment_amount>1000000</payment_amount>
  .
  .
</sequence>
.
.
</message>

```

Each sequence is identified by the `<sequence>` tag. The sequence attributes contain the ids to the sequence (`sequenceID`), the related business event (`businessEventID`), and message (`messageID`). Sequence data is defined after the `<keyset>` tag.

The `<keyset>` tag contains a list of keys and their associated values. See 12.3.1.2 on page 130 for more information on the `<keyset>` tag.

Additional `<sequence>` tags define sequences for merged messages.

Important: A value for SequenceID must always be supplied. A NULL value is not permitted, and will adversely affect TRMSwift's internal processing.

12.4 Rules

As TRMSwift uses XML to store data, it cannot use rules in the same way as TRM. TRMSwift uses XPath expressions to determine if a business event or message adheres to a particular condition.

12.4.1 XPath expressions

XPath expressions extract a subset of data from the XML. This XML is pattern matched with a condition, resulting in a boolean value. The XML is often used in conjunction with either the state or flags of the business event or message. For example, Workflow Deciders check the state, flags and XPath expression to determine whether a condition is satisfied.

12.4.2 XPath rules

XPath rules are prioritized according to their order ids. When a component needs to perform an action, it evaluates the rules according to the priority until a rule is matched. The matched rule indicates which action is performed.

Each component in TRMSwift has its own unique set of rules. When the action is performed, it normally uses the constructed XML. The following components use the constructed XML:

- Message Monitor
- Outbound Message Handler
- Encoder
- Reconciliator
- Business Event Notifier
- Business Event Splitter (even though parts of the constructed XML are not defined)

The adapter and Inbound Message Handler do not use constructed XML.

The definition of a rule is the same, irrespective of whether it is constructed XML. Rules are defined using the `<rule>` tag.

Rule Definition

```
<rule>
  <name>BES_MT100202</name>
  <order_id>100</order_id>
  <xpath>/businessevent/businessevent[betype="Payment"]
    [transfer_type="MT100202"]</xpath>
  <action>BES_MT100202</action>
  <component_name>BusinessEventSplitter</component_name>
  <active_from>2001-01-01</active_from>
  <active_to>2001-12-31</active_to>
</rule>
```

The following table describes the `<rule>` sub-tags:

Tag	Description
name	The unique name of the rule.
order_id	Determines the priority of the rule.
xpath	The XPath expression for the rule. The expression is automatically replaced with XML by an editor.
action	The action that is performed if the rule is true. A rule can only enable a single action to be performed.
component_name	The name of the component to which the rule belongs.
active_from	The date from which the rule is valid. Used in conjunction with the active_to date. For a rule to be valid, the current date must be within the range specified. The range is inclusive, so the current date can be equal to the active_from or active_to date.
active_to	The date from which the rule is active.

You can define more than one rule to perform the same action and specify different conditions for each of the rules. This is equivalent to a logical OR condition for rules. However, you cannot define rules with a logical AND condition but you may define rules that *contain* multiple AND, OR and NOT conditions. The logic must adhere to the XPath standard.

You do this using the `<ruleset>` element. You define data that is common to the rules as attributes of the ruleset element, rather than repeating the data for each rule. This applies to action and component_name.

The following example shows one rule that is valid indefinitely and another that is valid indefinitely but only from 1st January 2004.

Ruleset Definition

```
<ruleset
  action="BES_NEW_AMEND_1_LEGGED_PAYMENT"
  component_name="BusinessEventSplitter">
  <rule>
    <name>BES_NEW_AMEND_1_LEGGED_PAYMENT</name>
    <order_id>100</order_id>
    <xpath>...</xpath>
    <active_from />
    <active_to />
  </rule>
  <rule>
    <name>BES_NEW_AMEND_1_LEGGED_PAYMENT_SECURITIES</name>
    <order_id>100</order_id>
    <xpath>...</xpath>
    <active_from>2004-01-01</active_from>
    <active_to />
  </rule>
</ruleset>
```

12.5 Actions

Actions determine the set of instructions that an TRMSwift component performs on a business event or message. Each TRMSwift component requires a different set of instructions. For example, the Business Event Splitter needs to establish which messages to create for a business event and what data to put in those messages. Similarly, the Encoder needs to create well-formatted messages and determine message data.

The input and output for an action is different for each component. The input for an action is described in the sections that follow. For more information on output from actions, see *Chapter 13* on page 147.

12.5.1 Encoder actions

Encoder actions transform constructed XML from a business event or message into:

- data that is required to send the message
- a well-formatted message.

The resulting XML is used by the Outbound Message Handler to send the message to an adapter or by Message Monitor to preview the message.

The encoded XML is placed in a single `<output>` element. The data used to send the message is placed in a `<message>` element and the well-formatted message is placed in a `<formatted>` element.

The XML below shows an example of the final output:

Encoded XML with a well-formatted message

```
<output>
  <message>
    <type>MT300</type>
    <kind>SWIFT</kind>
    <function>NEW</function>
    <sender>PORTOWNR</sender>
    <receiver>CNTRPRTY</receiver>
    <header number="1">F01PRTFOWNRABCX0000000000</header>
    <header number="2">I300CNTRPRTYABCXN2020</header>
```

Actions

```
<sequence sequenceID="123">
  <tag id="20" order="10">1234-34</tag>
  <tag id="21" order="20">NOREF</tag>
  <tag id="35B" order="30">20010203USD1000000,</tag>
  .
  .
</sequence>
.
.
</message>
<formatted>{1:F01PRTFOWNRABCX0000000000}
  {2:I300CNTRPRTYABCXN2020}
  {4:
  :20:1234-34
  :21:NOREF
  :35B:20010203USD1000000,
  .
  .
  -}
</formatted>
.
.
</output>
```

The `<message>` element contains information about the message, for example, sender, receiver, and fax number to which the message must be sent. The `message` element also contains a `<sequence>` element. The `sequenceID` and message data is used by the Outbound Message Handler to update the message and sequence with the data to be sent to an adapter. The `sequenceID` is also used to create a preview of the message in Message Monitor. Additional preview data can be placed in a `<preview>` element. The `order` attribute identifies particular fields. In a free-format message, the `order id` determines the position of a field.

The `<formatted>` element contains the well-formatted message. The well-formatted message is a text string used as the final message. It is correctly formatted, for example line breaks in the right place, and only contains permitted characters.

Important: A value for `SequenceID` must always be supplied. A `NULL` value is not permitted, and will adversely affect TRMSwift's internal processing.

12.5.2 Multiple actions

Generally, XML blocks are only transformed once. Within TRMSwift, there are occasions when XML is transformed more than once, such as when an action is used in more than one situation. For example, when encoding an action for MT202 and MT210, the first transformation determines the receiver (here the logic is the same) and the second transformation creates the required payment message (here the logic is different).

With the standard Xalan transformers this re-transformation is not possible. Instead, TRMSwift uses template lists for re-transforming XML blocks.

12.5.2.1 Template lists

A template list is an action that produces a block of XML rather than transforming the XML. The template list enables multiple action to be run against the XML.

Template List

```
<template_list>
  <template>XMLLEF_MT210</template>
  <template>SWIFT_TAGIFYER</template>
```

```
</template_list>
```

The <template_list> element identifies the list of actions to perform. The <template> element indicates the action names. Each of the <template> elements transforms the original XML. For example:

- The first action may be used to transform the XML into new XML.
- The second action transforms the new XML into a newer block of XML.
- A third would then transform the latest block of XML into a more recent block of XML and so forth.

Once all the actions in the list have been completed, the final block of XML is the one produced by the last action.

Note: A template list cannot be used within another template list. If a template list action elects an action, the action itself cannot be a template list.

12.5.2.2 XSLT actions

XSLT actions transform one block of XML into another block of XML.

Template List XSLT stylesheet

```
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
<xsl:stylesheet
  xmlns:xsl='http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform'
  version='1.0'>
  <xsl:template match='*'>
    <template_list>
      <template>XMLEF_MT210</template>
      <template>SWIFT_TAGIFYER</template>
      <xsl:if test="@state != 'OutboundMessageHandler'">
        <template>XMLEF_SWIFT_PREVIEW</template>
      </xsl:if>
    </template_list>
  </xsl:template>
</xsl:stylesheet>
```

In the example, the XML is passed to the XMLEF_MT210 and SWIFT_TAGIFYER actions. If the message is not in the OutboundMessageHandler state, it must be transformed by the XMLEF_SWIFT_PREVIEW action to produce a readable format for Message Monitor.

Note: To enable template lists, set the flag to 1 (not 0) for the action in the Action table.

12.5.2.3 Fixed result actions

Instead of using an XSLT action to determine a template list or the final XML, you can use a fixed result action. A fixed result action is a predefined action that does not require XSLT to determine the action. A fixed result action states what the result of XSLT processing would have been if it were performed.

The following example shows a fixed action result that is a template list:

Template List Fixed Action

```
<template_list>
  <template>XMLEF_MT210</template>
  <template>SWIFT_TAGIFYER</template>
</template_list>
```

If the fixed action result is a template list, the list of actions is still run in sequence. If the fixed action result is not a template list, no additional processing is required.

You can use fixed result actions to create additional template lists on an ad-hoc basis. To do this, you would also create a new rule with a higher priority to ensure the new action is run.

Note: You must set the `template_list` and `fixed_action` attributes to `yes`, otherwise TRMSwift interprets it as an XSLT action instead of a fixed result action.

12.5.2.4 Template list hooks

A hook is treated in the same way as an action. Hooks enable you to dynamically add actions to template lists. You do not need to specify hooks or change the template list, as TRMSwift automatically searches for hooks before and after executing each action. You need only specify the hook name for your action, such as `XMLEF_MT210_AFTER_HOOK`. Hook names are determined by whether they occur before or after an action. The suffixes `_BEFORE_HOOK` and `_AFTER_HOOK` are appended to the action name.

In the example shown for the fixed action result, the template list would perform the following actions:

Template List Fixed Action

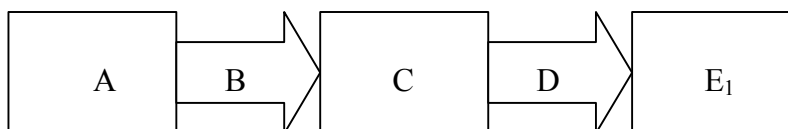
```
<template_list>
  <template>XMLEF_MT210_BEFORE_HOOK</template>
  <template>XMLEF_MT210</template>
  <template>XMLEF_MT210_AFTER_HOOK</template>
  <template>SWIFT_TAGIFYER_BEFORE_HOOK</template>
  <template>SWIFT_TAGIFYER</template>
  <template>SWIFT_TAGIFYER_AFTER_HOOK</template>
</template_list>
```

You can view the XML of message after each template has been run (hooks are also considered as templates). You do this by viewing the log information. For more information, see *Chapter 16 TRMSwift debugging* on page 233.

Note: Hooks are not part of the standard distribution as they are intended for customer-specific development. Hook configuration is placed in the package/CSD directories. For more information on the CSD package, see *9.2.1 Editing XML files* on page 105.

12.5.3 Template list example

In a template list, generally more than one XSLT transformation is run to produce the final block of XML. XSLT scripts can be chained together to perform a series of conversions on an XML source.



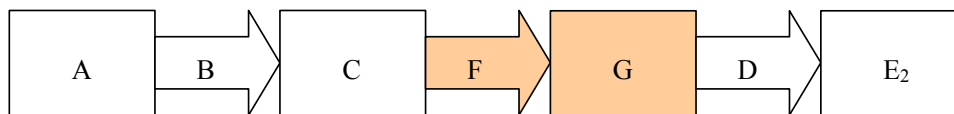
For example, XML block A is transformed by XSLT script B to produce XML block C. Block C is then transformed by XSLT script D to produce XML block E₁, and so on. Each of the XSLT scripts expects a particular style or standard of XML and produces its own style or standard of XML; this is similar to a programming API that has a specific set of commands which it can interpret.

XML block A contains some initial data. XSLT script B converts this data into a form where each field in a SWIFT message is represented by a particular XML tag. The output of B is XML block C which contains tags that represent the various fields that are placed in the final SWIFT message. XSLT

script D requires various XML tags as input, which represent each of the fields in the SWIFT message. XSLT script D produces a corresponding SWIFT message as part of XML block E₁.

Note: XSLT script B also copies the original data contained in XML block A, so XSLT script D not only has access to the tags created by XSLT script B, but also to the original XML of block A.

An additional script, XSLT script F could take the original block A as input, and produce a different version of the tags representing the SWIFT message fields. This XML, could in turn, be taken as input by XSLT script D, which is only concerned with the format of the XML input and not the previous transformations which the block has undergone.



If XML block C contains tags that can easily be identified, modified, added or removed, then XSLT script F can produce a modified version of C called XML block G. XSLT script F also has access to the original data contained in block A, because it was copied from block A to block C by XSLT script B.

Blocks C and G are similar. Even if the data contained within the XML is different, it must still be of the same style or standard of XML. Placing XSLT script F in the template list causes a change in the intermediate results. This in turn has the effect of modifying the final result and ultimately the final message.

Here is some sample XML for this scenario:

Block A

```

<xml version='1.0'>
  <data>
    <number>12345</number>
    <amount>10000.00</amount>
    <currency>USD</currency>
    <payment_date>20020327</payment_date>
    <account_number>345-45634</account_number>
    <counterpart_id>ABNALON</counterpart_id>
    <counterpart_swift>ABNAGBLN</counterpart_swift>
    <portfolio_swift>TREMALAB</portfolio_swift>
  </data>
</xml>
  
```

Block C

```

<xml version='1.0'>
  <data>
    <number>12345</number>
    <amount>10000.00</amount>
    <currency>USD</currency>
    <payment_date>20020327</payment_date>
    <account_number>345-45634</account_number>
    <counterpart_id>ABNALON</counterpart_id>
    <counterpart_swift>ABNAGBLN</counterpart_swift>
    <portfolio_swift>TREMALAB</portfolio_swift>
  </data>
  <message>
    <tag id='20' order='10'>12345</tag>
    <tag id='32B' order='20'>20020327USD10000,</tag>
    <tag id='82A' order='30'>TREMALAB</tag>
  </message>
</xml>
  
```

Actions

```
<tag id='87A' order='40'>ABNAGBLN</tag>
</message>
</xml>
```

Block E1

```
<xml version='1.0'>
  <data>
    <number>12345</number>
    <amount>10000.00</amount>
    <currency>USD</currency>
    <payment_date>20020327</payment_date>
    <account_number>345-45634</account_number>
    <counterpart_id>ABNALON</counterpart_id>
    <counterpart_swift>ABNAGBLN</counterpart_swift>
  <portfolio_swift>TREMALAB</portfolio_swift>
  </data>
  <message>
    <tag id='20' order='10'>12345</tag>
    <tag id='32B' order='20'>20020327USD10000,</tag>
    <tag id='82A' order='30'>TREMALAB</tag>
    <tag id='87A' order='40'>ABNAGBLN</tag>
  </message>
  <formatted>
    :20:12345
    :32B:20020327USD10000,
    :82A:TREMALAB
    :87A:ABNAGBLN
  </formatted>
</xml>
```

Block G

```
<xml version='1.0'>
  <data>
    <number>12345</number>
    <amount>10000.00</amount>
    <currency>USD</currency>
    <payment_date>20020327</payment_date>
    <account_number>345-45634</account_number>
    <counterpart_id>ABNALON</counterpart_id>
    <counterpart_swift>ABNAGBLN</counterpart_swift>
    <portfolio_swift>TREMALAB</portfolio_swift>
  </data>
  <message>
    <tag id='20' order='10'>12345</tag>
    <tag id='32B' order='20'>USD10000,</tag> (Altered)
    <tag id='32C' order='24'>20020327</tag> (Inserted)
    <tag id='80' order='26'>345-45634</tag> (Inserted)
    <tag id='82A' order='30'>TREMALAB</tag>
    <tag id='87A' order='40'>ABNAGBLN</tag>
  </message>
</xml>
```

Block E2

```
<xml version='1.0'>
  <data>
    <number>12345</number>
    <amount>10000.00</amount>
```

```

    <currency>USD</currency>
    <payment_date>20020327</payment_date>
    <account_number>345-45634</account_number>
    <counterpart_id>ABNALON</counterpart_id>
    <counterpart_swift>ABNAGBLN</counterpart_swift>
    <portfolio_swift>TREMALAB</portfolio_swift>
</data>
<message>
  <tag id='20' order='10'>12345</tag>
  <tag id='32B' order='20'>USD10000,</tag>
  <tag id='32C' order='24'>20020327</tag>
  <tag id='80' order='26'>345-45634</tag>
  <tag id='82A' order='30'>TREMALAB</tag>
  <tag id='87A' order='40'>ABNAGBLN</tag>
</message>
<formatted>
  :20:12345
  :32B:USD10000, (Altered)
  :32C:20020327 (Inserted)
  :80:345-45634 (Inserted)
  :82A:TREMALAB
  :87A:ABNAGBLN
</formatted>
</xml>

```

Looking at blocks E1 and E2, you can see that field 32B has been changed by removing the date. XSLT script F can either modify an existing field or it can replace the field entirely with a different value. Field 32C in block E2 is new and placed in order attribute 24. XSLT script D always takes the order attribute of the <tag> element into consideration before placing it in the correct position.

The id attribute is wrapped in colons (:) and placed before the actual content of the <tag> element. The value is obtained from the <data> element of the input block of XML. Even though XSLT script D receives different values, it still performs the same actions.

12.5.4 Working with rules and actions

To configure rules and actions, you define the rule(s) first and then you define the actions that are run when a rule is satisfied.

Rule Example

```

<rule>
  <name>XMLEF_MT100-Templates</name>
  <order_id>100</order_id>
  <xpath>/message[type="MT100"]</xpath>
  <action>XMLEF_MT100-Templates</action>
  <component_name>XMLEncoderFactory</component_name>
</rule>

```

Typically you create a template list for the action. Template lists identify multiple actions to be performed in succession. The rule in the example above identifies the action to be performed as XMLEF_MT100-Templates.

Template List

```

<action name="XMLEF_MT100-Templates"
  template_list="yes"
  cacheable_list="yes"
  fixed_result="yes"
  active_from=""
  active_to="">
  <data>
    <template_list>

```

Actions

```
<template>XMLEF_MT100</template>
<template>SWIFT_TAGIFYER</template>
</template_list>
</data>
</action>
```

The action list identifies two actions: XMLEF_MT100 and SWIFT_TAGIFYER. The example above is a fixed result action. Alternatively, you could use an XSLT script to dynamically determine which action is included in the list.

The next step is to define the XSLT scripts (actions). This is the XSLT script (action) which corresponds to XSLT script F on *12.5.3 Template list example* on page 140.

Standard XSLT action to copy input XML

```
<action
  name="XMLEF_MT202_BEFORE_HOOK"
  template_list="no"
  active_from="NULL"
  active_to="">
<data>

  <xsl:stylesheet
    xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform"
    xmlns:bfext="java://com.trema.babelfish.extensions"
    version="1.0">
    .
    .
    .
    <xsl:template match="@*|node() ">
      <xsl:copy>
        <xsl:apply-templates select="@*|node()"/>
      </xsl:copy>
    </xsl:template>

  </xsl:stylesheet>

</data>
</action>
```

In this example, the action is run just before the XMLEF_MT202 action as it is a BEFORE_HOOK. Lines 8 to 21 contain the XSLT script. Lines 15 to 19 contain a standard template that is used to copy all the input XML.

12.5.5 SWIFT Tagifyer

The SWIFT_TAGIFYER is responsible for copying the data from a message to the output message (like the sender and receiver). The SWIFT_TAGIFYER action is currently used for all SWIFT messages. This is because preceding templates only provide the basic structure of the message and its content.

The following is an example of the XML that is passed from the XMLEF_MT210 action to the SWIFT_TAGIFYER action:

SWIFT Tagifyer XML

```
<message>
  <type>MT300</type>
  <kind>SWIFT</kind>
  <sender>PRTFOWNRABC</sender>
  <receiver>CNTRPRTYABC</receiver>
```



```

<function>NEW</function>
<header number="1">F01PRTFOWNRABCX</header>
<header number="2">I300CNTRPRTYABCXN2020</header>
.
.
<sequence sequenceID="126">
  <tag id="20" order="10">1234-34</tag>
  <tag id="21" order="20">NOREF</tag>
  <tag id="35B" order="30">20010203USD1000000,</tag>
  .
  .
</sequence>
.
.
</message>

```

The SWIFT_TAGIFYER action takes a copy of the content of the <message> element and places it within an <output> element. The formatted element contains the well-formatted text of the SWIFT message. It constructs the message using the header data. It also converts each <tag> element to a SWIFT field separated by colons (:) and appends the tag value of the element to the end of the line. For example:

```
<tag id='35B' order="30">20010203USD1000000,</tag>
```

is converted to:

```
:35B:20010203USD1000000, (followed by a CrLf).
```

Each of the <tag> elements is processed according to the value of its order attribute. If the order values are non-contiguous, you can easily insert new SWIFT fields into a message.

Actions

Chapter 13 TRMSwift workflow configuration

You can configure TRMSwift to route business events or messages according to the conditions which the business event or message satisfies.

For example, you may decide that confirmation messages do not need to be verified, but that payment messages must always be verified. Similarly, you may decide that only high value payment messages get verified.

13.1 Using flags within the workflow

Flags indicate that a business event or message has undergone a particular action or that it adheres to a particular condition. You can define your own flags and use them within TRMSwift for routing or formatting business events or messages.

For example, you might want to verify a high value payment according to the 4 eyes principle. Similarly, when a SWIFT message is sent from your organization, you might send it as Urgent instead of Normal.

You can use flags within the TRMSwift workflow in the following ways:

- Assign or remove flags to or from a particular business event or message
- Route business events or messages by checking predefined conditions.

13.1.1 Defining your own flags

Flags are defined within the FlagMapping configuration contained in the `dbms/xml/setup/setup.xml` file.

You use a *setupelement* with the following attributes:

Attribute	Description/Value
name	SETUP
type	FLAGMAPPING
component_name	FLAGMAPPING

There are two types of flags:

- *system flags*: for internal use, used by specific parts of the system
- *user flags*: these can be added or removed according to business requirements

System flags are pre-configured with the distribution of TRMSwift. Some user flags may also be pre-configured as part of a "best practice" installation.

Flagmapping Code

```
<FlagMapping>
  <flag name="IsBusinessEvent" system="yes" value="1" />
  <flag name="MustBeArchived" system="yes" value="2" />
</FlagMapping>
```

Using flags within the workflow

```

<flag name="Mergeable" system="yes" value="4" />
<flag name="NotCompleted" system="yes" value="8" />
<flag name="PossibleDuplicate" system="yes" value="16" />
<flag name="UnknownStatus" system="yes" value="32" />
<flag name="STP" system="yes" value="64" />
<flag name="FastTrack" system="yes" value="128" />
<flag name="NoRelationships" system="yes" value="256" />
<flag name="HasNotBeenSplit" system="no" value="1" />
<flag name="HasBeenSplit" system="no" value="2" />
<flag name="HasNotBeenMerged" system="no" value="4" />
<flag name="HasBeenMerged" system="no" value="8" />
<flag name="NotPassedToDC" system="no" value="16" />
<flag name="HasBeenSent" system="no" value="32" />
<flag name="HasNotBeenSent" system="no" value="64" />
<flag name="SentToDatabase" system="no" value="128" />
<flag name="SentToFile" system="no" value="256" />
<flag name="SentToFile2" system="no" value="512" />
<flag name="NotEncoded" system="no" value="1024" />
<flag name="NoPreviousMessage" system="no" value="2048" />
<flag name="Amendment" system="no" value="4096" />
<flag name="Replaced" system="no" value="8192" />
<flag name="NotUpdatedInFK" system="no" value="16384" />
<flag name="NoReceiver" system="no" value="32768" />
<flag name="Urgent" system="no" value="65536" />
<flag name="SentToMervaFile" system="no" value="131072" />
<flag name="NoArchive" system="no" value="262144" />
<flag name="SentToFopFile" system="no" value="524288" />
<flag name="ParsingError" system="no" value="1048576" />
<flag name="SentToFK" system="no" value="2097152" />
<flag name="ToSendToTram" system="no" value="4194304" />
<flag name="SentToTRAM" system="no" value="8388608" />
<flag name="TimeOutExpired" system="no" value="16777216" />
<flag name="NoMessageNeeded" system="no" value="134217728" />
</FlagMapping>

```

The following table describes the attributes of the <flag> element:

Attribute Name	Description	Possible Value
name	The unique name of the flag.	
system	A boolean that indicates whether the flag is a system or user flag.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> yes: system flag no (default): user flag
value	A numeric value by which the flag is known internally. Indicates which part within the flag to set when the flag is updated.	<p>2^n where n is a whole number greater than or equal to 0.</p> <p>The values of system and user flags can overlap, for example, you can have a system flag with a value of 4, and you can also have a user flag with a value of 4. However, you can only have one user flag with a value of 4.</p>

13.1.2 Applying flags to a business event or message

Flags indicate a Yes/No or On/Off state within TRMSwift. Flags can be added to or removed from business events or messages. When a flag is added, it is set (Yes or On). When a flag is removed, it is unset or deselected (No or Off).

Flags are added using the `<addflags>` element and removed using the `<removeflags>` element. The names of the flags that are being added or removed must be specified in the Flagmapping configuration (see [13.1.1 Defining your own flags](#) on page 147).

Adding and Removing Flags

```
<some tag>
  <addflags>
    <Flag1toAdd />
    <Flag2toAdd />
  </addflags>
  <removeflags>
    <Flag1toRemove />
    <Flag2toRemove />
  </removeflags>
</some tag>
```

In the example above, `Flag1toAdd` and `Flag2toAdd` are added, and `Flag1toRemove` and `Flag2toRemove` are removed.

13.1.3 Checking the flags of a business event or message

TRMSwift provides a standard test to determine whether a particular flag (or flags) is set. In various parts of the system, this test forms part of a condition to determine the next action. For example, the Workflow Deciders test for certain flags (together with state information and XPath rules) to determine where to route the business event or message in the workflow.

The `<musthaveflags>` element tests whether a business event or message has the required flag. If the flag is present, the flag part of the condition is true and the rest of the condition can be tested. If the flag is not present, the condition is false.

The `<maynothaveflags>` element tests whether a business event or message does not have the given flag. If the flag is not present, the flag part of the condition is true and the rest of the condition can be tested. If the flag is present, the condition is false.

Checking Flags

```
<some tag>
  <musthaveflags>
    <Flag1toBePresent />
    <Flag2toBePresent />
  </musthaveflags>
  <maynothaveflags>
    <Flag2notToBePresent />
    <Flag2notToBePresent />
  </maynothaveflags>
</some tag>
```

The condition tested by `<some tag>` is only true if the business event or message has both the `<Flag1toBePresent>` and `<Flag2toBePresent>` flags, and neither the `<Flag1notToBePresent>` nor the `<Flag2notToBePresent>` flags.

13.2 Configuring the workflow

TRMSwift contains a number of workflow elements. A workflow element is a process that preforms an action on a business event or message. For example, an action may split a business event into one or more messages, or verify a message when a user accepts it. Each of these *actions* is

performed by a particular type of workflow element. You can configure workflow elements, for example, defining the flags to add when business events cannot be split.

The logical flow that a business event or message follows is defined using Workflow Deciders. Workflow Deciders determine the workflow element to which a business event or message is routed.

13.2.1 Defining workflow elements

Workflow elements identify the state to which a business event or message can be sent. Workflow elements are defined using the `<WorkflowController>` element.

You use a *setupelement* with these attributes:

Attribute	Description/Value
name	SETUP
type	GENERAL
component_name	WorkflowController

Workflow Elements

```
<WorkflowController numberOfThreads="20">
  <onerror state="DeadLetterBin" />
  <element
    class="com.trema.babelfish.workflow.InboundMessageHandler"
    name="InboundMessageHandler" />
  <element
    class="com.trema.babelfish.workflow.OutboundMessageHandler"
    name="OutboundMessageHandler" />
  <element
    class="com.trema.babelfish.workflow.BusinessEventSplitter"
    name="BusinessEventSplitter" />
  <element
    class="com.trema.babelfish.workflow.MessageMerger"
    name="MessageMerger" />
  <element
    class="com.trema.babelfish.workflow.Waiter"
    name="DeadLetterBin" />
  <element
    class="com.trema.babelfish.workflow.Waiter"
    name="ManualIntervention" />
  <element
    class="com.trema.babelfish.workflow.Waiter"
    name="Verify1" />
  <element
    class="com.trema.babelfish.workflow.Waiter"
    name="Verify2" />
  <element
    class="com.trema.babelfish.workflow.Waiter"
    name="Completed" />
  <element
    class="com.trema.babelfish.workflow.Waiter"
    name="DeadLetterBinTooManyTries" />
  <element
    class="com.trema.babelfish.workflow.BusinessEventNotifier"
    name="BusinessEventNotifier" />
  <element
    class="com.trema.babelfish.workflow.Reconciliator"
    name="BusinessEventReconciliator" />
</WorkflowController>
```

```

<element
  class="com.trema.babelfish.workflow.Reconciliator"
  name="BusinessEventReconciliator" />
.
.
</WorkflowController>

```

The `<WorkflowController>` element takes a single attribute called `numberOfThreads` that defines the number of threads to carry out the workflow element tasks. The number of threads to use depends on the processing power of the server on which the TRMSwift core is running. The default value is 20 which has been proven to be the optimum value for machines with 1, 2 or 4 CPUs.

The `<WorkflowController>` element contains a `<onerror>` sub-element that defines the workflow element to which a business event or message is sent, if there is a problem routing it to a particular state. Typically, a business event or message is sent to the defined workflow element if none of the workflow deciders have been elected to route it. The `<onerror>` element has a single attribute called `state` that specifies the workflow element to which the business event or message is sent.

The `<WorkflowController>` element contains a number of `<element>` tags. Each `<element>` tag defines a workflow element. The `<element>` tag takes two attributes:

- *class*: defines the type of workflow element (see table below). Each value is a java class name that begins with `com.trema.babelfish.workflow.` followed by the class name
- *name*: defines a unique name (across the whole system) for the workflow element.

The following table describes valid classes:

Class	Description
InboundMessageHandler	Accepts a business event from an adapter and safe stores it in the database.
BusinessEventSplitter	Splits a single business event into one or more messages. The messages are safe stored within the database.
MessageMerger	Merges two messages together based on certain conditions.
KeyLoader	Reads and stores specific keys with their values for a particular message.
Waiter	Keeps a business event or message either for a predetermined period or until it has been accepted by a valid user (using the Message Monitor).
OutboundMessageHandler	Sends a message to a defined adapter. It also facilitates acceptance of a delivery confirmation from an external system (via the adapter).
Reconciliator	Reconciles business events and messages.
BusinessEventNotifoyer	Notifies an adapter that a particular business event has been completed (successfully or otherwise).
RelationshipMaker	Creates relationships between business events.

Note: The names of each of the workflow elements correspond to a *state* that the business event or message can be in. Each state has a workflow element. The workflow element that processes the business event or message is the workflow element together with the state name of the current business event or message.

13.2.2 Defining workflow deciders

Workflow Deciders route a business event or message from one workflow element to another.

A workflow decider uses the following parts of a business event or message to determine if it should route it:

- flags
- state
- XPath expression
- search keys.

If these parts are tested as True, the workflow decider determines the next workflow element to which the business event or message is routed. This is done by using the unique name of the workflow element. The decider also has the capability to add or remove flags.

Workflow Deciders

```
<WorkflowController numberOfThreads="20">
  .
  .
  <decider
    fromelement="BusinessEventSplitter"
    movetoelement="BusinessEventNotifier"
    musthaverule=""
    name="BES to BEN">
      <musthaveflags>
        <IsBusinessEvent />
        <HasNotBeenSplit />
        <NoPreviousMessage />
      </musthaveflags>
      <maynothaveflags />
      <keyset>
        <sender>PTSBFRKK</sender>
        <amount type='money'>-2320000</amount>
        <rate type='double'>1.16</rate>
        <expiry_date type='date'>
        <from>2001-05-14</from>
        <to>2001-05-16</to>
        </expiry_date>
      </keyset>
      <addflags>
        <HasBeenSent />
      </addflags>
      <removeflags />
    </decider>
  </WorkflowController>
```

In the example above, the business event must match the following criteria:

- It must come from the BusinessEventSplitter workflow element
- It must have the IsBusinessEvent, HasNotBeenSplit, and NoPreviousMessage flags. Other flags are not considered as the maynothaveflags element is empty.
- It must have the following search keys:

Key	Type	Value
sender		PTSBFRKK
amount	money	-2320000

Key	Type	Value
rate	double	1.16
expiry_date	date	between 2001-05-14 and 2001-05-16 inclusive

If all the criteria are met, the business event is sent to the `BusinessEventNotifier` workflow element and The `HasBeenSplit` flag is added.

Workflow deciders are defined using the `<decider>` element within the `<WorkflowController>` element.

The following table describes the `<decider>` attributes and sub-tags:

Name	Description
name	A unique name for the workflow decider. This is the name that is displayed in the workflow log.
fromelement	The unique name of the workflow element (or state) at the current location of the business event or message. If the fromelement does not match, the decider is not used.
musthaverule	An XPath expression that is evaluated against the business event or message. If this evaluation does not match, the decider is not used.
keyset	Checks if keys are set for the business event of a message or its sequence. Possible types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> money double long <i>date</i>: the format is YYYY-MM-DD or YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS. If these keys are not matched, the decider is not used.
musthaveflags maynothaveflags	Determines which flags must be present and which flags must not be present. If these are not matched, the decider is not used.
movetoelement	The unique name of a workflow element (or state). Determines where to send the business event or message.

13.2.3 Defining each of the workflow elements

The following sections describe the configuration for each type of workflow element. Each workflow element has its own setup.

13.2.3.1 Inbound Message Handler

The Inbound Message Handler is used to:

- Receive business events from the various adapters and safe store them in the database.
- Perform actions triggered by the Scheduler or by a user selecting a menu item in System Monitor. These actions query business events from selected adapters.
- Convert the XML of a business event into a format that can be read by TRMSwift.

Inbound Message Handler

```
<InboundMessageHandler>
  <completed>
    <addflags>
      <IsBusinessEvent></IsBusinessEvent>
    </addflags>
  </completed>
```

Configuring the workflow

```
<msg maxlength="100">Imported into TRMSwift (as ID <find>
  /businessevent/@id</find>)</msg>
<action name="DEFAULT" caption="Fetch Everything" default="yes">
<feederlist>
  <feeder name="MervaSwiftFile" fetchPerPoll="1" retry="10000"></feeder>
    retry="10000"></feeder>
  <feeder name="FixingConfirmation" fetchPerPoll="100"
    retry="10000"></feeder>
  <feeder name="FixingConfirmation51" fetchPerPoll="100"
    retry="10000"></feeder>
  <feeder name="FixingConfirmation60" fetchPerPoll="100"
    retry="10000"></feeder>
  <feeder name="FXConfirmation" fetchPerPoll="100"
    retry="10000"></feeder>
  <feeder name="FXConfirmation51" fetchPerPoll="100"
    retry="10000"></feeder>
  <feeder name="FXConfirmation60" fetchPerPoll="100"
    retry="10000"></feeder>
  <feeder name="MMConfirmation" fetchPerPoll="100"
    retry="10000"></feeder>
  <feeder name="OMMMarketOrder" fetchPerPoll="100"
    retry="10000"></feeder>
  <feeder name="OMMMarketTrade" fetchPerPoll="100"
    retry="10000"></feeder>
  <feeder name="CancelPayment" fetchPerPoll="100"
    retry="10000"></feeder>
  <feeder name="Payment" fetchPerPoll="100" retry="20000"></feeder>
  <feeder name="FaxConfirmation" fetchPerPoll="10"
  <feeder name="BAConfirmation" fetchPerPoll="20"
    retry="10000"></feeder>
    retry="10000"></feeder>
  <feeder name="TREMA-BROKER" fetchPerPoll="5"
    retry="10000"></feeder>
</feeder>
</feederlist>
</action>
<action name="FILE" caption="Fetch Files">
  <feederlist>
    <feeder name="MervaSwiftFile" fetchPerPoll="5"
      retry="10000"></feeder>
  </feederlist>
</action>
</InboundMessageHandler>
```

The InboundMessageHandler is defined using a *setupelement* with these attributes:

Attribute	Description/Value
name	SETUP
type	GENERAL
component_name	InboundMessageHandler

The InboundMessageHandler configuration is defined using the <InboundMessageHandler> tag.

The following table describes the <InboundMessageHandler> sub-tags:

Name	Description
completed	Defines the flags that are added to the business event once it is safe stored in the database. The IsBusinessEvent flag must always be present; it indicates that this is a business event. You can also specify flags that are added or removed by feeders.
msg	<p>Defines the message that is used when updating a transaction or payment within TRM. The message is placed in a field that is defined by the adapter. You can configure the maxlength attribute to match the maximum length defined for messages in external systems.</p> <p>You can also define an XPath expression to extract values from the business event to be included in the message. The XPath expression is placed within a <find> element.</p>
action	<p>InboundMessageHandler actions poll the adapters (feeders) in their respective feederlists. The <action> element contains the following attributes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>name</i>: used by the Scheduler and System Monitor to trigger the action. • <i>caption</i>: specifies the text displayed in the System Monitor Action menu. • <i>default</i>: if the default attribute is present and set to yes, this action is the default action for the InboundMessageHandler. Only the first action whose default attribute is set to yes is run as the default action. <p>The InboundMessageHandler repeatedly performs a query on the adapters (feeders) listed for the default action. This query is performed even if a Scheduler has not been set up and a user has not selected an action in System Monitor.</p>
feederlist	A list of adapters defined as feeder elements. An action can contain only one feederlist.
feeder	<p>The feeder element contains the following attributes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>name</i>: the name of the adapter. • <i>maximum</i>: the maximum number of business events that can be fetched when an action is performed. Typically, this value is 1; this ensures static data is fetched once only. • <i>fetchPerPoll</i>: determines how many elements the feeder receives at once. This value depends on the capabilities of the feeder. For some feeders, for example Payment, performance can be improved by fetching many elements at once rather than repeatedly polling the feeder for each element. <p>If the maximum and fetchPerPoll attributes are both set, data is fetched according to the fetchPerPoll until the maximum value is reached.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>retry</i>: determines how long the InboundMessageHandler must wait before polling a feeder to see if there are any new messages. • <i>doaction</i>: determines an action to perform on the business event (see Actions below). The default value is yes; the action is performed. When the value is no, the action is not performed for business events read in by this feeder.
query-parameters	Defines the parameters that are passed from the TRMSwift core to the feeder in a query call. These parameters can overwrite the parameters that are specified in the feeder factory.

Name	Description
read	<p>Read elements correspond to a read section in the feeder factory. If there are fewer read elements specified than in the feeder factory, the last read sections of the feeder factory are retained.</p> <p>In the code example, in the first <read> element, the worksheet_id and value_date parameters are overwritten. In the second <read> element, no parameters are overwritten. In the third <read> element, the worksheet_id parameter is overwritten.</p>

13.2.3.1.1 Actions

The Inbound Message Handler takes the XML received from an adapter as input and converts it into the following format (unless the business event is processed by an adapter whose doaction is set to no):

Inbound Message Handler resulting XML

```
<businessevent>
  <ownertype>PAYMENT</ownertype>
  <betype>Payment</betype>
  <value_date>2001-02-03</value_date>
  <payment_amount>1000000</payment_amount>
  <payment_date>2001-02-03</payment_date>
  .
  .
</businessevent>
```

The resulting XML is contained within a <businessevent> element. The data must be in the format of <fieldname>value</fieldname>. Technically, it is possible for TRMSwift to work with more complex data, but the rest of TRMSwift must be configured to be compatible.

An example of the XSLT to convert the XML is given below:

Inbound Message Handler XSLT

```
<xsl:stylesheet
  version="1.0"
  xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform">

  <xsl:template match="/businessevent">
    <businessevent>
      <xsl:apply-templates />
    </businessevent>
  </xsl:template>

  <xsl:template match="de">
    <xsl:element name="{@name}">
      <xsl:value-of select="." />
    </xsl:element>
  </xsl:template>

</xsl:stylesheet>
```

The example keeps the <businessevent> tag and changes the <de name="xyz">value</de> tags into <xyz>value</xyz>. An example of the resulting XML is shown in [13.2.3.2.2 Creating message\(s\)](#) on page 158.

Once the data has been transformed into a format that TRMSwift can work with, it is safe stored in the database and the relationships with other business events are determined. The business event is then passed to the Workflow Controller so that it can be processed within the workflow.

13.2.3.2 BusinessEventSplitter

The Business Event Splitter splits a single business event into zero, one, or more messages. The resulting messages are safe stored within the database.

The BusinessEventSplitter configuration defines the flags that are added to, or removed from, the business event or message(s), based on whether the business event could be split correctly.

Business Event Splitter

```
<BusinessEventSplitter>
  <completed>
    <addflags>
      <HasBeenSplit />
    </addflags>
    <removeflags />
  </completed>
  <failure>
    <addflags>
      <HasNotBeenSplit />
    </addflags>
    <removeflags>
      <HasBeenSplit />
    </removeflags>
  </failure>
  <newmessage>
    <addflags />
  </newmessage>
</BusinessEventSplitter>
```

The BusinessEventSplitter is defined using a *setupelement* with these attributes:

Attribute	Description/Value
name	SETUP
type	GENERAL
component_name	BusinessEventSplitter.

The BusinessEventSplitter configuration is defined using the <BusinessEventSplitter> tag.

The following table describes the <BusinessEventSplitter> sub-tags:

Name	Description
completed	Defines the flags to be changed after a business event has been successfully split into its messages. Flags are added or removed using the <addflags> and <removeflags> tags.
failure	Defines the flags to be changed when a business event cannot be split into its messages. Flags are added or removed using the <addflags> and <removeflags> tags.
newmessage	Defines the flags that are added to new messages. The <removeflags> tag is not used with the <newmessage> element as the message is new and therefore does not contain any flags. Flags are added using the <addflags> tag.

13.2.3.2.1 Actions

The Business Event Splitter creates XML, from the constructed XML of a business event, that indicates which message(s) to create with which sequence(s) and what data to put in the message(s) and sequence(s).

The Business Event Splitter can also update the flags of any other business events or messages, if required. For example, a related (historical) business event's flags could be updated to indicate that it has been amended. The order in which these parts are placed does not matter.

13.2.3.2.2 Creating message(s)

The following code is an example of the XML that creates a message with a sequence:

Business Event Splitter – Creating message(s)

```
<messages>
  <newmessage reference="123-456" owner="ABC"
    ownertype="confirmation">
    <type>MT300</type>
    <kind>SWIFT</kind>
    <function>NEW</function>
    <sender>PORTOWNR</sender>
    <receiver>CNTRPRTY</receiver>
    <sequence>
      <amount>1000000</amount>
      <payment_date>2001-02-03</payment_date>
      .
    </sequence>
  </newmessage>
  .
</messages>
```

In XML there can only be one root element, therefore the <newmessage> elements are wrapped in a single element, which can take any name (in the example it is called <messages>). The Business Event Splitter searches for XML that adheres to the `/*/newmessage[type][sequence]` XPath expression. Therefore, each <newmessage> element requires a type and sequence. A message is created for each <newmessage> element.

The <newmessage> element takes reference, owner and ownertype attributes that are used to update the reference, owner and ownertype of the message that is about to be created. In some cases, this is not useful, as the message might be merged with another message and these attributes can only contain a single value. The values (as created by the action) are extracted from the XML and stored in the database (StateElement table).

The following table describes the <newmessage> sub-tags:

Name	Description
type	Identifies the message format. If this tag is not present, the message is not created. Note: There may be other conditions which determine the message format.

Name	Description
sequence	<p>Determines the data to be placed in the sequence. The data for the sequence is copied from the data of the business event, as is.</p> <p>The XPath expression <code>*[name()!='sequence' and name()!='addflags']</code> is used to identify the fields that are added to the sequence. Sequence and addflags elements are not added to the message. All data in the sequence element is added to the actual sequence.</p> <p>See <i>12.3.2.4 Original data of the message</i> on page 134 for more information.</p>
other elements	Other elements contained within the <code><newmessage></code> element (lines 3 to 7 in the example) are copied to the XML of the message itself. This includes the type element.

13.2.3.2.3 Updating flags

The Business Event Splitter outputs a block of XML to update the flags of a business event or message.

The following code is an example of the XML block:

Business Event Splitter – Updating Flags

```
<messages>
.
.
  <updateflags id="124">
    <addflags>
      <Amendment />
    </addflags>
  </updateflags>
  <addflags>
    <Mergeable/>
  </addflags>
</messages>
```

Flags are updated using the `<updateflags>` element and the `<Amendment>` sub-element. Flags are added or removed using the `<addflags>` and `<removeflags>` tags. The `<updateflags>` and `<addflags>` must be on the first level (child) of the `<newmessage>` tag and adhere to the `/*/updateflags[@id]` and `/*/addflags` XPath expressions. The ID of the business event or message is obtained from the action by referring to the history of the business event.

You can also add flags directly with the `<addflags>` element. This creates a new message with a particular property, independent of the previous message. In this example, the new message has a `<Mergeable>` tag, which applies to a message that can be merged.

13.2.3.3 Waiter

The configuration for a Waiter workflow element defines:

- whether the waiter is a timed waiter
- the flags that are added or removed before returning the business event or message to the Workflow Controller (optional)
- the amount of time that the business event or message is kept before returning it to the Workflow Controller (optional).

The following code is an example of the Waiter workflow element configuration:

Waiter

Configuring the workflow

```
<MergerWaiter redistribute="yes">
  <completed>
    <addflags>
      <MergingFinished />
    </addflags>
    <removeflags />
  </completed>
  <time
    maxtime="3600000"
    expireon="16:00:00"
    expireonoffset="0"
    retrytime="60000"
  >
    <xpath format="yyyy-MM-dd"/>/message/keyset/delay/text ()</xpath>
  </time>
</MergerWaiter>
```

The Waiter is defined using a *setupelement* with these attributes:

Attribute	Description/Value
name	SETUP
type	GENERAL
component_name	MergerWaiter

The Waiter is defined within a tag which has the same name as the unique name of the workflow element (in the example it is MergerWaiter).

The following table describes the <MergerWaiter> attributes and sub-tags:

Name	Description
redistribute	Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> yes: used when the waiter is a timed waiter that performs actions that are not user-related. The Workflow Controller passes the business event or message to the workflow element whenever TRMSwift is started up. no. Waiters that are used for User Verification do not require a value of yes.
completed	Defines the flags which are added or removed from the business event or message once it is passed back to the Workflow Controller. If a user performs an action using Message Monitor, the action determines which flags are added or removed.

Name	Description
time	<p>Defines how long the business event or message is kept before returning it to the Workflow Controller. The <time> tag indicates a <i>Timed Waiter</i>. If there is no <time> tag, the business event or message is kept indefinitely. Users can select the business event or message in Message Monitor and move it to another workflow element using the Action menu.</p> <p>This element contains four attributes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>maxtime</i>: the maximum period in milliseconds that a business event or message is kept. • <i>expireon</i>: the date and/or time at which the business event or message is returned to the Workflow Controller. <p>This attribute adopts one of the following formats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - yyyy-MM-dd hh:MM:dd (the state element expires on the given date and time) - yyyy-MM-dd (the state element expires on the given date at 23:59:59) - hh:MM:dd (the state element expires at the given time on the date when it enters the Waiter, plus the number of days defined for <i>expireonoffset</i>). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>expireonoffset</i>: used in conjunction with the <i>expireon</i> attribute. If no date is defined for <i>expireon</i>, the number of days is added to the date when the state element enters the Waiter. For example, if the value is 1, the expiry date is tomorrow. If the value is 0, the expiry date is today. • <i>xpath</i>: an XPath expression to determine the date/time on which the element expires. Its format attribute specifies the date/time format. The XPath can be used for a key (for information about date or datetime keys, see <i>13.2.3.7 KeyLoader</i> on page 167). The default format is yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss. <p>If one of these attributes indicates that the state element expires, the state element is moved to the next state in the workflow.</p>

13.2.3.4 OutboundMessageHandler

The configuration for the Outbound Message Handler workflow element defines:

- the flags that can be added or removed in four different cases
- which parts of the message are stored in the <sentdata> tag when a message is sent
- a list of adapters (feeders) with which the Outbound Message Handler communicates. Only these adapters can be used to send a message.

Flags are added or removed using the <addflags> and <removeflags> elements. These tags can be empty.

The following code is an example of the Outbound Message Handler workflow element configuration:

Outbound Message Handler

```
<OutboundMessageHandler replyFinderWait="5000">
  <notsenttcdc>
    <addflags>
      <NotPassedToDC />
    </addflags>
    <removeflags />
  </notsenttcdc>
  <sentfromcdc>
    <addflags>
      <HasBeenSent />
    </addflags>
```

Configuring the workflow

```

    <removeflags>
    <HasNotBeenSent />
    </removeflags>
</sentfromdc>
<notencoded>
    <addflags>
        <NotEncoded />
    </addflags>
    <removeflags />
</notencoded>
<noreceiver>
    <addflags><NoReceiver /></addflags>
    <removeflags />
</noreceiver>
<savedatalist>
    <savedata key='formatted_data'>/output/formatted/text ()</savedata>
</savedatalist>
<feederlist>
    <feeder name="Fax"></feeder>
    <feeder name="FopFaxFile"></feeder>
    <feeder name="MervaSwiftFile"></feeder>
    <feeder name="SimpleFile"></feeder>
    <feeder name="SimpleFile2"></feeder>
    <feeder name="StatementOfAccount"></feeder>
    <feeder name="OMMMarketTrade"></feeder>
    <feeder name="OMMMarketOrder"></feeder>
    <feeder name="Email"></feeder>
    <feeder name="Email-PS"></feeder>
    <feeder name="NT-Printer"></feeder>
    <feeder name="UNIX-HEL"></feeder>
    <feeder name="UNIX-LABS-PS"></feeder>
    <feeder name="CASmfSwift" maxNumberOfAllowedSend="1"></feeder>
    <feeder name="TREMA-BROKER"></feeder>
    <feeder name="createFKTransaction"></feeder>
</feederlist>

</OutboundMessageHandler>

```

The OutboundMessageHandler is defined using a *setupelement* with these attributes:

Attribute	Description/Value
name	SETUP
type	GENERAL
component_name	OutboundMessageHandler

The OutboundMessageHandler configuration is defined using the <OutboundMessageHandler> tag.

The following table describes the <OutboundMessageHandler> attributes and sub-tags:

Name	Description
replyFinderWait	Defines how long (in milliseconds) the Outbound Message Handler must wait after polling the feeders that have outstanding messages. An outstanding message is one that has been sent to the feeder but has not yet received a SUCCESS or FAILURE status.
notsenttodc	Flags are added or removed when the message is not sent to one of the adapters.

Name	Description
sentfromdc	Flags are added or removed when the message is sent to one of the adapters and the adapter returns a SUCCESS status.
notencoded	Flags are added or removed when the message cannot be formatted due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the Encoder not running the XSLT script being incorrect missing data.
noreceiver	Flags are added or removed when the Outbound Message Handler cannot determine the adapter to which the message must be sent. This may be due to a problem in the Outbound Message Handler rules and actions.
savedatalist	Defines the parts of the message that are added to the <sentdata> tag. Each part of the message is contained in a <savedata> tag. The <savedata> tag contains a key attribute which specifies the tag that wraps this part of the saved data. The key default value is formatted_data. This enables you to check and archive the format of the data before sending it. The XPath expression in the <savedata> tag specifies which part of the message to save. Its default value is output/formatted/text().
feederlist	A list of feeders contained within <feeder> elements. The <feeder> element may contain a maxNumberOfAllowedSend attribute that defines the number of outstanding messages a feeder is allowed. When this number is reached, no more messages are sent to the feeder until the feeder returns a reply (SUCCESS or FAILURE) for one of the outstanding messages. If this attribute is not set, there is no limit.

13.2.3.4.1 Actions

The message is sent to a list of adapters according to the content of the message, or the message type.

The following code is an example of the output from the Outbound Message Handler:

Destination XML

```
<destination>
  <sendto name="MervaSwiftFile">
    <addflags><SentToMervaFile /></addflags>
    <removeflags />
  </sendto>
  <sendto name="SimpleFile">
    <addflags><SentToFile /></addflags>
    <removeflags />
  </sendto>
  <sendto name="SimpleFile2" encode="no">
    <addflags><SentToFile2 /></addflags>
    <removeflags />
  </sendto>
</destination>
```

The <destination> element determines the destinations to which the message can be sent.

A <sendto> element is used to define each of the adapters. Its name identifies the unique name of the adapter. Flags can be added or removed using the <addflags> and <removeflags> tags, provided that the message is sent successfully to the adapter.

Generally, the Outbound Message Handler does not use XSLT actions to determine the destination of a message. Instead it uses a fixed result action (see 12.5.2.3 *Fixed result actions* on page 139 for

more information on fixed result actions). If XSLT is used to determine destination, it is derived from the constructed XML of the message.

It is not mandatory to encode the message. In some instances, the Encoder may simply make a copy of the message, for example when an adapter expects an XML input and the message is already represented in XML. In this case, the XML generated by the rules and actions of the Outbound Message Handler can indicate that the encoding is skipped for particular message and adapter combinations. This is done using the attribute `encode="no"` in the `<sendto>` element, as illustrated in line 10.

13.2.3.5 Reconciliator

The configuration for a Reconciliator defines how a business event is reconciled with its messages (if it is a Business Event Reconciliator) or how a message should be reconciled with its business events (if it is a Message Reconciliator).

If the reconciliator is a Business Event Reconciliator, it keeps a business event until all the messages associated with it have been received. The item (either a business event or message) being reconciled against is the business event and the items being reconciled with are the messages.

If the Reconciliator is a Message Reconciliator, it keeps a message until all the business events associated with it have been received. The item (either a business event or message) being reconciled against is the message and the items being reconciled with are the business events.

The following code is an example of the Reconciliator workflow element configuration:

Reconciliator

```
<BusinessEventReconciliator type="BusinessEvent">
  <condition status="Success">
    <musthaveflags>
      <HasBeenSent />
    </musthaveflags>
    <maynothaveflags />
  </condition>
  <condition status="Failure">
    <musthaveflags />
    <maynothaveflags>
      <IsBusinessEvent />
    </maynothaveflags>
  </condition>
  <completed>
    <addflags>
      <HasBeenSent />
    </addflags>
    <removeflags />
  </completed>
  <failure>
    <addflags>
      <NotUpdatedInFK />
    </addflags>
    <removeflags />
  </failure>
</BusinessEventReconciliator>
```

The Reconciliator is defined using a *setupelement* with these attributes:

Attribute	Description/Value
name	SETUP
type	GENERAL
component_name	BusinessEventReconciliator

The Reconciliator configuration is defined using the same name as the unique name of the workflow element.

The following table describes the Reconciliator attributes and sub-tags:

Name	Description
type	The type of reconciliator: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BusinessEvent • Message.
condition	The conditions that determine success or failure. Only when all the conditions are met, is the item considered a success. The conditions are determined using the <musthaveflags> and <maynothaveflags> elements. The status attribute can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Success • Failure.
completed	Determines the flags that are added or removed if the item is considered successful. Flags are updated using the <addflags> and <removeflags> tags.
failure	Determines the flags that are added or removed if the item is not considered successful. Flags are updated using the <addflags> and <removeflags> tags.

13.2.3.5.1 Defining multiple reconciliators

To use more than one Reconciliator workflow element, you need to specify three additional attributes in the Reconciliator configuration. These attributes indicate the bits within a flag that are unique to each reconciliator. To indicate the bit, an integer is defined. To use the first bit, you specify 1 ($1=(1-1)^2$); the second bit has a value of 2 ($2=(2-1)^2$), and the third bit is represented by 4 ($4=(3-1)^2$).

The bit values identify which bits to update in the `ber_flags` field of the `ElementSequence` table. Each reconciliator must update the three flags in the table. If you have specified 1, 2 and 4 for the first reconciliator, these values cannot be re-used in a second reconciliator; you should use 8, 16 and 32.

The following example illustrates normal flag usage by explicitly specifying the default values. When you add another reconciliator, the values 1, 2 and 4 are overwritten.

Multiple Reconciliators

```
<BusinessEventReconciliator
  type='BusinessEvent'
  reconcilepresent='1'
  otherpresent='2'
  issuccess='4' >
  <condition status='Success'>
  .
```

The following table describes the three attributes:

Attribute Name	Description
reconciliatepresent	Indicates that the state element being reconciled has been received. If no value is specified, a default of 1 is used.
otherpresent	Indicates that the state element that is being waited for has been received. If no value is specified, a default of 2 is used.

Attribute Name	Description
issuccess	Indicates that the state element that is being waited for is considered a success. This success is based on the rest of the configuration. If no value is specified, a default of 4 is used.

13.2.3.6 BusinessEventNotifier

The configuration for the BusinessEventNotifier defines various conditions to determine whether a success or failure is returned to the originating system (TRM). If all the parts of a condition are met, certain flags may be added to or removed from the business event before returning it to the Workflow Controller. A message may also be specified for updating the comment field in TRM for the transaction or payment. You can configure the message element to match the maximum length defined for messages in external systems. This is handled in a similar way to the InboundMessageHandler workflow element (see the table on page 155).

The following code is an example of the BusinessEventNotifier workflow element configuration:

Business Event Notifier

```

1: <BusinessEventNotifier>
2:  <!-- Element retrying parameters -->
3:  <toomanytries>
4:    <!-- max:          Maximum number of retries -->
5:    <!-- expiration: Number of seconds the element retries counter is kept in memory -->
6:    <max count="50" expiration="1800" />
7:    <addflags>
8:      <TooManyTries/>
9:    </addflags>
10: </toomanytries>
11: <nonefound>
12:  <addflags />
13:  <removeflags />
14: </nonefound>
15: <condition status="Success">
16:  <msg>Sent correctly (as ID
17:    <find>/businessevent/@id</find>)
18:  </msg>
19:  <addflags><HasBeenSent /></addflags>
20:  <removeflags />
21:  <musthaveflags><HasBeenSent /></musthaveflags>
22:  <maynothaveflags />
23:  <xpath />
24: </condition>
25: <condition status="Failure">
26:  <msg>Not Sent Correctly (as ID
27:    <find>/businessevent/@id</find>) Failure
28:    <find>/businessevent/message/feederfeedback/*/*/msg/text()</find>
29:  </msg>
30:  <addflags><HasNotBeenSent /></addflags>
31:  <maynothaveflags><HasBeenSent /></maynothaveflags>
32: </condition>
33: </BusinessEventNotifier>

```

Line 28 shows how to notify the reason for the failure by searching the <feederfeedback> block in the message XML. See 12.3.2.3 Message failure received from CASmf on page 134.

The BusinessEventNotifier is defined using a *setupelement* with these attributes:

Attribute	Description/Value
name	SETUP
type	GENERAL
component_name	BusinessEventNotifier

The BusinessEventNotifier configuration is defined using the same name as the unique name of the workflow element.

The following table describes the BusinessEventNotifier sub-tags:

Name	Description
nonefound	This tag does not include any criteria but specifies the action to take if none of the conditions are met. It always returns a failure status and can add or remove flags.
condition	<p>Defines the conditions that determine which status to return to the originating system. Conditions are tested using the <musthaveflags> and <maynothaveflags> tags. The condition may also include an XPath expression using the <xpath> tag.</p> <p>Note: Conditions are evaluated in the same order as they are defined in the configuration.</p> <p>The status attribute can be set to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Success</i>: the transaction or payment is accepted in the TRM workflow and the appropriate action is taken • <i>Failure</i>: the transaction or payment is rejected in the TRM workflow and the appropriate action is taken. <p>The <msg> element defines the message with which the transaction or payment is updated. See the InboundMessageHandler for more information.</p> <p>Flags are added or removed using the <addflags> and <removeflags> tags.</p>

13.2.3.7 KeyLoader

The KeyLoader takes a business event or message and extracts a set of keys and values. These keys and values can be used as search criteria or as normal values for message formatting or for display in Message Monitor. The keys and values form part of the constructed XML (see 12.3.1.2 *Keys and values* on page 130). A user apply Message Monitor filtering to locate the event using these keys and values.

Constructed XML of a Message

```
<message id="571" state="Verify1" stamp="611" systemflagsi="4"
  userflagsi="8"
  creationdate="2002-03-28 09:28:10"
  modificationdate="2002-03-28 09:28:24"
  allflags="Mergeable, HasBeenMerged"
  systemflags="Mergeable" userflags="HasBeenMerged"
  elementtype="message">
  <flags>
    <Mergeable/>
    <HasBeenMerged/>
  </flags>
  <keyset>
    <number>416, 416</number>
    <receiver>ABNAGB2L</receiver>
    <reference>218-571</reference>
    <sender>PTSBFRKK</sender>
    <type>MT203</type>
  </keyset>
  <sender>PTSBFRKK</sender>
  <receiver>ABNAGB2L</receiver>
  <type>MT203</type>
```

The KeyLoader is defined using a *setupelement* with these attributes:

Attribute	Description/value
name	SETUP
type	GENERAL
component_name	KeyLoader

The KeyLoader configuration is defined using the same name as the unique name of the workflow element.

The wait attribute defines how long (in milliseconds) the KeyLoader must wait before checking to see if there are more messages or business events to process.

The values defined for the <keyset> tags are loaded from the database. These values can then be used in several parts of the workflow. Using Message Monitor, you can search directly for the message using these values. You can also use these values with the Encoder to facilitate encoding. For each message there is a key called <reference> which is used in all encoded messages.

The XML files which define the keys and values that should be used are in the `dbms/xml/keys` directory.

As no further values need to be set for the KeyLoader, the <KeyLoader> tag is not needed.

The <failure> tag is used when the KeyLoader fails to load a key. Flags between the <addflags> tags are added and those between the <removeflags> tags are removed.

13.2.3.7.1 KeyLoader Mapping

KeyLoader needs mapping information. The SearchKey table contains one line for each element (id, and flags). Each column (there are more than 40) corresponds to a particular key.

All the keys used ('sender', 'receiver') must be declared in the keysMapping section in setup.xml:

```
<setupelement name="SETUP"
  type="GENERAL"
  component_name="SearchKeyMapping">
  <data>
  <keysMappings>
    <column name="value_1">number</column>
    <column name="value_2">sender</column>
    <column name="value_3">receiver</column>
    <column name="value_4">type</column>
  (...)
    <column name="value_39"></column>
    <column name="value_40"></column>

    <column name="double_value_1">rate</column>
  (...)
    <column name="double_value_5"></column>

    <column name="long_value_1"></column>
  (...)
  <column name="long_value_10"></column>

    <column name="money_value_1">amount</column>
  (...)
    <column name="money_value_10"></column>

    <column name="date_value_1">value_date</column>
  (...)
    <column name="date_value_10"></column>
```



```

</keysMappings>
</data>
</setupelement>

```

For each key used with KeyLoader, you must have one entry in this setup. (e.g 'type' is mapped to the column called 'value_4'). Each name corresponds to a column name in the SearchKey Table.(e.g the data of the key 'type' are stored in column 'value_4' of the SearchKey table).

For each new key, add a new entry in this configuration file. By default, this setup is done using the existing and used keys.

You cannot define more than the existing columns, as follows:

Attribute	Description/value
Text	40
Double	5
Long	10
Money	10
Date	10

13.2.3.7.2 Actions

Various keys and values need to be loaded for a business event, message or any sequence relating to a business event and message. When either a business event or message is sent to the KeyLoader, the element's constructed XML is used to run rules and actions. When a message is received, the sequence's keys and values must also be loaded.

The following code illustrates the output an action produces:

Resulting Keys and Values

```

<output>
  <keyset id='123'>
    <key name='sender'>SENDERBC</key>
    <key name='receiver'>RECIEVER</key>
    <key name='type'>MT300</key>
  </keyset>
  <keyset id='124'>
    <key name='amount' type='money'>1000000</key>
    <key name='valuedate' type='date'>2002-04-28 00:00:00</key>
    <key name='number' type='long'>2246</key>
  </keyset>
  .
  .
</output>

```

Each <keyset> element represents the keys for either a business event, message or sequence. The TRMSwift ID is given in the id attribute (lines 2 and 7). Each keyset contains various keys. In the example above, the message (with ID 123) has the keys: sender, receiver and type. The sequence has keys: amount, valuedate and number.

The type attribute can have the following values:

Type	Description
text, string, or no value	Indicates value is a text value.
long	Indicates that the value is a long value, for example the business event or message id.

Type	Description
money	Indicates that the value is a currency amount. The format is either numeric or text. Numeric values can be up to 18 digits before the decimal point and up to ten digits after the decimal point. You should truncate or round values that exceed the maximum number of digits. Alternatively, bigger values can be entered as text.
double	Indicates that the value is a floating point value.
date or datetime	Indicates that the value is date or a date and time. For a date, the format is yyyy-MM-dd. For a date and time, the format is yyyy-MM-dd hh:mm:ss.

The constructed XML is also copied (line 13 onwards) so that it can be used in a further KeyLoader action.

13.2.3.8 Message Merger

The Message Merger merges two messages into a single message. When TRMSwift receives a message, it determines if that message can be merged with another message. It does this by considering criteria that have been defined using flags, message states, message fields and keys. Message Merger attempts to merge messages that match the criteria. During the merging process, a number of additional constraints are checked, which means that not all messages that match the initial criteria may be merged. For messages that are merged, a new message is created from the two merged messages.

MessageMerger

```
<MessageMerger>
  <completed>
    <addflags><HasBeenMerged /></addflags>
  </completed>
  <mergestate state='KeyLoader' />
</MessageMerger>
```

The MessageMerger is defined using a *setupelement* with these attributes:

Attribute	Description/value
name	SETUP
type	GENERAL
component_name	MessageMerger

The MessageMerger configuration is defined using the same name as the unique name of the workflow element.

The following table describes the MessageMerger sub-tags:

Name	Description
completed	Defines the flags that are added or removed from the message when it is passed back to the Workflow Controller, if the message was merged.
mergestate	Defines the state to apply to the message when the message is returned to the Workflow Controller.

13.2.3.8.1 Actions

Messages can only be merged if they are similar in a particular way (from the same sender, to the same receiver, the same currency, the same value date and for the same counterparty).

13.2.3.8.2 Pre-selecting messages

Message Merger uses rules and actions to find messages to merge. These rules and actions are based on the full XML of the message. The `component_name` for the rule is Pre followed by the unique name of the Message Merger, usually `PreMessageMerger`.

An example of the actions is shown below:

Message Merger pre-selection

```
<matches>
  <!-- merge MT210 with MT210 -->
  <matchtype name="type_210">
    <mustbeinstate>Verify1</mustbeinstate>
    <musthaveflags><Mergeable/></musthaveflags>
    <!-- type constraint -->
    <matchfield>
      <current kind="fixed">MT210</current>
      <other kind="key">type</other>
    </matchfield>
    <!-- swift constraints -->
    <matchfield>
      <current kind="key">kind</current>
      <other kind="key">kind</other>
    </matchfield>
    <matchfield>
      <current kind="key">function</current>
      <other kind="key">function</other>
    </matchfield>
    <matchfield>
      <current kind="key">sender</current>
      <other kind="key">sender</other>
    </matchfield>
    <matchfield>
      <current kind="key">receiver</current>
      <other kind="key">receiver</other>
    </matchfield>
    <!-- MT210 constraints -->
    <matchfield>
      <current kind="key">currency_id</current>
      <other kind="key">currency_id</other>
    </matchfield>
    <matchfield>
      <current kind="key" type="date">payment_date</current>
      <other kind="key" type="date">payment_date</other>
    </matchfield>
  </matchtype>
</matches>
```

The action in the example above finds messages (called *other*) for a MT210 message (called *current*). The *other* message must be in state `Verify1` and have the flag `Mergeable`. It must also have a key with the same type, set to `MT210`. Both messages must contain the following keys with the same value for both messages: `kind`, `function`, `sender`, `receiver`, `currency_id` and `payment_date` (where the key type of `payment_date` is `date`).

Each `<matches>` element must have at least one `<matchtype>` element. The `<matchtype>` element is used in the same way as the `<relationshiptype>` element described in the `RelationshipMaker` section of this guide (see the description on page 175 for more information).

13.2.3.8.3 Merging messages

When the Message Merger finds potential messages to merge, it tries to merge them one by one until a merge succeeds or all messages have failed. If the merged message needs to be merged again, it must be routed through the `KeyLoader` to obtain the keys that are required to find potential

messages for the merging process. Once it has passed through the KeyLoader, it is re-routed to the MessageMerger, using the flags in the workflow. The final state of a merged message is defined by the Message Merger setup (see *13.2.3.8 Message Merger* on page 170).

During the merge, the constructed XML for two messages is combined into a single block of XML and wrapped in a <messages> element. Once this is done the rules and actions are run on the block of XML.

A number of additional checks may be run to evaluate criteria not checked by the pre-selection process. The pre-selection process uses keys which only apply to fields that are mandatory. If a key does not exist for both messages, the messages cannot be matched, so a check is performed on the optional fields. The check determines if the fields exist for both messages and if the values are the same, or that the fields do not exist for both messages. If the resulting message is empty, this means that the merge has failed and the next potential message is tried. Up to 10 messages can be merged into a single message.

The result of the action is similar to the following XML block:

Merged Message XML

```
<newmessage reference='123' owner='ABC' ownertype='confirmation'>
  <addflags>
    <Mergable>
  </addflags>
  <sender>SENDERBC</sender>
  <receiver>RECEIVER</receiver>
  <type>MT203</type>
  .
</newmessage>
```

The resulting XML determines how to create the newly merged message. The sequence of the old messages is merged into the new message. The keys and flags are removed. The keys can be re-loaded by sending the new message to the KeyLoader again (see *13.2.3.8 Message Merger* on page 170). The flags can be added by using the <addflags> element (lines 2 to 4). Any <sequence>, <flags>, <keyset> or <addflags> elements within the <newmessage> are not included in the new messages. All other child elements are included within the XML of the message itself (not just the constructed XML).

The reference, owner and ownertype attributes of the <newmessage> tag are used to insert the values into the database for the new message. This is similar to the functionality of the Business Event Splitter.

13.2.3.8.4 Alternative workflow

The solution described above, is optimized for the case where there are many messages, but only a few are actually merged. If there are not many messages and most of them can be merged, you can achieve better performance if most of the checks to determine whether the messages can be merged are carried out during the merge process itself. In this way, no keys are required and the merged message is routed directly back to the Message Merger, thus bypassing the KeyLoader.

To use the alternative workflow, you must perform the following configuration:

1. In the keysMT2-rules.xml file, remove the template KEYS_MessageMerger from the template_list for action KEYS-Reference-Payments-Templates.

This enables the KeyLoader to be bypassed.

2. Replace the rules and actions with a single rule and action that is valid for all mergeable message types.

This ensures that only the state and flags of the message are considered when pre-selecting messages for merging.

For example:

```
<action name="MM_Pre_MT202_MT203_MT210_MT640" template_list="no"
  cacheable_list="yes" fixed_result="yes" active_from="" active_to="">
```

```

<data>
  <matches>
    <!--check state and flags -->
    <matchtype name="state_and_flags">
      <mustbeinstate>Verify1</mustbeinstate>
      <musthaveflags><Mergeable/></musthaveflags>
    </matchtype>
  </matches>
</data>
</action>

<rule>
  <name>MM_Pre_MT202_MT203_MT210_MT640</name>
  <order_id>100</order_id>
  <xpath>/message/type[text()="MT202" or
    text()="MT203" or
    text()="MT210" or
    text()="MT604"]</xpath>
  <action>MM_Pre_MT202_MT203_MT210_MT640</action>
  <component_name>PreMessageMerger</component_name>
  <type/>
  <active_from/>
  <active_to/>
</rule>

```

3. Create a new template to check additional criteria. The template must ensure that both messages have the same function, kind, sender, receiver, currency id, and payment date.

This enables fields to be compared during the merging process using actions.

You can add the following template to the rules.MM.xml file:

```

<!-- =====[ MM_Merge Common Constraints]===== -->
<action name="MM_Merge Common Constraints" template_list="no" active_from="NULL"
active_to="">
  <data>
    <!--
      Ensures the following:
        1. They are both of the same kind (e.g. SWIFT)
        2. They are both the same function
        3. They have the same sender
        4. They have the same receiver
        5. They have the same currency id
        6. They have the same payment date
    -->
    <!-->
    <xsl:stylesheet version="1.0"
xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform">
<xsl:template match="messages">
  <!-- Make sure both are of same kind -->
  <xsl:if test="/messages/message[1]/kind =
/messages/message[2]/kind">

  <!-- Make sure both are using same functionality -->
  <xsl:if test="/messages/message[1]/function =
/messages/message[2]/function">

  <!-- Make sure both have the same sender -->
  <xsl:if test="/messages/message[1]/sender =
/messages/message[2]/sender">

  <!-- Make sure both have the same receiver -->
  <xsl:if test="/messages/message[1]/receiver =
/messages/message[2]/receiver">

```

```

<!-- Make sure both are using same currency -->
<xsl:if test="/messages/message[1]/sequence[1]/currency_id =
    /messages/message[2]/sequence[1]/currency_id">

<!-- Make sure both have the same payment date -->
<xsl:if test="/messages/message[1]/sequence[1]/payment_date =
    /messages/message[2]/sequence[1]/payment_date">

    <!-- Send the entire DOM to the next step if constraints -->
    <!-- not violated else a NULL DOM -->
        <xsl:copy-of select="." />

    </xsl:if>
</xsl:if>
</xsl:if>
</xsl:if>
</xsl:if>
</xsl:if>
</xsl:template>
</xsl:stylesheet>
</data>
</action>

```

Add the following template at the beginning of the `template_list` for each action in the `rules.MM.xml` file:

```
<template>MM_Merge Common Constraints</template>
```

13.2.3.9 Relationship Maker

The Relationship Maker defines relationships between business events. The Relationship Maker uses rules and actions to define these relationships. The business event ID is used to create a relationship type. Typical relationship types include *history* and *related*. History is used when the same transaction or payment is received again. Related is used when a transaction is rolled over and a new business event is generated.

Relationships are determined by the business event that has been passed to the Relationship Maker and existing business events. The output from the Relationship Maker impacts the constructed XML for the business event (see *12.3.1.4 Relationship to other business events* on page 131).

13.2.3.9.1 Actions

Rules and actions are based on the full XML of the business event. The resulting XML (an example is given below) defines potential relationship types. Each relationship type determines its own criteria that enable business events to be linked.

Relationship Maker

```

<relationships>
  <relationshiptype name="history">
    <mustbeinstate>Completed</mustbeinstate>
    <musthaveflags><HasBeenSent/></musthaveflags>
    <matchfield>
      <current kind="system">reference</current>
      <other kind="system">reference</other>
    </matchfield>
    <matchfield>
      <current kind="system">ownertype</current>
      <other kind="system">ownertype</other>
    </matchfield>
  </relationshiptype>
  <relationshiptype name="related">

```

```

<matchfield>
  <current kind="xpath">
    /businessevent/businessevent/reference_number/text()
  </current>
  <other kind="system">reference</other>
</matchfield>
<matchfield>
  <current kind="system">ownertype</current>
  <other kind="system">ownertype</other>
</matchfield>
</relationshiptype>
</relationships>

```

Each <relationships> element must have at least one <relationshiptype> element. The relationshiptype name attribute defines the name of the relationship type.

A relationshiptype element may contain <mustbeinstate> elements. In the example, the existing business events must be in the Completed state. The <mustbeinstate> element only applies to existing business events.

A relationshiptype element may contain <musthaveflags> and <maynothaveflags> elements. In the example, the existing business events must have the HasBeenSent flag set. The musthaveflags and maynothaveflags only apply to the existing business events.

A relationshiptype element may also contain the tag <onlyMaxId>. If it is set to yes, the relationship is only created for the highest id of all elements that meet the criteria for the relationship. In this way, only a relationship with the latest id is created.

The <matchfield> element defines the criterion for establishing a relationship. Each field that is matched requires its own matchfield element.

matchfield elements and flag elements work as AND conditions. If one of the conditions is not met, the relationship is not created.

The matchfield element has two parts: current and other. Current indicates the lookup fields for the business event that has been passed to the Relationship Maker. Other indicates the lookup fields for existing business events. Each <current> element is matched with an <other> element.

In the example above, a history relationship is created for all business events that have the same reference and ownertype as the business event being processed. A related relationship is created for all business events that have the same ownertype as the current business event AND which have the same reference number as determined by the XPath expression (specified on line 17).

The current element contains a kind attribute that defines the method of extracting the value from the business event which is passed to the Relationship Maker.

Attribute name	Value
system	A system value for the business event. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> id: the ID created by the InboundMessageHandler reference: the reference received from the adapter owner: the name of the adapter from which the business event was received ownertype: the type of adapter state: the state of the business event flags: an integer indicating the system flags that are set for the business event uflags: an integer indicating the user flags that are set creation_date: the creation date (yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss) modification_date: the modification date (yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss) xml: the XML of the business event stamp: the database time stamp of the business event.
key	The name of a loaded search key (as loaded by a KeyLoader) for the business event. The name of the search key is always returned as a string.
xpath	An XPath expression that extracts a value from the full XML of the business event. The XPath expression must point to a single value.
fixed	A fixed string specified by the content of the <current> element.

The other element also contains a kind attribute. Valid values are indicated below:

Attribute name	Value
system	A system value for the business event. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> id: the ID created by the InboundMessageHandler reference: the reference received from the adapter owner: the name of the adapter from which the business event was received ownertype: the type of adapter.
key	The name of a loaded search key for the business event. The type of key to be used must also be specified in the type attribute of the <other> element.

13.3 Connection Pooling

The Connection Pool manages access to the TRMSwift database.

The ConnectionPool is defined using a *setulement* with these attributes:

Attribute	Description/value
name	SETUP
type	GENERAL

Attribute	Description/value
component_name	ConnectionPool

A connection element contains two attributes:

- *wait*: defines the time interval, in milliseconds, for which Connection Pool waits when attempting to close unused connections
- *min*: defines the minimum number of unused connections that must be kept open.

The following example shows a Connection Pool element that attempts to close a connection every minute if the number of unused open connections is greater than 3.

```
<ConnectionPool wait="60000" min="3">
```


Adapters are used to obtain data from external systems (such as a business event coming from TRM) or to provide external systems with data (such as a message that is sent to SWIFTAlliance). Adapters allow external interfaces to be mapped onto a common internal structure, enabling interaction with the TRMSwift core. All adapters created for TRMSwift can be run as a single process or on different platforms.

The adapter subsystem performs the following functions:

- Implements the IDL (interface definition language) specified in Feeder.idl.
- Interfaces to any external system.
- Enables the configuration of the interface to an external system.
- Enables multiple instances of external system interfaces.
- Provides a methodology and programmatic interface for the addition of new external systems.
- Enables configuration in a networked environment.

This chapter describes how interfaces are produced and how adapters may be configured.

14.1 Processes

One adapter process can have many interfaces running internally. Each interface runs in its own thread and is essentially distinct from any other interface.

Typically, all interfaces that are operational on one computer are configured to run in the same process space. Adapter processes may need to be operational on more than one computer, for example when a particular interface requires that the software is run on the same computer as the interface.

14.2 Defining an adapter

The DTD (document type definition) of the XML used within the adapter component is:

```
<!ELEMENT businesssevent (business-object)* >
<!ELEMENT business-object (de*, business-object*) >
<!ELEMENT de (#PCDATA) >
<!ATTRLIST de name >
```

where `business-object` is the name of the business object supplied by the interface.

All configurations are stored in the TRMSwift database. The list of component names supplied to the component variable determines the configuration.

There are four aspects to adapters:

- Configuration

Controls the loading of common definitions and then produces each interface by creating the class with the appropriate configuration definition. Configuration also determines the meaning of the specification.

- Device-independent top part.

This part of the interface is common for all interfaces and implements the interface to the TRMSwift core via the specification in feeder.idl. It also adds value to the basic data supplied by an interface by conversion to XML, joining with data from other interfaces, and applying XSLT and data reduction to the XML sent to or received from the TRMSwift core.

- Device-specific bottom part.

Each interface implements two interface descriptions. The first is for a factory to produce the individual interfaces. The second defines the actions which may be carried out on an interface. Depending on the type of interface it may not be necessary to implement all interface actions.

- Filtering-specific bottom part.

Filtering is considered a separate part of an interface as many interfaces can share the same filter. The process of creating and adding filtering capability follows the same path.

14.2.1 Configuration

There are five DTDs which are used to control the configuration:

- feeder-resource-specification
- connector-specification
- filter-specification
- joiner-specification
- feeder-component-instance.

14.2.1.1 Feeder resource specification

The feeder-resource specification enables you to name interface resources with user-friendly names and to supply any additional parameters that an interface factory may require. TRMSwift is supplied with a core set of available resources.

```
<!ELEMENT feeder-resource-specification (connector-factory-list,
                                         filter-factory-list) >
<!ELEMENT connector-factory-list (factory-specification)* >
<!ELEMENT filter-factory-list (factory-specification)* >
<!ELEMENT factory-specification (factory-name, path, parameter-list) >
<!ELEMENT factory-name (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT path (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT parameter-list (parameter*) >
<!ELEMENT parameter (key, value) >
<!ELEMENT key (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT value (#PCDATA) >
```

The following table describes the feeder-resource specification fields:

Field	Description
connector-factory-list	A list of interface type factories.
filter-factory-list	A list of filter type factories.
factory-name	The user friendly name for the interface factory, for example comKIT.
path	The location of the specific class, for example com.trema.babelfish.feeder.connector.ComkitConnectoryFactory.

Field	Description
parameter-list	A list of key/value pairs for a particular factory.

14.2.1.2 Connector specification

The connector specification provides reusable connector components thus avoiding repetition. You can override some of the values.

```
<!ELEMENT connector-specification (factory-name,
                                   service-type,
                                   service-name,
                                   service-subname?,
                                   query-setup-parameters,
                                   update-setup-parameters?,
                                   field-list?) >
<!ELEMENT factory-name (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT service-type (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT service-name (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT service-subname (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT parameter (key, value) >
<!ELEMENT key (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT value (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT query-setup-parameters (parameter*) >
<!ELEMENT update-setup-parameters (parameter*) >
<!ELEMENT field-list (field)* >
<!ELEMENT field (business-object, field-specifier) >
<!ELEMENT business-object (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT field-specifier (key-list?, not-key-list?) >
<!ELEMENT key-list (key*) >
<!ELEMENT not-key-list (key*) >
```

The following table describes the connector-specification fields:

Field	Description
factory-name	The name of the factory that produces the instance.
service-type	The subset of interfaces within the control of the factory, for example, transaction within the comKIT factory.
service-name	Further breakdown of the particular factory interface specification.
service-subname	Extra level of breakdown if required.
query-setup-parameters	Key/value pairs used when querying for the next object from the interface.
update-setup-parameters	Key/value pairs used when querying for a specific object from the interface.
field-list	An optional list of fields used when querying for an object. The syntax allows for hierarchical objects to be queried. You use the business-object field to specify which object in the hierarchy to adjust. It must also be implemented in the interface.

14.2.1.3 Filter specification

Filter specifications enable you to define reusable filters. The filter specification allows multiple filters to be used in a single pass. Multiple filters enable recursive parsing.

```
<!ELEMENT filter-specification (base-filter,
                                (pipeline-filter | hierarchy-filter)?)>
```

Defining an adapter

```
<!ELEMENT parameter-list (parameter*) >
<!ELEMENT parameter (key, value) >
<!ELEMENT key (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT value (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT factory-name (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT base-filter (factory-name, parameter-list)>
<!ELEMENT hierarchy-filter (key-filter+)>
<!ELEMENT key-filter (match, (base-filter|pipeline-filter)) >
<!ELEMENT pipeline-filter (base-filter|hierarchy-filter)+ >
<!ELEMENT match (key) >
```

The following table describes the filter specification fields:

Field	Description
base-filter	This filter is the first to run and is mandatory.
pipeline-filter	A list of filters, all of which are called.
hierarchy-filter	A list of filters where each filter has a key to match. The match determines whether the filter is called.
key-filter	A key filter is used to specify the key and which type of filter to use.

14.2.1.4 Joiner specification

You can use joiners to add additional data to the data returned from an interface query. You can also concatenate message data from multiple interfaces. Joiners can be reused by a separate specification.

You can apply filters to joiners by including the filter within the joiner specification. Filtering within joiners is optional.

A number of fields within the joiner specification are XPath expressions. The format of the XPath expression is: `businesssevent/businessobject/de[@name="field id"]`.

```
<!ELEMENT joiner-definition-specification (if?,
                                         from-key-list,
                                         service,
                                         query-parameters,
                                         to-key,
                                         filter?,
                                         tag-list?) >
<!ELEMENT if (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT from-key-list (key+) >
<!ELEMENT to-key (#PCDATA) >
<!ATTLIST to-key
  replace-type (to-parent | rename | use-tag) #IMPLIED >
<!ELEMENT tag-list (tag-specifier+) >
<!ELEMENT tag-specifier (xpath, (tag-key-pair+)) >
<!ELEMENT tag-key-pair (tag, key) >
<!ELEMENT xpath (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT tag (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT service (connector-name,
                  query-setup-parameters-override?,
                  update-setup-parameters-override?) >
<!ELEMENT connector-name (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT query-setup-parameters-override (parameter*) >
<!ELEMENT update-setup-parameters-override (parameter*) >
<!ELEMENT query-parameters (parameter*) >
<!ELEMENT parameter (key, value) >
<!ELEMENT key (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT value (#PCDATA) >
```

The following table describes the joiner specification fields:

Field	Description
if	An XPath expression that defines an 'if' condition. This field is optional.
from-key-list	An XPath expression that defines a list of fields within a message to which the join is applied.
service	The name of the connector specification. Query setup parameters can be overridden.
query-parameters	Parameters other than the variable key that may be required to perform the query.
to-key	The variable in the joiner to which the value from each from-key is applied. The value of the replace-type attribute determines where to put the data resulting from the query.
to-parent	Leaves the data in its current XML form and attaches it to the parent XML structure as a sub-element of the to-key element.
rename	Renames all of the resulting fields with the name of the parent element as the first part of the name. Puts the entries at the same level as the parent.
use-tag	Optional tag-list information which is used to add fields at the same level as the parent.
tag-list	Specifies that a particular name is used from a value within the underlying XML. The XPath field specifies the parent level value as there may be multiple return sets. The key is the value associated with the name attribute and the tag is the name required for the field.

14.2.1.5 Feeder component instance

A feeder component instance is the actual definition of a working interface.

```
<!ELEMENT feeder-component-instance (type,
                                     description,
                                     service,
                                     read*,
                                     write?) >

<!ELEMENT type (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT description (name?, information?) >
<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT information (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT service (connector-name,
                  query-setup-parameters-override?,
                  update-setup-parameters-override?) >
<!ELEMENT connector-name (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT query-setup-parameters-override (parameter*) >
<!ELEMENT update-setup-parameters-override (parameter*) >
<!ELEMENT read (io-detail) >
<!ELEMENT write (io-detail) >
<!ELEMENT io-detail (io-detail-name,
                    additional-information?,
                    query-parameters,
                    filter?,
                    join-list,
                    flattener?,
                    export-list) >
<!ELEMENT join-name (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT io-detail-name (#PCDATA) >
```

Implemented connectors

```
<!ELEMENT additional-information (parameter*) >
<!ELEMENT query-parameters (parameter*) >
<!ELEMENT parameter (key, value) >
<!ELEMENT key (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT value (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT filter (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT flattener (component, type, name) >
<!ELEMENT component (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT join-list (join*) >
<!ELEMENT join (join-name, from-keys-override?) >
<!ELEMENT from-keys-override (key+) >
<!ELEMENT tag (#PCDATA) >
<!ELEMENT export-list (all | key-list) >
<!ELEMENT all EMPTY>
<!ELEMENT key-list (key*) >
```

The following table describes the feeder-component instance fields:

Field	Description
type	A short description of the interface, such as CONFIRMATION or PAYMENT.
description	A name and a description of the interface.
service	The service from the available connector specifications. Query and update setup parameters can be overridden.
read	Specification of the query side of the interface. There may be zero or more read interfaces.
write	Specification of the creation side of the interface. There may be zero or one write interface.
io-detail	Specifies the interface in detail.
name	The name of the io-detail.
additional-information	Specifies additional information to be supplied with the outgoing XML. Typical data includes ownertype and betype.
query-parameters	Additional parameters to use for a query. Note: Query parameters can be overwritten by the InboundMessageHandler.
filter	The name of a prespecified filter. This field is optional.
join-list	A list of pre-specified joiners.
flattener	The name, type and component name of a flattener. A flattener is an XSLT script.
export-list	Specification of all the fields to be included in the final message. The key word 'all' is used to specify all fields.

14.3 Implemented connectors

This section describes each of the implemented connectors, in particular:

- A description of the connector
- Available parameters for the factory `init()` method

- Available parameters for the factory `create()` method.

The parameters for the `init()` method are specified in the `parameter-list` tag of `factory-specification.xml` (contained in `feeder-resource-specification`) as the key and value tags to a parameter.

The parameters for the `create()` method are specified in the `connector-specification.xml` using the `service-type`, `service-name` and `service-subname` tags and the parameter lists `query-setup-parameters` and `update-setup-parameters`.

14.3.1 Incoming SWIFT messages connector

TRMSwift uses a specific connector to process incoming SWIFT messages. The process of receiving and processing incoming SWIFT messages works as follows:

- When new messages arrive from SWIFT through the Enterprise Swift Integration Adapter (ESIAAdapter), they appear in FIN Message Admin with state RECEIVED.
- The `FINMessage` flow (`$(FK_HOME)/share/python/entity-flow/finmessage.py`) is configured by default so that when user clicks **Accept** for this message, it is moved to state INTEGRATED-TRANS, and is sent to the message broker in the `finmessage.to.trmswift` queue.
- There is special queue connector called `InDBFinQueueConnector` which listens on this queue (`$(FK_HOME)/etc/trmswift/package/SWIFT/feeder/dbfinmessagein/connector.xml`) and sends messages for processing to the TRMSwift core.
- When the message is processed, TRMSwift moves the SWIFT message in FIN Message Admin either to state INTEGRATED if successful, or to state INTEGRATED-ERROR if the processing of the message fails.

To activate a connector, add three components to the `TRMSWIFT_COMPONENT` environment variable (see *8.2 Setting up TRMSwift environment variables* on page 91):

- `INDBFIN_QUEUE`
- `ISWIFTLOAN`
- `FILTER`

`INDBFIN_QUEUE` is needed to activate the connector and the other two are used by it.

14.3.2 comKIT connector factory

The comKIT connector factory is used to interact with TRM. The following types of connector are available:

- *transaction*: receiving and sending (creating) transactions in TRM
- *payment*: receiving payments from TRM
- *call*: receiving call money transactions from TRM
- *data*: receiving data from TRM
- *static data*: receiving and sending (creating) actions on TRM static data.

Note: To avoid feeder errors when running the comKIT payment service, you must run the `cash_mod.sql` script in your TRM database during the TRMSwift installation process. The `cash_mod.sql` file contains the configuration for payment flow and is located in the `[(FK_HOME)]/dbms/sybase/setup/modules` directory.

comKIT connectors do not require separate `feeder-resource-specifications`; a shared resource is sufficient for all comKIT connectors.

The following example shows a `feeder-resource-specification`:

comKIT Feeder-resource-specification

```

<feeder-resource-specification>
  <connector-factory-list>
    <factory-specification>
      ... other factory specs ...
    </factory-specification>
    <factory-specification>
      <factory-name>comkit</factory-name>
      <path>com.trema.babelfish.feeder.connector.comkit.
        ComkitConnectorFactory</path>
      <parameter-list>
        <parameter>
          <key>host</key>
          <value>@comkit.orb.host@</value>
        </parameter>
        <parameter>
          <key>port</key>
          <value>@comkit.orb.port@</value>
        </parameter>
        <parameter>
          <key>context</key>
          <value>@comkit.context@</value>
        </parameter>
        <parameter>
          <key>user</key>
          <value>@comkit.user.name@</value>
        </parameter>
        <parameter>
          <key>password</key>
          <value>@comkit.user.password@</value>
        </parameter>
        <parameter>
          <key>version</key>
          <value>FK</value>
        </parameter>
      </parameter-list>
    </factory-specification>
  </connector-factory-list>
</feeder-resource-specification>

```

The **factory-name** is used by the connector configuration to determine the required factory specification.

The **parameter-list** contains tokens as values. These tokens are replaced with text values when the update operation in the database is executed.

14.3.2.1 Transaction connector

The Transaction connector is used to create transactions, and to read or update transaction data via comKIT.

The following example shows a Transaction connector specification:

§omKIT Transaction connector specification

```

<connector-specification>
  <factory-name>comkit</factory-name>
  <service-type>transaction</service-type>
  <service-name>@comkit.service@transaction</service-name>
  <query-setup-parameters>
    <parameter>
      <key>mode</key>
      <value>TRADING</value>
    </parameter>
  </query-setup-parameters>
</connector-specification>

```

```

</query-setup-parameters>
<field-list>
  <field>
    <business-object>transaction</business-object>
    <field-specifier>
      <key-list>
        <key>market_id</key>
        <key>instrument_id</key>
        <key>opening_date</key>
        <key>currency_id</key>
        <key>currency_2_id</key>
        <key>cp_client_id</key>
        <key>portfolio_id</key>
        <key>spot_date</key>
        <key>value_date</key>
        <key>nominal_rate</key>
        <key>base_amount</key>
        <key>quote_amount</key>
        <key>param_8</key>
        <key>comment</key>
      </key-list>
    </field-specifier>
  </field>
</field-list>
</connector-specification>

```

The `<factory-name>` tag instantiates the connector and points to the feeder-resource-specification.

Query-setup-parameters are used to specify the modes that have been defined for the TRM Transaction Board.

There are two `<business-objects>` that are used to set columns: transaction and cashflow. All columns are defined within the `<key-list>` tag. The values contained in the `<key>` tag are combined using the pipe symbol (|) to create a single expression. This expression is applied against each column to check match conditions. When a column name matches the expression, the Transaction connector is able to access data stored for that column. You can also define filters, using the `<not_key_list>` tag, to narrow down the selection by excluding columns.

When accessing transaction data, especially when creating transactions, columns are set one by one according to a defined order. The order used by the Transaction connector is specified in the Java class `ComkitComparator` implemented in `java.util.Comparator`. The order is as follows:

1. instrument_id
2. type_id
3. keep_amounts
4. Any field containing the string currency
5. Any field containing the string instrument_id
6. Any field containing the string date
7. fx_spot_rate
8. deal_rate.

The format of the XML created by the Transaction connector is specific to it. Business events represented as XML in TRMSwift are generated using a complex algorithm which may use joiners and flatteners. The basic version of the XML resembles a hash table of data columns and their values.

The following is an example of a Transaction connector:

Implemented connectors

```
<connector-specification>
  <factory-name>comkit</factory-name>
  <service-type>transaction</service-type>
  <service-name>@comkit.service@transaction</service-name>
  <query-setup-parameters>
    <parameter>
      <key>mode</key>
      <value>SH-GET</value>
    </parameter>
    <parameter>
      <key>accept-name</key>
      <value>ACCEPT</value>
    </parameter>
    <parameter>
      <key>reject-name</key>
      <value>REJECT</value>
    </parameter>
  </query-setup-parameters>
  <update-setup-parameters>
    <parameter>
      <key>mode</key>
      <value>SH-HOLD</value>
    </parameter>
  </update-setup-parameters>
  <field-list>
    <field>
      <business-object>transaction</business-object>
      <field-specifier>
        <key-list>
          <key>local_corr_bank_id_1</key>
          <key>price</key>
          <key>rate</key>
          <key>portfolio_name</key>
          ...
          <key>other_custody_account_id</key>
          <key>roll_over_method</key>
          <key>collateral.*</key>
          <key>logical_number</key>
        </key-list>
      </field-specifier>
    </field>
    <field>
      <business-object>cashflow</business-object>
      <field-specifier>
        <key-list>
          <key>currency_id</key>
          <key>value_date</key>
          <key>amount</key>
          <key>fixing.*</key>
          ...
          <key>accrual_date_basis</key>
          <key>date_basis</key>
          <key>affect_number</key>
          <key>attributes</key>
        </key-list>
      </field-specifier>
    </field>
  </field-list>
</connector-specification>
```

The Transaction connector generates input similar to the following:

```

<businessevent>
  <de name="ownertype">confirmation</de>
  <de name="betype">FXSpotForward</de>
  <transaction>
    <de name="accrual_date_basis"/>
    <de name="accrued_interest">0.0000</de>
    <de name="amount">1212133.0000</de>
    <de name="base_amount">1212133.0000</de>
    ...
    <de name="collateral_market_price"/>
    <de name="collateral_market_rate"/>
    <de name="collateral_rate_2"/>
    <de name="collateral_number"/>
    <cashflow>
      <de name="accrual_date_basis"/>
      <de name="affect_number"/>
      <de name="amount">1212133.0000</de>
      <de name="attributes"/>
      ...
      <de name="spread">0.0</de>
      <de name="subcategory_id"/>
      <de name="type_id">FX Settlement</de>
      <de name="value_date">20040108</de>
    </cashflow>
    <cashflow>
      <de name="accrual_date_basis"/>
      <de name="affect_number"/>
      <de name="amount">-1337346.3400</de>
      <de name="attributes"/>
      ...
      <de name="spread">0.0</de>
      <de name="subcategory_id"/>
      <de name="type_id">FX Settlement</de>
      <de name="value_date">20040108</de>
    </cashflow>
  </transaction>
</businessevent>

```

The output format accepted by the Transaction connector is similar to the example below. Depending on your configuration, this data may be modified by flatteners or joiners.

```

<output>
  <message>
    <!--This is an encoded THUB:FXSpot/FWD message-->
    <de name="action">create</de>
    <de name="market_id">FX</de>
    <de name="opening_date">20020326</de>
    <de name="value_date">20020328</de>
    ...
    <de name="instrument_id">Spot</de>
    <de name="cp_client_id">BMW</de>
    <de name="currency_id">EUR</de>
    <de name="currency_2_id">USD</de>
  </message>
  <formatted/>
</output>

```

With this output format, you can specify the fparameter `use_default_order` (1 or 0). The arguments are then passed to `comkitConnector` in the order defined in the formatted xml.

```

<output>
  <message>
    <!--This is an encoded THUB:FXSpot/FWD message-->

```

Implemented connectors

```
<de name="action">create</de>
<de name="user_default_order">1</de>
<de name="market_id">FX</de>
<de name="opening_date">20020326</de>
...
</message>
</output>
```

14.3.2.1.1 Support for multi-collateral transactions

The Transaction connector enables access to data in the Multi Collateral Board in TRM. You can specify the actions and fields supported by comKIT in the XML which is passed to the adapter.

The XML uses de and ds tags, representing fields in the top part and the bottom part of the board respectively. The ds tags can also take a de sub-element to represent various fields in the bottom part of the board. You need to define only the fields in which you can enter data or update data in the Multi Collateral Board. The order of the fields is the same as the order in which they are displayed in the board.

The following example shows the encoded XML for a split repo transaction:

Split repo with collateral

```
<output>
  <message>
    <de name="action">split_repo_collateral</de>
    <de name="number">12345</de>
    <de name="total_collateralised_amount">9000000</de>
    <ds>
      <de name="collateral_instrument_id">INST1</de>
      <de name="collateral_amount">1000000</de>
    </ds>
    <ds>
      <de name="collateral_instrument_id">INST2</de>
    </ds>
  </message>
</output>
```

The action splits transaction 12345 into INST1 and INST2. The amount for INST1 is 1000000. It also modifies the total collateral amount to 9000000.

The following example shows the encoded XML for a collateral substitution:

Collateral substitution

```
<output>
  <message>
    <de name="action">collateral_substitution</de>
    <de name="number">12346</de>
    <de name="substitution_opening_date">20040128</de>
    <de name="substitution_value_date">20040129</de>
    <de name="total_collateralised_amount">1</de>
    <ds>
      <de name="collateral_amount">-5000000</de>
    </ds>
    <ds>
      <de name="collateral_instrument_id">INST3</de>
    </ds>
  </message>
</output>
```

In the example, 5000000 of transaction 12346 is substituted with INST3 on 29 January 2004 (opening date 28 January 2004).

14.3.2.1.2 Support for schedules

The transaction connector enables you to call some transaction actions: for example, you can create or update schedules as in the following examples:

Example 1 : Create schedule

```
<output>
<message>
<!--This is an encoded THUB:FXSpot/FWD message-->
<de name="action">create</de>
<de name="market_id">FX</de>
<de name="opening_date">20020326</de>
<de name="maturity_date">20020326</de>
<de name="settlement_date">20020326</de>
<de name="value_date">20020328</de>
<de name="instrument_id">LOAN</de>
<de name="cp_client_id">CLIENT2</de>
<de name="currency_id">EUR</de>
<de name="portfolio_id">SH TEST</de>
<de name="amount">100</de>
<de name="sign_id">Buy</de>
<de name="type_id">Collateral</de>

<subentity name="Cap">
<entity>
<de name="rate">1</de>
</entity>
<entity>
<de name="rate">2</de>
</entity>
</subentity>

</message>
<formatted/>
</output>
```

This XML code creates a new transaction and calls the action Cap .This action creates two schedules and sets their rates to 1 and 2. The action Cap must be accessible in TRM Transaction Manager.

Example 2: Update an existing schedule :

```
<output>
<message>
<!--This is an encoded THUB:FXSpot/FWD message-->
<de name="action">update</de>
<de name="number">32</de>
<de name="market_id">FX</de>
<de name="opening_date">20020326</de>
<de name="maturity_date">20020326</de>
<de name="settlement_date">20020326</de>
<de name="value_date">20020328</de>
<de name="instrument_id">LOAN</de>
<de name="cp_client_id">CLIENT2</de>
<de name="currency_id">EUR</de>
<de name="portfolio_id">SH TEST</de>
<de name="amount">100</de>
<de name="sign_id">Buy</de>
<de name="type_id">Collateral</de>

<subentity name="Schedule">
<entity>
<de name="rate">1111</de>
</entity>
</subentity>
```

Implemented connectors

```
</entity>
<entity>
<de name="rate">22222</de>
</entity>
</subentity>

</message>
<formatted/>
</output>
```

This XML code updates transaction number 32, changing the rates of the two existing schedules to 1111 and 22222.

14.3.2.2 Data connector

The Data connector is used to retrieve data from the TRM database, via comKIT. It is generally implemented as a joiner-connector, that is a connector used by a joiner of a main connector.

The following example shows a data connector specification:

comKIT Data connector specification

```
<connector-specification>
  <factory-name>comkit</factory-name>
  <service-type>data</service-type>
  <service-name>@comkit.service@data</service-name>
  <service-subname>PropertyMap</service-subname>
  <query-setup-parameters>
</query-setup-parameters>
  <field-list>
    <field>
      <business-object>PropertyMap</business-object>
      <field-specifier>
        <key-list>
          <key>value</key>
          <key>type_id</key>
          <key>key_id</key>
        </key-list>
      </field-specifier>
    </field>
  </field-list>
</connector-specification>
```

The `<factory-name>` tag instantiates the connector and points to the feeder-resource-specification.

The `<service-subname>` parameter specifies a TRM database object. ComKIT uses this value to determine the name of the stored procedure to call, as follows:

Search + `</service-subname>`

In the example, the resulting procedure name is SearchPropertyMap.

The `<key-list>` extracts only a proportion of the specified fields. The final XML is similar to the following:

```
<source>
  <PropertyMap>
    <de name="key_id">FX-SPOT</de>
    <de name="type_id">T-HUB-INSTRUMENT-CURRENEX</de>
    <de name="value">Spot</de>
  </PropertyMap>
  <PropertyMap>
    <de name="key_id">FX-SPOT/FWD</de>
```



```

    <de name="type_id">T-HUB-INSTRUMENT-CURRENEX</de>
    <de name="value">SP-FW</de>
  </PropertyMap>
  ...
  ...
</source>

```

14.3.2.2.1 Joiner

The following code shows an example of a joiner:

Joiner

```

<joiner-definition-specification>
  <from-key-list>
    <key>//de[@name=&quot;instrument_id_to_join&quot;]</key>
  </from-key-list>
  <service>
    <connector-name>THUB_AGENT_PROPERTIES</connector-name>
  </service>
  <query-parameters>
    <parameter>
      <key>object_id</key>
      <value>FXInstrument</value>
    </parameter>
  </query-parameters>
  <to-key replace-type="use-tag">value</to-key>
  <tag-list>
    <tag-specifier>
      <xpath>source/PropertyMap[de[@name=&quot;type_id&quot;] =
        T-HUB-INSTRUMENT-CURRENEX] ]</xpath>

      <tag-key-pair>
        <tag>instrument_id</tag>
        <key>key_id</key>
      </tag-key-pair>
    </tag-specifier>
  </tag-list>
</joiner-definition-specification>

```

The joiner passes additional parameters to the stored procedure using the query-parameters. In the example, the parameter is `object_id` and its value is `FXInstrument`.

The XPath expression in the `<tag-specifier>` is evaluated against the XML, resulting in the following code:

```

<PropertyMap>
  <de name="key_id">FX-SPOT</de>
  <de name="type_id">T-HUB-INSTRUMENT-CURRENEX</de>
  <de name="value">Spot</de>
</PropertyMap>

```

The value of the tag element in `<tag-key-pair>` is used as a tag which is subsequently created. In the example, this is `instrument_id`. This tag replaces the element found in the XPath expression `de[@name="instrument_id_to_join"]` in the original XML created by the main connector.

14.3.2.3 Static Data connector

The Static Data connector requires additional configuration to enable TRMSwift to receive or send static data. When sending data, TRMSwift is able to perform a number of actions on static data within TRM.

14.3.2.3.1 Receiving static data

You can define a hierarchy of objects using the <business-object> tag. The <business-object> node is a sub-node of the <field-list> node (for more information on the <field-list> node, see [14.2.1.2 Connector specification](#) on page 181).

For example, you could define a main entity, such as client, with a sub-entity such as account. Main entities are defined by the value `main` in the <business-object> tag.

The following example defines Instrument as a main entity and InstrumentCashflow as a sub-entity:

Static data connector specification

```
<connector-specification>
  <factory-name>comkit</factory-name>
  <service-type>static-data</service-type>
  <service-name>@comkit.service@static-data</service-name>
  <service-subname>Instrument</service-subname>
  <query-setup-parameters/>
  <field-list>
    <field>
      <business-object>MAIN</business-object>
      <field-specifier>
        <key-list>
          <key>id</key>
          <key>maturity_date</key>
        </key-list>
      </field-specifier>
    </field>

    <field>
      <business-object>InstrumentCashflow</business-object>
      <field-specifier>
        <key-list>
          <key>currency_id</key>
        </key-list>
      </field-specifier>
    </field>
  </field-list>
</connector-specification>
```

You define the required fields for the entities using the <key-list> tag. In the example, we require `id` and `maturity_date` for the instrument. For the instrument cashflow sub-entity, we require the `currency_id` field.

14.3.2.3.2 Creating actions on static data

You can enable TRMSwift to perform a number of actions on TRM entities and sub-entities. For example, you can create, update or remove data. You can also perform commands, such as generating cashflows when importing an instrument into TRM.

The Static Data connector receives messages from TRMSwift to determine which actions to perform.

Static data output

```
<output>
  <message>
    <action context="main" actionname="create">
      <main>
        <de name="id">SCAL42</de>
        <de name="maturity_date">20050101</de>
        <de name="issue_date">20020101</de>
        <de name="domain_id">ALL</de>
        <de name="type_id">Bond</de>
      </main>
    </action>
  </message>
</output>
```

```

    <de name="date_basis_sid">Actual/Actual</de>
    <de name="spot_days">3</de>
    <de name="currency_id">EUR</de>
  </main>

  <subentity name="InstrumentCashflow" >
    <de name="currency_id">EUR</de>
    <de name="value_date">20050101</de>
    <de name="type_sid">Coupon</de>
    <de name="id">SCAL42</de>
  </subentity>
</action>
</message>
</output>

```

The following table describes the <action> attributes:

Name	Description
context	Determines the part of the object on which to perform the action. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> main subentity.
actionname	Determines the required action. Only used when the context is set to main. The action is also performed for any sub-entities. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> create remove update. <p>The actionname may also be a reserved word. Reserved words are interpreted as commands. The commands that are available depend on the entity. For example generate_cashflows is used to generate cashflows on instruments.</p>

You use the <main> tag to define values for main entities and the <subentity> tag to define values for sub-entities. You define a <de> element for each field for which you are sending data. The name attribute corresponds to the name of the field. To define values for date fields, use the format YYYYMMDD. For example, a value date for 1st January 2005 is 20050101.

Some <de> elements require a <parameters> tag. The <parameters> tag is used when the actionname attribute is set to update or is a reserved word such as generate_cashflow.

The following example illustrates updating a sub-entity. The USD value is used to find the InstrumentCashflow sub-entity that requires updating. In the currency_id field, USD is replaced with EUR.

Updating a sub-entity

```

</output>
<message>
  <action context="subentity" >
    <main>
      <de name="id">SCAL50</de>
      <de name="maturity_date">20050101</de>
      <de name="issue_date">20020101</de>
      <de name="domain_id">ALL</de>
      <de name="type_id">Bond</de>
      <de name="date_basis_sid">Actual/Actual</de>
      <de name="spot_days">3</de>
    </main>
  </action>
</message>

```

Implemented connectors

```

<subentity name="InstrumentCashflow" actionname="update">
  <de name="currency_id">USD</de>
  <parameters>
    <de name="currency_id">EUR</de>
  </parameters>
</subentity>
</action>
</message>
</output>

```

In some cases, you may need to specify more than one field (using the <de> element) to find the instance of a sub-entity.

14.3.2.4 Parameters

The following parameters are set during the call to `init()`:

Name	Description	Mandatory	Values
host	Host name of the naming service that comKIT is using.	Yes	Can be either the host name known to the address resolution system or the IP address
port	Port number of the naming service that comKIT is using	Yes	A number between 1025 and 65536
user	The user name of the TRM user. (The user must have query and update rights on the required portfolios.)	Yes	
password	The password for TRM user.	Yes	
version	The version of TRM.	Yes	Two-digit. Minor version numbers are not required.
context	The context of the TRM being used.	Yes	Either the TRM environment variable FK_IDENT (5.0) or; FK_ORB_CONTEXT (5.1). For static-data, use FK_ORB_CONTEXT (6.0).

The following parameters are set during the call to `create()`:

Name	Connector	Description	Mandatory	Values
service-type	All	The comKIT service.	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> transaction payment data position call (not available in 5.0) static-data (only available from TRM 6.0 or higher)

Name	Connector	Description	Mandatory	Values
service-name	All	The instance of the comKIT service.	Yes	The name of the service. Use a prefix and underscore, for example, sh_transaction.
service-subname	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> data static-data 	<p>For the data service, identifies the database tables.</p> <p>For the static-data service, identifies the entity, such as instrument.</p>	Only for the static-data service	
mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> transaction payment call 	Specifies the type of transaction board, payment board or call board.	Only for transaction, payment and call services	Must be a valid mode that has been pre-configured in TRM.
comment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> transaction payment call 	Overrides the default use of the comment field with another column.	No	The column name has to be a valid string accepting column. You may need to adjust the mode setup to allow for column updates.
searchstoredprocedure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> transpayment Transaction 	Overrides the default stored procedure used when querying comKIT and using the SQL optimization stored procedure.	No	Name of the stored procedure. If this is omitted, uses SearchPaymentsForIkit or SearchTransactionsForIkit

14.3.3 Settlement queue factory

The settlement queue factory allows you to connect on this queue and retrieve the corresponding datas. The factory configuration is similar to comKIT's, except that only a queueName parameter is required:

```
<settlement name="SettlementQueueFactory-MT1" type="factory"
component_name="SETTLEMENT_QUEUE">

  <data>

    <feeder-component-instance>
      <type>QUEUE</type>
      <description>
        <name>Queue factory</name>
        <information>Queue test</information>
      </description>
      <service>
        <connector-name>SettlementQueueConnector</connector-name>
        <query-setup-parameters-override>
          <parameter>
            <key>queueName</key><value>settlement.trmswift.mt1</value>
          </parameter>
        </query-setup-parameters-override>
      </service>
      <read>
        <io-detail>
```

```

<io-detail-name>CASH-PAYMENT-MT1</io-detail-name>
<additional-information>
  <parameter>
    <key>betype</key><value>Payment</value>
  </parameter>
  <parameter>
    <key>ownertype</key><value>payment</value>
  </parameter>
</additional-information>
<query-parameters>
</query-parameters>
<join-list>
<join>
  <join-name>SWIFT-CODES</join-name>
  <from-keys-override>
<key>busnessevent/payment/cash/de[@name="local_client_id"]</key>
<key>busnessevent/payment/cash/de[@name="local_bank_1_id"]</key>
<key>busnessevent/payment/cash/de[@name="local_bank_2_id"]</key>
<key>busnessevent/payment/cash/de[@name="other_bank_2_id"]</key>
<key>busnessevent/payment/cash/de[@name="other_bank_1_id"]</key>
<key>busnessevent/payment/cash/de[@name="other_client_id"]</key>
  </from-keys-override>
</join>
</join-list>
  <flattener>
    <component>SETTLEMENT_QUEUE</component>
    <type>Payment</type>
    <name>simple-clean-payment</name>
  </flattener>
  <export-list>
    <all></all>
  </export-list>
</io-detail>
</read>
</feeder-component-instance>

```

Set the following parameter:

Name	Description	Mandatory	Values
queueName	Name of queue from which settlement is read.	Yes	A queue name used and defined in settlement flow.

The configuration files corresponding to this feeder are in the directory `etc/trmswift/package/swift/feeder/settlement`. To activate the feeder, add `SETTLEMENT_QUEUE` to the `TRMSWIFT_COMPONENT` list by one of the following methods:

- Set
`TRMSWIFT_COMPONENT=SETTLEMENT_QUEUE:%TRMSWIFT_COMPONENT%`
- Export
`TRMSWIFT_COMPONENT=SETTLEMENT_QUEUE:$TRMSWIFT_COMPONENT`

14.3.4 Queue adapter TBA

14.3.5 SQL connector factory

The SQL connector factory supports two connector types:

- *counter connector*: retrieves the next incremented number
- *stored procedure connector*: supports query, next state, previous state and send actions if the stored procedures for these actions are supplied.

14.3.5.1 Parameters

The following parameters are set during the call to `create()`:

Name	Description	Mandatory	Values
service-type	The type of connector.	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> stored-procedure counter
service-name	The connector name.	Yes	Note: For the counter connector this name is used as one of the keys in the counter object naming and must be unique if multiple counters are being used.
query-procedure	The stored procedure to call for querying data.	No	
create-procedure	The stored procedure to call when sending data to the database.	No	
next-state-procedure	The stored procedure to call that indicates data has been successfully processed in TRMSwift.	No	
previous-state-procedure	The stored procedure to call that indicates data has not been successfully processed in TRMSwift	No	
object-key-name	Indicates a key field. Used in conjunction with next-state-procedure and previous-state-procedure, when the stored procedure is stateful.	No	
status-result	Used for the return values of stored procedures. The send action has failed if the result status does not match the status-result value.	No	
The following parameters are required for setting up the connection, for stored procedure connectors only:			
user	The database user id.	Yes	
password	The user's password	Yes	
database	The name of the database (or catalog).	Yes	
databasetype	The type of database.	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> sybase oracle mssql
port	The port number used by the database server.	Yes	
server	The database server name or IP address.	Yes	

Name	Description	Mandatory	Values
url	The url of the JDBC driver. You can specify a number of parameters in the url; these parameters overwrite other properties (such as port or server) and are database dependent.	No	If no value is set, TRMSwift uses the default driver.
use-transaction	Indicates whether calls to the database are to be done as a single transaction or as separate transactions.	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: a single transaction. If an exception occurs, all the calls are rolled back. • false: separate transactions. Transactions are committed after each call.
rows-as-one-object	Indicates whether a query returns data as a single object or as separate business events.	No	False: multiple objects, otherwise a single object.

Note: When using Oracle, stored procedure names must begin with ORA in the Oracle database.

The following is an example of an encoded message to be sent to a stored procedure:

```
<message>
  <type>ISOA</type>
  <kind>StoredProc</kind>
  <ds>
    <de name="account_id">123 456/789</de>
    <de name="client_swift_code">ABNANL2A</de>
    <de name="bank_swift_code">PTSBFRKK</de>
    <de name="currency_id">EUR</de>
    <de name="payment_date">20020528</de>
    <de name="amount">-1.2</de>
    <de name="reference">494935/DEV//67914</de>
  </ds>
  <ds>
    <de name="account_id">123 456/789</de>
    <de name="client_swift_code">ABNANL2A</de>
    <de name="bank_swift_code">PTSBFRKK</de>
    <de name="currency_id">EUR</de>
    <de name="payment_date">20020528</de>
    <de name="amount">-30.2</de>
    <de name="reference">78911//123464</de>
  </ds>
</message>
```

For each <ds> block, the stored procedure is called and the input parameters are specified within the <ds> blocks.

If there is a problem during the sending of a message, or if the returned value is different from the status-result, the <feederfeedback> block of the sent message contains further information.

- Problem during the send, the error message is contained in the <feedback> tag.
- Stored procedure returns a value that is different from the specified status-result, the sent message contains the parameters that were used to call the stored procedure. In that case, the <feederfeedback> block is similar to the following:

```

<feederfeedback>
  <StatementOfAccount60>
    <error>
      <msg>
        <stored_procedure>InsertStatementOfAc count</stored_procedure>
        <expected_return_value>0</expected_return_value>
        <returned_value>1</returned_value>
        <parameters>
          <de name="client_swift_code">ABNANL2A</de>
          <de name="amount">-1.2</de>
          <de name="payment_date">20020528</de>
          <de name="currency_id">EUR</de>
          <de name="account_id">123 456/789</de>
          <de name="bank_swift_code">PTSBFRKK</de>
          <de name="reference">494935/DEV//67914</de>
        </parameters>
      </msg>
    </error>
  </StatementOfAccount60>
</feederfeedback>

```

14.3.6 Internet connector factory

The Internet connector factory supports two connector types:

- email
- TCP/IP.

14.3.6.1 Email connector

The Email connector is used to send email messages from TRMSwift. The message data can be sent inline or as a file attachment to the email such as .PDF or .PS.

You must define a number of properties, such as the receiver and the mail server. There are two ways of passing parameters into the Email connector:

- using query-setup-parameters
- using a flattener.

The following example shows a valid Email connector specification using query-setup-parameters:

Email connector specification

```

<connector-specification>
  <factory-name>internet</factory-name>
  <service-type>email</service-type>
  <service-name>email</service-name>
  <query-setup-parameters>
    <parameter>
      <key>smtp-server</key>
      <value>@feeder.smtpserver.server@</value>
    </parameter>
    <parameter>
      <key>to</key>
      <value>@feeder.email.to@</value>
    </parameter>
    <parameter>
      <key>mime-type</key>
      <value>application/octet-stream</value>
    </parameter>
    <parameter>
      <key>extension</key>
      <value>pdf</value>
    </parameter>
    <parameter>

```

```

    <key>encoding</key>
    <!-- Encoding of the stream produced by the FOP (Formatting Objects Processor) -->
    <!-- library to generate Portable Document Format (PDF) data. Defaulted to the -->
    <!-- 'file.encoding' System property if undefined. -->
    <value>ISO-8859-1</value>
  </parameter>
  <!-- Default subject -->
  <parameter>
    <key>subject</key>
    <value>@feeder.email.subj@</value>
  </parameter>
</query-setup-parameters>
</connector-specification>

```

In the example, the query-setup-parameters define the SMTP server that is used to send the email, the recipient ('to' field), the mime-type, and a filename and its associated extension.

The following example shows the structure of a flattener:

Flattener structure

```

<xsl:stylesheet
  xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform" version="1.0">
  <xsl:output method="xml" />

  <xsl:template match="message">
    <formatted>
      <de name="to">@feeder.email.to@</de>
      <de name="from">@feeder.email.from@</de>
      <de name="subject">
        <xsl:value-of select="receiver_contact_fax"/>
      </de>
      <de name="filename">FlattenerFileName</de>
    </formatted>
  </xsl:template>
</xsl:stylesheet>

```

After the message has passed through the flattener, it must consist of an outer tag and a list of parameters. In the example, the outer tag is `<formatted>` but it can be defined using any name. The parameters within the outer tag use the format:

```
<de name="parameter name">value</de>.
```

You can set the following parameters in `general.properties`:

- feeder.smtpserver.server
- feeder.email.to
- feeder.email.from
- feeder.email.subj

Note: Some parameters can only be set in the connector, some can only be set in the flattener, and others can be set in the connector or the flattener. Flattener parameters take precedence over connector parameters.

14.3.6.1.1 Parameters

The following parameters are set using the connector:

Name	Description	Mandatory	Values
service-type	The type of connector.	Yes	email
service-name	The connector name.	Yes	
smtp-server	The name or IP address of the mail server.	Yes	You can set this parameter using the <code>feeder.smtpserver.server</code> property in <code>general.properties</code> .
to	The email address of the recipient.	Yes	You can set this parameter using the <code>feeder.email.to</code> property in <code>general.properties</code> . This value can be overwritten by the 'to' field in the flattener.
mime-type	Indicates the content type of an attachment.	No	Defaults to: application/octet-stream. This value can be overwritten by the mime-type field in the flattener.
filename	The filename of the attachment if the message is sent as an attachment. The filename is appended with the extension value.	No	This value can be overwritten by the filename field in the flattener. If the extension is set and the filename has not been set in the connector or flattener, the reference is used as the filename.
extension	The filename extension of the attachment if the message is sent as an attachment.	No	This value can be overwritten by the extension field in the flattener. Data is assumed to be inline if this value is not supplied.
encoding	Encoding of FAX document to send	No	http://java.sun.com/j2se/1.5.0/docs/guide/intl/encoding.doc.html But it is strongly recommended not to change the default value.
subject	Mail subject	No	Any character string or reference to Java property (<code>@property name@</code>).

The following parameters are set using the flattener:

Name	Description	Mandatory	Values
to	The recipient of the email.	Yes	You can also set this parameter using the <code>feeder.email.to</code> property in <code>general.properties</code> .
cc	The cc field of the email.	No	
bcc	The bcc field of the email.	No	
from	The sender of the email.	No	You can also set this parameter using the <code>feeder.email.from</code> property in <code>general.properties</code> .
subject	The subject field of the email.	No	You can also set this parameter using the <code>feeder.email.subject</code> property in <code>general.properties</code> .

Name	Description	Mandatory	Values
filename	The filename of the attachment if the message is sent as an attachment. The filename is appended with the extension value.	No	If the extension is set and the filename has not been set in the connector or flattener, the reference is used as the filename.
extension	The filename extension of the attachment if the message is sent as an attachment.	No	Data is assumed to be inline if this value is not supplied.

14.3.6.2 TCP/IP connector

The TCP/IP connector queries and sends data. It has a login sequence that checks whether login was successful and a query parameter sequence used when queries require conversion.

14.3.6.2.1 Parameters

There are no initialization parameters.

The following parameters are set during the call to `create()`:

Name	Description	Mandatory	Values
service-type	The type of connector.	Yes	tcpip
service-name	The connector name.	Yes	
host	The host name or IP address of the TCP/IP server.	Yes	
port	The port that the TCP/IP server is listening on.	Yes	
login	A comma separated list of login instructions. Used only if the server requires a login sequence.	No	
listener	Determines whether the connection should be stateful or stateless.	No	Defaults to stateless.
timeout	The time limit to wait for the results of a query.	No	Defaults to 30 seconds.
query	The query string that is sent to the server to obtain data. Used when a query requires conversion.	No	Parameters are denoted by @variable_name@. Example: GetRate currency= @currency_id@ Where currency_id is supplied as a query parameter.
response	Defines the character sequence to be checked with the login reply message.	No	If the response is blank/empty, it is assumed that login has failed. If this parameter is not present, the response is not checked and processing continues even if login fails.
response-offset	Defines where to search for the response.	No	

14.3.7 Printer connector factory

The Printer connector factory enables printing by specifying a command that pipes data to a device or by directly writing to the device.

14.3.7.1 Parameters

There are no initialization parameters.

The following parameters are set during the call to `create()`:

Name	Description	Mandatory	Values
printer-command	The command for issuing printing requests.	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Under UNIX, set to <code>lpr</code> or <code>lp</code>. Under Windows, no value is required.
select-option	The parameter that determines which printer to use. Used under UNIX, to specify a printer other than the default printer.	No	
printer-name	The name of the printer resource. Used under Windows.	No	You can override the value by inserting the <code>printer-name</code> key in the structured data.

14.3.8 File connector factory

The File connector factory produces connectors that are associated with file systems. There are two connector types:

- simple file* (no interpretation): reading and writing of blob (binary large object) data to and from files in the file system
- compound file* (with interpretation): reads single files containing many messages and splits the messages into separate business events based on a splitting key.

14.3.8.1 Parameters

The following parameter is set during the call to `init()`:

Name	Description	Mandatory	Values
parent	The name of the parent directory for all connectors.	No	Defaults to <code>/tmp</code> . Use the following format: <code>?directory_name?</code>

The following parameters are set during the call to `create()`:

Name	Connector	Description	Mandatory	Values
service-type	both	The type of connector.	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> simple compound
service-name	both	The connector name. Used for the name of the sub-directory.	Yes	Must be unique for each connector.
extension	simple	The file name extension.	No	Defaults to <code>dat</code> .

Name	Connector	Description	Mandatory	Values
validate-xml	simple	Validates XML contained within a file. If a file does not contain valid XML, the adapter is set to suspended and the file remains in place. The adapter attempts to activate itself so that the file can be fixed and processing is automatically resumed.	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> true: the content of the file is validated to check that it contains valid XML
splitter	compound	A delimiter used to split file contents.	No	Defaults to newline.
key-finder	compound	Identifies data within a message that is to be used as reference.	No	The default reference is the file name and its path and the offset within the message.

The following parameters can be defined to specify destination directories according to the TRMSwift workflow:

- sub-directory-hold: destination directory when the file is sent to TRMSwift
- sub-directory-completed: destination directory when the file is sent back by TRMSwift.

For example:

```
<setupelement name="SIMPLE-FILE" type="connector" component_name="SYSTEM">
  <!-- @header@ -->
<data>
  <connector-specification>
    <factory-name>file</factory-name>
    <service-type>simple</service-type>
    <service-name>simple</service-name>
    <query-setup-parameters>

  </query-setup-parameters>
  <update-setup-parameters>
    <parameter>
      <key>filename</key>
      <value>reference_file_name</value>
    </parameter>

    <parameter>
      <key>sub-directory-hold</key>
      <value>hold_new</value>
    </parameter>

    <parameter>
      <key>sub-directory-completed</key>
      <value>completed_new</value>
    </parameter>

  </update-setup-parameters>
</connector-specification>
</data>
</setupelement>
```

14.3.9 FIX connector factory

The FIX (Financial Information Exchange) connector factory produces connectors which send and receive messages in a FIX format. The FIX protocol defines a message connection structure and a limited communication structure.

The FIX connector enables you to read and write FIX format messages when sending to or receiving from a counterparty. Connections with multiple-parties are supported. The data is sent and received as key/value pairs using the field naming scheme rather than the field numbering scheme that is used in the transported message.

14.3.9.1 Parameters

There are no initialization parameters.

The following parameters are set during the call to `create()`:

Name	Description	Mandatory	Values
session-config-file	Determines the session setup. Usually includes IP address, port, broker name and client name.	Yes	An example file is supplied with the Attoparsek package. See the Attoparsek documentation when modifying this file.
broker	A name given on the counterparty's side of the connection.	No	If not specified, the value is determined from the session configuration file.
reset-time	The time when the sequence numbers are reset. Usually negotiated with the counterparty.	No	
online-reset	Determines whether the counterparty is capable of an online reset—as opposed to an offline reset.	No	Defaults to false.

14.3.10 HTTP connector factory

The HTTP connector factory enables TRMSwift to be used as an HTTP server or as an HTTP client. When used as an HTTP server, data can be posted to TRMSwift or data can be fetched from TRMSwift by a web client. When used as an HTTP client, TRMSwift can fetch data from a web server or post data to a web server. The HTTP connector factory uses Secure Socket Layer (SSL) technology to implement security.

14.3.10.1 Parameters

There are no initialization parameters.

The following parameters are set during the call to `create()`:

Name	Description	Mandatory	Values
keyStoreFileName	The name of the file which is the key store that contains a private key.	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Under UNIX: path adopts the forward slash (/) convention. Under Windows: path adopts the backward slash (\) convention.
keyStorePassword	The password to the key store file.	No	
trustStoreFileName	The name of the file which is the trust store that contains trusted certificates.	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Under UNIX: path adopts the forward slash (/) convention. Under Windows: path adopts the backward slash (\) convention.
trustStorePassword	The password to the trust store file.	No	
proxyHost	The host name of the proxy server.	No	
proxyPort	The port number that the proxy server is listening on.	No	
proxyAuthString	The proxy server authentication string. Used in conjunction with proxy host and proxy port parameters.	No	Adopts the format: username:password
baseurl	A URL that determines the base directory on the server.	No	
svrdatadir	A relative path to the baseurl. This value appended to the baseurl determines where the client polls for new messages.	No	
basegeturl	A URL used to download a message. This value together with the message id enables the client to download the message.	No	
fileNamePattern	A string used to extract message ids from HTML output received from the server.	No	
retryPeriod_millis	The time in milliseconds for which the client waits before polling for new messages.	No	
backupurl	The server notification URL. It is called with the following parameter: FILE=<message id>	No	
notifyServerWhenDone	Determines the mode of notification. Used in conjunction with the server parameter called <code>waitForClientToNotifyWhenDone</code> .	No	<i>False</i> : one-phase <i>True</i> : two-phase.

Note: The parameter values are mandatory when a proxy server is used.

14.3.11 Tomcat connector factory

The Tomcat connector factory produces two types of connector:

- *TomcatConnectorIn*: enables messages to be uploaded to a server
- *TomcatConnectorOut*: enables messages to be downloaded from a server.

14.3.11.1 TomcatConnectorIn connector

The TomcatConnectorIn connector reads data from external systems. It is implemented using the SafeStoreConnector. Its device independent part is a Web server servlet which runs under a Tomcat engine. To use this connector, you must also configure Tomcat and the Secure Socket Layer.

14.3.11.2 Parameters

The following parameters are set:

Name	Description	Mandatory	Values
xpath_get_message_id	An XPath expression used to extract the message identifier from a message. Used in conjunction with the xpath_get_provider_id to track messages and handle duplicate messages.	Yes	
xpath_get_provider_id	An XPath expression used to extract the sender identification from a message. As it is possible for different senders to have the same id, the value from this parameter is concatenated with the xpath_get_message_id value to ensure a unique value.	Yes	

14.3.11.3 TomcatConnectorOut connector

The TomcatConnectorOut connector is used to send messages from external systems. It is implemented using the SafeStoreConnector. Its device independent part is a Web server servlet which runs under a Tomcat engine. To use this connector, you must also configure Tomcat and the Secure Socket Layer.

14.3.11.4 Parameters

The following parameters are set:

Name	Description	Mandatory	Values
waitForClientToNotifyWhenDone	Determines the mode of notification: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • one-phase: a message is completed when the client has downloaded it from the server. • two-phase: a message is completed when the client system has updated TRM. 	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>false</i>: one-phase • <i>true</i>: two-phase.
timeout-enabled	Determines if the time-out mechanism is enabled.	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true • false
timeout-to-period-millis	The period of time (in milliseconds) that determines when a message is timed-out.	Yes	

Name	Description	Mandatory	Values
timeout-min-uptime-millis	Used during system downtime to determine the period of time (in milliseconds) the system waits for, before initiating the time-out mechanism.	Yes	
timeout-retry-time-millis	The period of time (in milliseconds) that the Garbage Collector thread waits before removing timed-out records from the SafeStore.	Yes	

14.3.12 MQSeries connector factory

The MQSeries connector factory enables TRMSwift to send and receive messages from an MQSeries queue. It also enables TRMSwift to send and receive SWIFT messages from SWIFTAlliance, using the SWIFTAlliance MQSA tool.

The MQSeries connector factory supports the following connector types:

- Inbound synchronous
- Inbound asynchronous
- Outbound synchronous
- Outbound asynchronous.

The synchronous connectors do not use SafeStore and have limited facilities for tracking message history and development. The asynchronous connectors provide more flexibility and use the State/Status engine to detect the status of a message (such as completed, waiting, or failed).

14.3.12.1 Message delivery

Message delivery is ensured through reconciliation on the outbound side of the asynchronous connector.

Two types of replies are treated:

- LOCAL REPORT

A local report returns information about the success or failure of sending the message to SWIFTAlliance. This report is of type MQMT_REPLY, and returns the information about the message delivery in its feedback field.

The type of expected report is configurable via the feeder setup parameter REPORT. It can ask for only for either positive *and* negative REPORTS (MQC.MQRO_PAN| MQC.MQRO_NAN) or none at all (MQC.MQRO_NONE). The default setting is MQC.MQRO_PAN| MQC.MQRO_NAN.

- SWIFT ACKNACK

A SWIFT ACKNACK can be returned via several different types of reply. Currently the following replies are implemented:

- TRANSMISSION NOTIFICATION returns the result of transmission to the SWIFT network in the feedback field
- DELIVERY NOTIFICATION (not a system message) returns information about the delivery of the SWIFT message to the correspondent in the feedback field.
- INFORMATION NOTIFICATION is a message generated by SWIFTAlliance Access to show details of a routing or processing result. Inside SWIFTAlliance Access, an Information Notification is called an *intervention*. An Information Notification indicates that there was a problem, so it is always considered as negative feedback.
- HISTORY NOTIFICATION represents a list of Information Notifications. History Notifications are ignored within TRMSwift.

TRMSwift differentiates between these types of reply. If one of them arrives in TRMSwift, it is evaluated and the message is moved to its next or previous state in TRMSwift, depending on whether the feedback of the reply is positive or negative.

The property `trmswift.ibmmq.ACKNACK` in `ibmmq.properties` specifies if TRMSwift is waiting for a SWIFT ACKNACK. By default, it does not wait for an ACKNACK.

If a connector is configured as waiting for a reply, the messages remain in the workflow element `OutboundMessageHandler` after being sent, until the requested replies arrive. If a LOCAL REPORT and ACKNACK are expected and the REPORT returns a negative reply, the message is moved on and TRMSwift does not wait for the ACKNACK.

14.3.12.2 Parameters

Note: Parameter names are in uppercase to match the MQSeries conventions.

The following parameters apply to both inbound and outbound connectors:

Name	Description	Values
CONNECTORSIDE	The direction of communication.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> inbound: the connector is being used to receive data outbound: the connector is being used to send data
USEASYNC	Determines if the connector is synchronous or asynchronous.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> true: asynchronous false: synchronous
QMGRHOSTNAME	The host name of the network where the MQSeries manager is running.	string
QMGRPORT	The port number that the MQSeries manager is listening on.	integer; default is 1414
CHANNEL	The channel used to connect to the MQSeries manager. See the MQSeries documentation for more information.	string; for example: SYSTEM.DEF.SVRCONN
TRANSPORT	The transport used to connect to the MQSeries manager. See the MQSeries documentation for more information.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MQC.TRANSPORT_MQSERIES MQC.TRANSPORT_MQSERIES_CLIENT: use this value for TCP/IP client connection MQC.TRANSPORT_MQSERIES_BINDINGS MQC.TRANSPORT_MQJD
TRANSACTIONAL	Determines if transactional features in MQSeries are used. Transaction features prevent the loss of messages if the system crashes during the period when the message is fetched and saved in TRMSwift.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> true false
RESOLVER	Determines the resolver; you can use the TRMSwift resolver or use a different one.	class implementing interface: <code>com.trema.babelfish.feeder.connector.ibmmq.backend.MQResolverInterface</code>
ENABLETRACE	Determines if the trace facility supplied in the MQSeries Java base classes is enabled. The MQSeries trace facility uses standard output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> true false (default)

Name	Description	Values
TRACELEVEL	Sets the trace level; 1 is the lowest level and 5 is the highest level.	integer [1-5]
QMGR	The name of the queue manager holding the queue.	string
QUEUE	The name of the queue from which messages are read.	string; upper case recommended
Q_OPEN_OPTIONS	The options to be used when opening this queue.	MQC.MQOO_* constants grouped with bitwise or operator. The default for inbound queues is MQC.MQOO_INPUT_AS_Q_DEF and for outbound queues MQC.MQOO_OUTPUT.
PULLPERIOD	Used for asynchronous inbound connectors only. The number of milliseconds for which the worker thread sleeps before making another fetch on the queue.	integer
STATEMAP	Used for asynchronous connectors only. Used internally to manage TRMSwift states.	predefined string; for example: ARRIVED:READ:FAILED?READ:FINISHED:FAILED?TIMEOUT:TIMEOUT:TIMEOUT
STATUSMAP	Used for asynchronous connectors only.	predefined string; for example: EMPTY:EMPTY:EMPTY:EMPTY:EMPTY:EMPTY:EMPTY:EMPTY:EMPTY:EMPTY:EMPTY:EMPTY: SUCCESS COMPLETED:EMPTY:EMPTY:EMPTY:TIMEOUT
CCSID	A character set identifier. See the MQSeries documentation for more information.	integer; for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 819: iso-8859-1 / latin1 / ibm819 915: iso-8859-5 / cyrillic / ibm915

The following parameters apply to asynchronous outbound connectors only:

Name	Description	Values
REPLYQMGR	The name of the queue manager holding the replies (similar to QMGR); used by outreconciliator1.	Name of the queue manager holding the replies (similar to QMGR).
REPLYQUEUE	The name of the queue from which reply messages are read; used by OUTRECONCILIATOR1.	The name of the queue from which reply messages are read.
REPLYQ_OPEN_OPTIONS	The options to use when opening this reply queue (similar to _OPEN_OPTIONS).	MQC.MQOO_* constants grouped with bitwise or operator. The default for reply queues is MQC.MQOO_INPUT_AS_Q_DEF
REPORT	All MQC.MQRO_* constants, grouped with bitwise <i>or</i> operator. See the MQSeries documentation for more information.	MQC.MQRO_* constants grouped with bitwise or operator. It can ask only for either positive <i>and</i> negative REPORTS (MQC.MQRO_PAN MQC.MQRO_NAN) or none at all (MQC.MQRO_NONE). The default setting is MQC.MQRO_PAN MQC.MQRO_NAN.
ACKNACK	Specified if the message is expecting an ACK/NACK from SWIFT.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> true false (default).

Name	Description	Values
REPLYPULLPERIOD	The interval in milliseconds between fetches of the reply queue for messages.	Integer: the default is 10 000.

14.3.12.3 MQ descriptor: FORMAT parameter

TRMSwift reads the `trmswift.ibmmq.OUTMSG_FORMAT` parameter from the `ibmmq.properties` file and uses it in the IBMMQASYNCOU connector to set the FORMAT record of the MQ descriptor of the MQ messages it creates.

14.3.13 JMS connector factory

The Java Message Server (JMS) connector factory enables TRMSwift to connect to systems that provide a JMS interface, such as MQSeries. You can extend the connector to work with other interfaces by creating a new resolver. For example, you can extend the existing JNDI resolver for use on a LDAP server.

- The JMS connector factory supports the following connector types:
- Inbound synchronous
- Inbound asynchronous
- Outbound synchronous
- Outbound asynchronous.

The synchronous connectors do not use SafeStore and have limited facilities for tracking message history and development. The asynchronous connectors provide more flexibility and use the State/Status engine to detect the status of a message (such as completed, waiting, or failed).

Message delivery is ensured through reconciliation on the outbound side. The following reconciliator interfaces are available:

- `com.trema.babelfish.feeder.connector.jms.reconciliator.ReconciliatorInterface`
You can customize reconciliation with this interface.
- `com.trema.babelfish.feeder.connector.jms.reconciliator.MQSAReconciliator`
Used for reconciliation via MQSA connections. Only Local Reports messages are reconciled.
- `com.trema.babelfish.feeder.connector.jms.reconciliator.OKReconciliator`
Used when reconciliation is not required. Messages are always accepted.
- `com.trema.babelfish.feeder.connector.jms.reconciliator.NOTOKReconciliator`
Used for testing purposes. Messages are always rejected.

14.3.13.1 Parameters

All JMS parameters affecting MQSeries take precedence over the parameters supplied by TRMSwift JMS connectors. See the IBM MQSeries JMS documentation for a full list of parameters.

Note: Parameter names are in uppercase to match the JMS conventions.

The following parameters apply to both inbound and outbound connectors:

Name	Description	Values
CONNECTORSIDE	The direction of communication.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • inbound: the connector is being used to receive data • outbound: the connector is being used to send data
USEASYNC	Determines if the connector is synchronous or asynchronous.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: asynchronous • false: synchronous

Name	Description	Values
USEJNDI	Determines if the connector uses JNDI to resolve the connection to the MQSeries manager.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> true (not currently implemented) false (default)
QMGRHOSTNAME	The host name of the network where the MQSeries manager is running.	string
QMGRPORT	The port number that the MQSeries manager is listening on.	integer; default is 1414
CHANNEL	The channel used to connect to the MQSeries manager. See the MQSeries documentation for more information.	string; for example: SYSTEM.DEF.SVRCONN
TRANSPORT	The transport used to connect to the manager. See the MQSeries documentation for more information.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> JMSC.MQJMS_TP_BINDINGS_MQ JMSC.MQJMS_TP_CLIENT_MQ_TCPIP: use this value for TCP/IP client connection JMSC.MQJMS_TP_DIRECT_TCPIP JMSC.MQJMS_TP_MQJD
TRANSACTIONAL	Determines if transactional features in MQSeries are used. Transaction features prevent the loss of messages if the system crashes during the period when the message is fetched and saved in TRMSwift.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> true false
RESOLVER	Determines the resolver; you can use the TRMSwift resolver or use a different one.	class implementing interface: com.trema.babelfish.feeder.connector.jms.backend.JMS10ResolverInterface <ul style="list-style-type: none"> com.trema.babelfish.feeder.connector.jms.backend.JMS10ResolverLocal: TCP/IP resolver (specific to MQSeries) com.trema.babelfish.feeder.connector.jms.backend.JMS10ResolverJNDI (generic JNDI factory resolver)
ENABLETRACE	Determines if the trace facility supplied in the MQSeries Java base classes is enabled.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> true false (default) The MQSeries trace facility uses mqjms.trc. You can also use the JMS MQSeries properties MQJMS_TRACE_LEVEL and MQJMS_TRACE_DIR.
QMGR	The name of the queue manager holding the queue.	string
QUEUE	The name of the queue from which messages are read.	string; upper case recommended
ICF	When USEJNDI is true, the class specified here is used to resolve the factory.	LDAP server: com.sun.jndi.ldap.LdapCtxFactory

The TRMSwift user interface consists of the System Monitor and the Message Monitor. This chapter describes how to configure these two interfaces.

15.1 Starting the user interfaces with TRM variables

You can run System Monitor and Message Monitor using TRM environment variables. TRMSwift retrieves the username and password from TRM and bypasses the login dialog.

15.2 Configuring the trusted connection

You can configure TRMSwift to use the trusted connection if you are running the application under Windows. The trusted connection enables users to access TRMSwift with their Windows user name and password.

To configure the trusted connection:

- In `trmswift.bat` or `rc.trmswift`, set the `trmswift.database.type` variables to `mssql_with_trusted_connection`.
- If you wish to enable users to start TRMSwift from TRM ensure the `FK_TRUSTED_CONNECTION` is set to 1.

15.3 Setting the user interface permissions

System Monitor and Message Monitor have a number of permission settings that determine which users may start the interfaces and view data. This can be done with the Security Center.

15.4 Configuring System Monitor

System Monitor is used to monitor various aspects of TRMSwift. System Monitor monitors the system rather than the data within the system. System Monitor monitors:

- TRMSwift system components
- TRMSwift logs.

15.4.1 Columns

You can configure the columns that are displayed in each of the System Monitor pages. The definition of a column is always the same irrespective of its content. For example, the column definition may be for a system component or for a log.

You must define at least one column for each of the logs, otherwise System Monitor cannot start up.

The following example shows the configuration for two columns that relate to the System Component pages:

System Monitor Columns

```

1: <SystemMonitorService>
2: <column
3: class="STRING"
4: name="Name"
5: panel="SYSTEMCOMPONENT"
6: path="/component/name/text () "
7: width="150" />
8: <column
9: class="STRING"
10: name="Type"
11: panel="SYSTEMCOMPONENT"
12: path="/component/type/text () "
13: width="100" />
14: .
15: .
16: .
17: </SystemMonitorService>
    
```

To define columns, use a *setupelement* with the following attributes:

Attribute	Description/Value
name	SETUP
type	COLUMNS
component_name	SystemMonitorService

The following table describes the various column attributes:

Attribute Name	Optional	Default Value	Description
Name	No		The display name of the column header. This value must be unique.
Class	No		The type of content that is displayed in the column: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • STRING: Used for string values and dates. • INTEGER: Used for numeric values such as IDs.
Panel	No		The panel to which the column belongs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SYSTEMCOMPONENT • WORKFLOWLOG • SYSTEMLOG • ERRORLOG.

Attribute Name	Optional	Default Value	Description
Path	No		For the System Component panel, this is the XPath expression that defines the content of the column. For more information, see <i>15.4.1.1 Defining system components</i> on page 219. For Log panels, possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • component • user • id • situation • message • date. For more information on defining log events, see <i>15.4.1.2 Defining a Log event</i> on page 220.
Width	Yes	100	Defines the width (in pixels) of the column.
Editable	Yes	FALSE	Determines whether the content of a column may be edited. For example, the logging attributes of a component may be changed. If a column in a Log panel is editable, the underlying data within the log is not changed when the user edits the column.
Action	Yes	FALSE	Determines whether an action is produced when the content of a column is edited. You must also set the Editable attribute to TRUE to produce an action.

15.4.1.1 Defining system components

You define system components using the `<component>` tag.

The following is a sample of XML that defines a single system component. It is a sample of XML used in the path attribute.

Sample XML for defining a Single Component

```

1:<component>
2: <name>Payment</name>
3: <type>Feeder</type>
4: <status>Activated</status>
5: <statusdescription>Feeder for basic Payments</statusdescription>
6: <owner>fk</owner>
7: <inetaddress>localhost</inetaddress>
8: <logwho></logwho>
9: <logtype>ERROR</logtype>
10:</component>

```

The following table describes the various sub-tags of the `<component>` tag:

Tag	Description
<code><name></code>	The unique name of the component.

Tag	Description
<type>	<p>The type of the component. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Feeder: an adapter from which a business event is received or to which a message is passed. • Translator: formats a message into the well formatted message before sending it to an adapter or displaying it in Message Monitor • Audit Manager: audits events and places them in the relevant log. • Permission Manager: determines whether a user has the correct access to perform a particular action. • System Monitor: usually the owner of the component is the user who is logged on to System Monitor. • Message Monitor: usually the owner of the component is the user who is logged on to Message Monitor. • Babelfish Core: the TRMSwift core.
<status>	<p>The operational status of the component. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Activated: The component is running. • Hanging: The component is not running. • Suspended: The component was suspended by System Monitor. • Shutting Down: System Monitor or a user using the interfaces has requested that the component be shut down.
<statusdescription>	A description of the operational status of the component.
<owner>	The user that has logged on to the component.
<inetaddress>	The IP address or host name of the component.
<logwho>	The sub-components that should be logged (not to an audit log, but rather to the log file of the component). This might produce a log of output. Only used in conjunction with the <type> Babelfish Core.
<logtype>	<p>The different types of logs that are recorded in the log file of the component. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EXIT • ENTRY • DEBUG • SQL • XML • CONF • INFO • WARN • ERROR • FATAL.

15.4.1.2 Defining a Log event

For performance reasons, the Log events for Workflow Log, System Log and Error Log are not stored as XML. They are stored in a Java class and transferred to and from the database using CORBA.

The content of the column is defined using the path attribute for the column (see *15.4.1 Columns* on page 218).

The following fields may be displayed for the log event:

Keyword	Description	Applies To
component	The unique name of the component which caused the entry to be recorded in the log.	Workflow Log System Log Error Log
user	The ID of the user that caused the action to be recorded in the log.	Workflow Log Error Log
id	The unique TRMSwift ID of the business event or message. You can use this ID to search the log.	Workflow Log
situation	A string describing the situation in which the log event was created.	Workflow Log System Log Error Log
message	A string describing the log event.	Workflow Log System Log Error Log
severity	A string describing the severity of the log event. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • INFORMATION • WARNING • FATAL. 	Error Log
date	The date and time when the event was recorded in the log. The date is displayed in the format <code>yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss</code> .	Workflow Log System Log Error Log

15.5 Configuring Message Monitor

Message Monitor is used to monitor the status of business events and messages within the TRMSwift workflow. Users may preview or verify messages, depending on the modes and actions available to them. Message Monitor also enables users with the correct permissions to route messages differently within the TRMSwift workflow.

You can configure the following aspects of Message Monitor:

- General layout and default values
- Previewers
- Columns
- Modes and actions
- Filter Editor

Each aspect is defined using the `<MessageMonitorService>` tag and a sub-tag, for example `<generalsetup>` for the general layout.

15.5.1 General layout and default values

The general configuration of Message Monitor pertains to the layout of Message Monitor on screen as well as some default settings.

Message Monitor General Configuration

```
1: <MessageMonitorService>
2:   <generalsetup>
3:     <threadpreview>5</threadpreview>
```

```

4:    <autofetch>Yes</autofetch>
5:    <autopreview>Yes</autopreview>
6:    <autorelated>No</autorelated>
7:    <autosequence>No</autosequence>
8:    <defaultwidth>10</defaultwidth>
9:    <size1>690</size1>
10:   <sizey1>400</sizey1>
11:   <size2>300</size2>
12:   <sizey2>600</sizey2>
13:   <borderxsize>5</borderxsize>
14:   <borderysize>5</borderysize>
15:   <reverseorderfetching>No</reverseorderfetching>
16: </generalsetup>
17:</MessageMonitorService>

```

To define the general configuration, use a *setupelement* with the following attributes:

Attribute	Description/Value
name	SETUP
type	GENERAL
component_name	MessageMonitorService

The following table describes the various sub-tags of the `<generalsetup>` tag:

Tag	Description
<code><threadpreview></code>	The maximum number of threads that may be used when formatting a message for previewing. This value must be greater than or equal to 1. The recommended maximum value is 10. The default value is 1.
<code><autofetch></code>	Determines whether business events or messages are automatically refreshed when data is updated. Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>yes</i>: business events and messages are automatically refreshed <i>no</i>: business events and messages are not automatically refreshed. Users can override this setting using Update > Real Time in Message Monitor.
<code><autopreview></code>	Determines whether preview data for the selected business event or message is displayed in the Preview panel. Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>yes</i>: the preview data is automatically displayed <i>no</i>: the preview data is not automatically displayed. Users can override this setting using Options > Auto Preview in Message Monitor.
<code><autorelated></code>	Determines whether items related to the selected business event or message are displayed in the Related panel. Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>yes</i>: the related item is automatically displayed <i>no</i>: the related item is not automatically displayed. Users can override this setting using Options > Auto Related in Message Monitor.

Tag	Description
<autosequence>	Determines whether sequences that are related to the selected message are displayed in the Sequence panel. Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>yes</i>: the sequence is automatically displayed • <i>no</i>: the sequence is not automatically displayed. Users can override this setting using Options > Auto Sequence in Message Monitor.
<defaultwidth>	Determines the default width of a column that does not have a width specified. The value must be greater than zero, but must not be too large.
<Sizeex1>	Determines the width of the Message panel.
<Sizeex2>	Determines the height of the Message panel.
<Sizey1>	Determines the width of the Preview panel.
<Sizey2>	Determines the height of the Preview panel.
<borderxsize>	Determines the size of the separator between the Message panel and the Preview panel.
<borderysize>	Determines the size of the separator between the Message panel and the Related / Sequence panel.
<reverseorderfetching>	Determines whether business events and messages are fetched from the database in reverse order, based on their TRMSwift ID.

15.5.2 Previewers

The previewer configuration defines the various previewers that are available within Message Monitor. It defines what the previewer displays and the menu options that enable the user to select the previewer. You can also define previewers to be available only for certain business events or messages.

The following example shows the configuration for a single previewer.

Message Monitor Previewers

```
<MessageMonitorService>
  <previewsetup>
    <previewer formatted="yes">
      <name>Text Previewer</name>
      <class>
        com.trema.babelfish.helpers.driver.TextPreviewHelper
      </class>
      <mnemonic>t</mnemonic>
      <musthaveflags />
      <maynothaveflags>
        <IsBusinessEvent />
      </maynothaveflags>
      <archivePath>//formatted_data/formatted/text()</archivePath>
    </previewer>
  :
  :
  </previewsetup>
```

To define the previewer configuration, use a *setupelement* with the following attributes:

Attribute	Description/Value
name	SETUP
type	PREVIEW
component_name	MessageMonitorService

You use the <previewer> tag to define each previewer.

The formatted attribute indicates whether the business event or message should be formatted before being passed to the previewer. Valid values are yes and no. Yes indicates that the business event or message is pre-formatted.

The <name> tag defines the unique name of the previewer as it is displayed in the Options menu in Message Monitor.

The <class> tag indicates which previewer functionalities to use. The following table describes the various class values:

Class	Description
TextPreviewHelper	Displays a well formatted SWIFT message. Business events are generally not displayed as they are not formatted. Only the formatted part of the message is displayed.
SwiftTextPreviewHelper	Displays a well formatted SWIFT message. Business events are generally not displayed as they are not formatted. Descriptive names are displayed for the SWIFT tags.
TreePreviewHelper	Displays either a business event or message in the form of a tree. The business event or message does not have to be formatted. If formatted, the resulting display differs from the unformatted version.
XMLPreviewHelper	Displays the XML of the business event or message. The XML is indented with two spaces. The business event or message does not have to be formatted. If formatted, the resulting display differs from the unformatted version.
DefaultPreviewHelper	Displays the XML of the business event or message. The XML is not indented and is displayed using a single line. The business event or message does not have to be formatted. If formatted, the resulting display differs from the unformatted version.
FaxPreviewer	Displays messages sent using the fax format.

The <mnemonic> tag determines the shortcut key for selecting the previewer in Message Monitor. The shortcut key must be one of the letters contained in the name of the previewer. The shortcut keys must be unique.

The <musthaveflags> and the <maynothaveflags> tags determine when the previewer is used. Users can check the corresponding flags of the selected business event or message in Message Monitor. In the example, business events are not previewed. When the user selects a business event for previewing, the preview data is not displayed in the Previewer.

The <archivePath> tag determines the text that is available to the previewer when you open Message Monitor in archive mode. This tag is only used for formatted previewers.

15.5.3 Columns

You can configure the columns that are displayed in Message Monitor.

Message Monitor Columns


```

1: <MessageMonitorService>
2: <column
3:     alignment="right"
4:     conditionalpath="/msg[@type='MESSAGE']"
5:     name="Creation Date"
6:     path="*/@creationdate/text()"
7:     width="30"
8:     type="date"
9:     format="yyyy-mm-dd">
10:    fromformat="yyyymmdd">
11:    <maynothaveflags>
12:        <IsBusinessEvent />
13:    </maynothaveflags>
14: </column>
15: <column
16: .
17: .
18: </MessageMonitorService>

```

To define columns, use a *setupelement* with the following attributes:

Attribute	Description/Value
name	SETUP
type	COLUMNS
component_name	MessageMonitorService

The `<column>` tag has a number of attributes that define how and where the column is displayed. These attributes are described below. You can also determine whether the column values are displayed in Message Monitor using the `<musthaveflags>` and `<maynothaveflags>` tags. Users can check the corresponding flags of the selected business event or message in Message Monitor. In the example, the column is blank if it is a business event.

The following table describes the various column attributes:

Attribute	Description
name	A unique name for the column and also the display name for the column header in Message Monitor. You can use spaces in the name.
pathtype	Defines the type of the path: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • xpath • key.

Attribute	Description
path	<p>When the path type is set to xpath, the attribute contains an XPath expression.</p> <p>When the path type is set to key, the attribute contains one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • stateElement_id; the ID of the message or business event • stateElement_reference; the reference of the message or business event • stateElement_owner; the owner of the message or business event • stateElement_owner_type; the type of the owner • stateElement_state; the state of the message or business event • stateElement_flags; the flags of the message or business event • stateElement_uflags; the user flags of the message or business event • stateElement_stamp • stateElement_creationDate • stateElement_modificationDate • stateElement_allFlags; a concatenation of all flags <p>You can use these keys for all panels in Message Monitor. Search keys are also available for all panels.</p> <p>In addition, sequenceID and messageID are available in the Sequence panel.</p>
conditional-path	<p>An XPath expression that determines whether the column is displayed. A value is only displayed if the pattern can be matched to the XML.</p> <p>To display a column in the Message panel or Related panel, the conditional path must match the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • conditionalpath="/msg[@type='MESSAGE']" (Message panel) • conditionalpath="/msg[@type='related']" (Related panel). <p>To display a column in the Sequence panel, the conditional path must be match the following XML example:</p> <pre> <sequence> <message> <searchkey1> value </searchkey1> <searchkey2> value </searchkey2> . </message> <message> <searchkey1> value </searchkey1> . </message> </sequencelist> </pre> <p>This matching is done each time a new message is displayed (or the sequence is refreshed). In the example, two messages will be displayed. Any of the fields of the message can be used.</p>
align	<p>Determines the alignment of the column. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • left • center • right.

Attribute	Description
width	Determines the width (in pixels) of the column. Do not make the column too wide.
type	Defines the type of data that is displayed in the column. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>date</i>: The date format is specified using the format and fromformat attributes. <i>string</i>: No formatting is applied to the value. Generally the string is left-aligned. <i>money</i>: A monetary amount. Use a decimal place, and if required thousand separators, to format the amount. All data must be displayed using the same decimal precision. Generally monetary values are right-aligned. <i>integer</i>: Does not use formatting. Generally integers are right-aligned. <i>flags</i>: Represents the flags for the business event or message. Use the name of the flag rather than the flag id. Generally flags are left-aligned.
format	Determines how the values in the column are formatted. You can use different formats for different columns. For example, a general date format may be yyyy-MM-dd hh:mm:ss or yyyy-MM-dd. For number formats, a pattern such as #,###,##0.00 indicates a number with thousand separators and two decimal places.
fromformat	Determines the parsing format that is used when working with dates. By specifying the format, you enable Message Monitor to correctly interpret the date format.

15.5.4 Modes and actions

Message Monitor uses modes to determine which business events and messages are displayed. Modes take into account the state as well as the flags, to determine if a business event or message is displayed.

Users can perform various actions on a business event or message that is displayed in Message Monitor.

Modes and Actions

```

1: <MessageMonitorService>
2:<mode name="Verify1"
3:   mnemonic="f"
4:   preview="Yes">
5:   splitstate="KeyLoader"
6:   mergedstate="KeyLoader">
7:   <split>
8:     <addflags>
9:       <HasBeenSplit/>
10:    </addflags>
11:  </split>
12:  <merged>
13:    <addflags>
14:      <HasBeenSplit/>
15:    </addflags>
16:  </merged>
17: <state>Verify1</state>
18: <musthaveflags />
19: <maynothaveflags />
20: <action accelerator="112"
21:   markashaveseen="yes"

```

Configuring Message Monitor

```

22:     mnemonic="a"
23:     name="Accept"
24:     state="Verify2">
25:   <addflags></addflags>
26:   <removeflags></removeflags>
27: </action>
28: <action accelerator="120"
29:   mnemonic="s"
30:   name="Set Urgent"
31:   state="Verify1">
32:   <addflags><Urgent/></addflags>
33:   <removeflags/>
34: </action>
35: <action accelerator="121"
36:   mnemonic="r"
37:   name="Remove Urgent"
38:   state="Verify1">
39:   <addflags/>
40:   <removeflags>
41:     <Urgent/>
42:   </removeflags>
43: </action>
44:</mode>
45:<mode>
46:.
47:.
48: <MessageMonitorService>

```

To define modes and actions, use a *setupelement* with the following attributes:

Attribute	Description/Value
name	SETUP
type	MODES
component_name	MessageMonitorService

You use the `<mode>` tag to define each mode. The following table describes the mode attributes:

Attribute	Description
name	A unique name for the mode and also the display name in the Mode menu in Message Monitor. This name is also used for setting user permissions.
mnemonic	A shortcut key that activates the mode in the Mode menu. The shortcut key must be one of the letters contained in the name of the mode. The shortcut keys must be unique.
preview	Determines whether a business event or message can be previewed when using this mode. Valid values are yes (default) and no. Yes indicates that the business event or message can be previewed.
splitstate	The state to which a message is routed after it has been split from a merged message. You can add or remove flags when splitting a message and routing it to the <code><splitstate></code> . If the original merged message contained two messages, the splitting action produces two messages set to the <code><splitstate></code> . If the original merged message represents more messages, only the 'single' message is routed to the <code><splitstate></code> . The other message is still a merged message and is routed to the <code><mergedstate></code> .

Attribute	Description
mergedstate	The state to which a merged message is routed after a message is split from it. You can add or remove flags when splitting a message and routing it to the <mergedstate>. If the original merged message represents more than two messages, only the 'single' message is routed to the <splitstate>. The other message is still a merged message and is routed to the <mergedstate>.
limit	Number of elements to display in this mode (e.g. limit="2000"). 0 means no limit, and 5000 is the default.

In the example, the Verify1 mode fetches business events and messages in the Verify1 state. You can fetch records in other states, using additional <state> tags. The additional states are considered as an OR condition. The <musthaveflags> and <maynothaveflags> tags are used in conjunction with each state and are considered as an AND condition. The <musthaveflags> and <maynothaveflags> tags enable users to check the corresponding flags in Message Monitor.

For each mode, you can specify a number of actions that the user can perform on a business event or message in Message Monitor. Actions may change the state or they may change the flags of a business event or message. The example shows a state change from Verify1 to Verify2 or adding an Urgent flag.

If the user has access to a mode, the user may perform any of the actions defined for that mode. You can configure different modes with the same state and flag specifications but different actions. User access to modes is defined using permissions (for more information, see *Chapter 10 TRMSwift security and permissions setup* on page 117).

The splitstate and mergedstate attributes enable a menu item to be displayed in Message Monitor for the specified mode. This menu item enables users to split a merged message. The <addflags> and <removeflags> tags can be used to add or remove flags when splitting a message and routing it to its splitstate or mergedstate. Users can also split messages by selecting a sequence in Message Monitor and using the right mouse button.

You can define a number of attributes for an action. The following table describes the various action attributes:

Attribute	Description
name	A unique name for the action and also the display name for the action in the Command menu or the popup menu.
accelerator	The accelerator key used to activate the action. See your Java documentation for a list of Virtual Key codes.
markashaveseen	Indicates that a business event or message is marked as having been seen when a user performs an action (4-eyes principle). Possible values are yes and no. Yes indicates that the business event or message is checked for the 4-eyes principle.
eyesrequired	The number of eyes required (the 4-eyes principle) to verify a business event: 0: ignore the 4-eyes principle 2: one person required for verification 4: two people required for verification.
cleareyesrequired	If a business event or message is rejected, this is used to reset the number of eyes that are already stored as having seen it.
mnemonic	A shortcut key that activates the action in the Command menu. The shortcut key must be one of the letters contained in the name of the action. The shortcut keys must be unique.

Attribute	Description
state	The state determines to which state (workflow element) the business event or message should be sent when the action is performed. If the state of the business event or message is the same as the current state, it is not updated. This scenario may occur when only the flags for the message require updating.

Flags are added or removed from a business event or message using the <addflags> and <removeflags> tag.

Note: Generally, the <addflags> and <removeflags> are not used in conjunction with the markashaveseen attribute. If you do need to configure such a scenario, follow the example shown in *15.5.4 Modes and actions* on page 227.

15.5.5 Modes and Permissions

To create a new Mode, proceed as follows:

1. Make the graphical change in MessageMonitor. Update the `setupmessagemonitor.xml` as described.
2. Update the TRM object hierarchy structure.

There are three possible methods of doing this:

- Method 1: Modify the configuration file. You can modify the file `[sybase | mssql | oracle]/data/object_hierarchy.pl`. For example, to add a new mode 'Verify3', add the following entry :

```
SWIFT
. TRMSwift
.. TRMSWIFT_MODE
... Enquire
... Verify1
... Verify2
... Completed
... DeadLetterBin
... ReSend (DLB)
... ReSplit (DLB)
... ReNotify (DLB-TooManyTries)
... ReMerge
... ManualIntervention
... ManualIntervention (OMH)
... Outstanding
... BENRetryer
... TimeOutExpired
```

Then reload the file in the database.

- Method 2: Add the values directly to the database. Enter the following commands on the TRM database:

```
insert into ObjectHierarchy (dep_object_id, object_id, object_type) values
('IKIT_MODE', 'Verify3', 1)

exec GrantObjectPermission @object_id = "Verify3", @permission_id = "START",
@user_id = "ALL", @setup_p = 1
```

- Method 3: Use Object Hierarchy Editor to create a new mode and then Permission Editor to add permissions to it.
3. Set the configuration in Security KIT using the permission id 'START'.

15.5.6 Filter Editor

The filter editor configuration defines the fields that are displayed in the Filter Editor. You can define the caption, name, data type and the date format.

The fields are grouped into system filter and custom filter fields. System filter fields refer to those properties of business events and messages that already exist in the database. Custom filter fields refer to the search keys which are extracted by the KeyLoader (for more information on KeyLoader, see 13.2.3.7 *KeyLoader* on page 167).

The following is an example of the configuration for the Filter Editor:

Filter Editor

```

1: <MessageMonitorService>
2: <filtersetup>
3: <dateformat date="yyyy/MM/dd" datetime="yyyy/MM/dd HH:mm:ss"/>
4: <keyset>
5: <!-- possible type values are: money, double, long, date special -->
6: <!-- System filter fields -->
7: <key caption="Created / Modified" name="system_createModify"
   type="date" fromDateMinus="1" />
9: <key caption="ID" name="system_id" type="long"/>
10: <!-- Custom filter fields -->
11: <key caption="Reference" name="reference" />
12: <key caption="Sender" name="sender" />
13: <key caption="Receiver" name="receiver" />
14: <key caption="Type" name="type" />
15: <key caption="Number" name="number"/>
16: <key caption="Payment ID" name="id" type="long"/>
17: <key caption="Counterparty" name="cp_client_id" />
18: <key caption="Amount" name="amount" type="money" />
19: <key caption="Currency" name="currency" />
20: <key caption="Rate" name="rate" type="double" />
21: <key caption="Amount 2" name="amount2" type="money" />
22: <key caption="Currency 2" name="currency2" />
23: <key caption="Value Date" name="value_date" type="date" />
24: <key caption="Expiration Date" name="expiry_date" type="date" />
25: <key caption="Maturity Date" name="maturity_date" type="date" />
26: <key caption="Instrument" name="instrument" />
27: <!-- System filter fields -->
28: <key caption="Owner" name="system_owner" />
29: <key caption="Owner Type" name="system_ownerType" />
30: <key caption="State" name="system_state" type="special" />
31:</keyset>
32: </filtersetup>
33: </MessageMonitorService>

```

To define filter configuration, use a *setupelement* with the following attributes:

Attribute	Description
name	SETUP
type	FILTER
component_name	MessageMonitorService

The <filtersetup> tag has a sub-tag called <dateformat> which defines the format when a user enters a date. The date and the datetime attributes define the format. If you specify dateformat values, you must specify both the date and datetime attributes as the user can enter either a date

or date that includes time. The default values are yyyy-MM-dd for the date attribute and yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss for datetime.

You use the <keyset> tag to define the fields. Each field has its own <key> tag. The order in which the fields are listed defines the order in which the fields are displayed in the Filter Editor. The following table describes the key attributes:

Attribute	Description
caption	The display name of the field.
name	The name of the field. You can specify any value for custom filter fields. For system filter fields, these values are restricted. See the system filter table below.
type	Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Double</i>: floating point values (such as rate) • <i>Long</i>: integer numbers (such as ID) • <i>Money</i>: currency values (such as amount) • <i>Date</i>: dates • <i>Special</i>: displays the State field as a pulldown menu. Only used for the name system_state. See the system filter table below. If you do not specify a type value, the default setting is Text.
fromDateMinus	Used only for system filter fields. See the system filter table below.

The system filter fields are not mandatory but must be configured if you want to change the default filter criteria. You can specify your own caption but the name attribute must match a value shown in the table below. The following system filter fields are available:

Caption	Name	Type	Default Value
ID	system_id	long	
Reference	system_reference		
Owner	system_owner		
Owner Type	system_ownerType		
State	system_state	special	All states that are defined for the mode.
Created/ Modified	system_createModify	date	The current date. To specify a value other than the default value, set a value for the fromDateMinus attribute. The value displayed in Filter Editor is the current date minus the fromDateMinus value.

Note: The default value of system_createModify is the current date. You must configure this value to enable users to see business events or messages created on dates other than the current date.

16.1 Using System Monitor

System Monitor enables you to monitor TRMSwift using a graphic interface. System Monitor enables you to:

- Indicate the current operational status of TRMSwift and its components
- Manipulate various components within TRMSwift
- Inspect the different system logs such as Workflow Logs, System Logs and Error Logs
- Perform actions.

You can also monitor the TRMSwift system using Real Time Process Monitor (RTPM) within TRM. The RTPM application enables you to monitor and manage TRMSwift services (core and feeders only). You can stop and restart these services using RTPM. For more information, refer to the TRM documentation.

Note: Depending on your PC setup, you may need to change your display color settings for optimum performance of System Monitor.

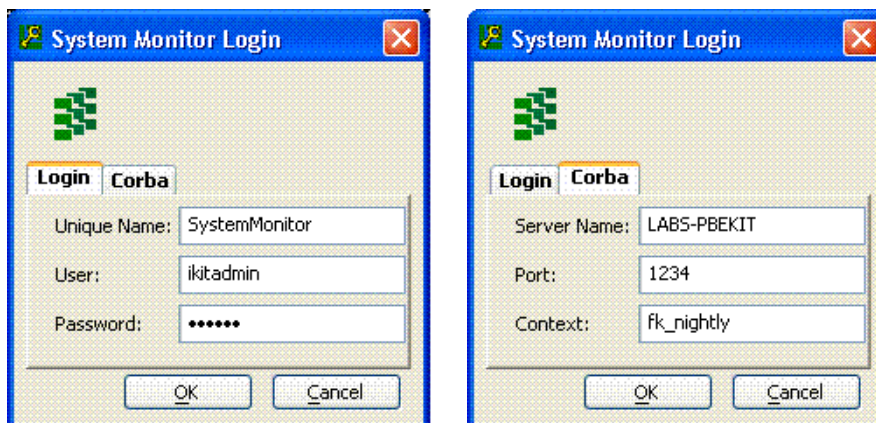
16.1.1 Accessing TRMSwift System Monitor

Your system configuration determines how you access System Monitor. The following set of instructions explains the TRMSwift Login dialog. Your system configuration may bypass this dialog.

To access System Monitor:

1. From the TRM Application Manager, double-click on the System Monitor icon.

The following dialog is displayed (both pages shown):



2. In the Unique Name field, enter the name of the System Monitor connection. You can open one or more System Monitor connections. Your login details are automatically detected for the first connection that you open. For each additional connection that you open, you must enter a unique name.
3. In the User field, enter your username.
4. In the Password field, enter your password.

- Click OK.

Note: The Corba Port and Corba Server Name fields are automatically populated.

16.1.2 The System Monitor window

System Monitor contains four tabs:


- System Component
- Workflow Log
- System Log
- Error Log.

An example of System Monitor is shown below:

Name	Type	Status	Status Descript...	Description	Owner
BabelFishCore	TRMSwift Core	Activated		This is the Core of the System.	
MervaSwiftFile	Adapter	Activated	Merva Swift File o...	Merva Swift File output	ikitadmi
MessageMonitor	Message Monitor	Activated		Message Monitor of Business Events o...	ikitadmi
Fax	Adapter	Activated	Fax File output	Fax File output	ikitadmi
SimpleFile2	Adapter	Activated	Simple file output	Simple file output	ikitadmi
FaxConfirmation	Adapter	Activated	constraint for fax...	constraint for fax confirmation	ikitadmi
NT-Printer	Adapter	Activated	Printing from an ...	Printing from an NT computer	ikitadmi
MMConfirmation	Adapter	Activated	constraint for mm...	constraint for mm confirmation	ikitadmi
Email-PS	Adapter	Activated	Email sending out...	Email sending output as postscript	ikitadmi
SystemMonitor	System Monitor	Activated		System Monitoring and administration	ikitadmi
CancelPayment	Adapter	Activated	constraint for pa...	constraint for payment	ikitadmi
XMLEncoderFactory	Encoder	Activated		XML Encoder Factory	ikitadmi
createFKTransaction	Adapter	Activated	constraint for cre...	constraint for creating transaction	ikitadmi
SimpleFile	Adapter	Activated	Simple file output	Simple file output	ikitadmi
FXConfirmation	Adapter	Activated	constraint for fx ...	constraint for fx conformation	ikitadmi
UNIX-HEL	Adapter	Activated	Printing from a U...	Printing from a UNIX computer	ikitadmi
Payment	Adapter	Activated	constraint for pa...	constraint for payment	ikitadmi
Email	Adapter	Activated	Email sending out...	Email sending output	ikitadmi
FopFaxFile	Adapter	Activated	Fop Fax File output	Fop Fax File output	ikitadmi
UNIX-LAB5-PS	Adapter	Activated	Printing PostScrip...	Printing PostScripts from a UNIX comp...	ikitadmi
StatementOfAccount	Adapter	Activated	Add a statement ...	Add a statement of account entry into...	ikitadmi
CancelConfirmation	Adapter	Activated	constraint for can...	constraint for cancelling confirmation	ikitadmi

16.1.3 Using the System Component tab

The System Component tab displays a list of system components. An example of the System Component tab is shown on the previous page.

The list of system components that is displayed depends on the filter setting that is selected in the Filter menu. To update system component details, click the Refresh button .

The following table describes the fields displayed in the System Component tab:

Column	Description
Name	The unique name of the component.
Type	The type of component that is being monitored, such as Permission Manager or Adapter.

Column	Description
Status	<div style="display: flex; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="margin-right: 10px;"> <input type="text" value="Activated"/> <div style="border: 1px solid black; background-color: #000080; color: white; padding: 2px;">Activated</div> Suspended Shutdown </div> <div> <p>The status of the component. You can change the status of the component. Click the field to display a drop-down list. Select the required status from the drop-down list.</p> </div> </div>
Status Description	A description of the status of the component.
Description	A description of the functionality of the component.
Owner	The name of the process running the component.
IP Address	The IP address from which the component is running.
Component Log	The components that are being logged by TRMSwift.
Log Type	The type of log information, such as ALL, NONE and ERROR.

16.1.4 Viewing the Workflow Log

The Workflow Log tab displays a list of events that have taken place in the TRMSwift workflow. The list of events that is displayed depends on the filter settings (see [16.1.7 Entering search criteria in the log panels](#) on page 238).

An example of the Workflow Log tab is shown below:

Workflow Log				
Component :	User :	Id :	From Date :	To Date :
Component	User	Id	Situation	
Payment60	fk		-1	QUERY
Payment60	fk		-1	SETSTATUS
InboundMessageHandler	fk		1	Receiving
InboundMessageHandler	fk		1	Routing
BEKeyLoader	fk		1	Loading Keys
BEKeyLoader	fk		1	Routing
RelationshipMaker	fk		1	Making relationships
RelationshipMaker	fk		1	Routing
BusinessEventSplitter	fk		1	Splitting
BusinessEventSplitter	fk		1	Routing
KeyLoader	fk		2	Loading Keys
KeyLoader	fk		2	Routing
Payment60	fk		-1	QUERY
Payment60	fk		-1	SETSTATUS
InboundMessageHandler	fk		3	Receiving
InboundMessageHandler	fk		3	Routing
BEKeyLoader	fk		3	Loading Keys
BEKeyLoader	fk		3	Routing
RelationshipMaker	fk		3	Making relationships
RelationshipMaker	fk		3	Routing
MessageMonitor	demo		2	Verify2
BusinessEventSplitter	fk		3	Splitting
BusinessEventSplitter	fk		3	Routing
KeyLoader	fk		4	Loading Keys
KeyLoader	fk		4	Routing
MessageMonitor	demo		2	OutboundMessageHandler
OutboundMessageHandler	fk		2	Not sent
OutboundMessageHandler	fk		2	Not sent
OutboundMessageHandler	fk		2	Not sent
MervaSwiftFile60	fk		-1	SEND

The following table describes the fields displayed in the Workflow Log tab:

Column	Description
Component	The unique name of the component.

Column	Description
User	The name of the user running the component.
ID	The identification number(s) associated with the business event or message for which the log entry is created.
Situation	A description of the workflow, such as Routed or Split.
Message	A description of the action that was performed on the business event or message.
Date	The date and time (in the format YYYY-MM-DD or YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS) when the event occurred.

16.1.5 Viewing the System Log

The System Log tab displays a list of events that have occurred at system level. Logged system events include activation, configuration, suspension or shutdown of a component. The list of events that is displayed depends on the filter settings (see 16.1.7 *Entering search criteria in the log panels* on page 238).

An example of the System Log tab is shown below:

Component	Situation	Message	Date
XMLEncoderFactory	Add Component	Added XMLEncoderFactory	2003-04-23 13:40:56
Scheduler	Add Component	Added Scheduler	2003-04-23 13:40:57
MaturityConfirmation60	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:20
FixingConfirmation60	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:21
CancelPayment60	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:22
CallConfirmation60	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: FAI...	2003-04-23 13:41:22
CancelConfirmation60	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:23
BAConfirmation60	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:23
FaxConfirmation60	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:25
StatementOfAccount60	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:28
MMConfirmation60	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:28
FXConfirmation60	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:30
createFKTransaction60	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:30
MessageMonitor	Add Component	Added MessageMonitor (Element Liste...	2003-04-23 13:41:33
Payment60	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:33
MervaSwiftFile60	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:34
UNIX-HEL	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:35
Email	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:36
UNIX-LABS-PS	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:36
Fax	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:36
NT-Printer	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:37
FopFaxFile	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:37
SimpleFile	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:37
Email-PS	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:38
SimpleFile2	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SU...	2003-04-23 13:41:38
MervaSwiftFile60	Add Component	Added MervaSwiftFile60	2003-04-23 13:41:38
UNIX-HEL	Add Component	Added UNIX-HEL	2003-04-23 13:41:38
createFKTransaction60	Add Component	Added createFKTransaction60	2003-04-23 13:41:38
CancelPayment60	Add Component	Added CancelPayment60	2003-04-23 13:41:39
NT-Printer	Add Component	Added NT-Printer	2003-04-23 13:41:39

The following table describes the fields displayed in the System Log tab:

Column	Description
Component	The unique name of the component that triggered the system event.
Situation	A description of the type of system event.
Message	A description of the system event.
Date	The date and time (in the format YYYY-MM-DD or YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS) when the event occurred.

16.1.6 Viewing the Error Log

The Error Log tab displays a list of errors that have occurred in TRMSwift. The list of errors that is displayed depends on the filter settings (see 16.1.7 *Entering search criteria in the log panels* on page 238).

An example of the Error Log tab is shown below:

Component	User	Situation	Message
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni
CallConfirmation60	fk	Configuration CallConfirmation60	Type InstanceException conni

The following table describes the fields displayed in the Error Log tab:

Column	Description
Component	The unique name of the component.
User	The name of the user running the component.
Situation	Specifies where the error occurred.
Message	A description of the error.
Severity	The severity of the error.
Date	The date and time of the error (in the format YYYY-MM-DD or YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS).

16.1.7 Entering search criteria in the log panels

You can filter the log data that is displayed in System Monitor. To filter data, you enter your search criteria in the search fields and click the Search button. The following example illustrates a search on System Log events:

System Component Workflow Log System Log Error Log			
Component : SimpleFile		From Date :	To Date :
<input type="button" value="Search"/>			
Component	Situation	Message	Date
SimpleFile	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SUCCESSFUL	2003-11-18 16:09:40
SimpleFile	Add Component	Added SimpleFile	2003-11-18 16:09:45
SimpleFile	CONFIGURING	BEFORE: UNCONFIGURED AFTER: SUCCESSFUL	2003-11-19 09:45:02
SimpleFile	Add Component	Added SimpleFile	2003-11-19 09:45:08

The search criteria must match the log data exactly; there are no wildcards available and the search fields are case sensitive.

16.2 Triggering actions

Actions are triggered by the InboundMessageHandler. An action consists of polling specified adapters for new business events or messages. The Action menu contains a list of actions for registered workflow components. The Action menu displays only those actions to which you have access.

When you select an action, it is performed as soon as the InboundMessageHandler's current adapter query is finished. Each time an action is triggered by System Monitor, the event is logged in System Log.

16.3 Toolbar menu items

16.3.1 File menu

The File menu contains the following options:

Menu Option	Enables you to...	Shortcut	Keyboard
Refresh	Update the data that is displayed.	F5	Alt + F + R
Exit	Shut down the System Monitor application.		Alt + F + X

16.3.2 View menu

The View menu contains the following options:

Menu Option	Enables you to...	Shortcut	Keyboard
System Component	Display the System Component tab.	Alt + 1	Alt + V + S
Workflow Log	Display the Workflow Log tab.	Alt + 2	Alt + V + W
System Log	Display the System Log tab.	Alt + 3	Alt + V + L
Error Log	Display the Error Log tab.	Alt + 4	Alt + V + E

16.3.3 Filter menu

The Filter menu is only available when the System Component tab is displayed. The Filter menu contains the following options:

Menu Option	Enables you to...	Keyboard
All	Display all TRMSwift components.	Alt + I + A
Activated	Hide or display those components that are active.	Alt + I + C
Suspended	Hide or display those components that are suspended.	Alt + I + S
Shutdown	Hide or display those components that are shut down.	Alt + I + H

16.3.4 Command menu

The Command menu is only available when the System Component tab is displayed. The Command menu contains the following options:

Menu Option	Enables you to...	Keyboard
Activate	Activate a component.	Alt + C + A
Suspend	Suspend a component.	Alt + C + S
Shutdown	Shutdown a component.	Alt + C + H
Re-configure	Re-configure TRMSwift after a modification to the configuration.	Alt + C + E

16.3.5 Action menu

The Action menu contains actions for registered workflow components. The menu options that are displayed in the Action menu depend on your system configuration and your user permissions.

Menu Option	Enables you to...	Keyboard
First action's caption	Perform the first action in the menu.	Ctrl + 1
Second action's caption	Perform the second action in the menu.	Ctrl + 2
...

16.3.6 Help menu

The Help menu contains the following options:

Menu Option	Enables you to...
About	View information about the current version of System Monitor.
Copy Version Info	Copy data about the current TRMSwift system to the clipboard.

16.4 Logging components

16.4.1 Log files

File logging can be activated for most components by changing the dedicated log4j configuration files (`log4j.*.xml`).

The logging settings are:

Setting	Description
FATAL	A fatal error has occurred, causing TRMSwift to shut down.
ERROR	An error has occurred.
WARN	A non-critical error.
INFO	High level processing details.
CONF	Configuration information.
DATA	Manipulated data.
JMS	Java-related information (messaging).
ENTRY	Entry into certain methods to track the progress.
EXIT	Exit from certain methods to track the progress.
SQL	Any SQL command that is executed.

The TRMSwift logger is based on the Log4J framework. With log4j it is possible to enable logging at runtime without modifying the application binary. Logging behavior is controlled by editing the TRMSwift log4j configuration files (`log4j.*.xml`). See the online log4j documentation for details.

- `log4j.archive.mmo.xml`
- `log4j.archive.xml`
- `log4j.core.xml`
- `log4j.debug.xml`
- `log4j.dump.xml`
- `log4j.esiadapter.xml`
- `log4j.feeder.xml`
- `log4j.migrate.xml`
- `log4j.mmo.xml`
- `log4j.smo.xml`
- `log4j.sqlfiles.xml`
- `log4j.stop.xml`
- `log4j.update.xml`

These files configure how TRMSwift programs are logged, including the Enterprise Swift Integration Adapter (ESIAdapter), Message Monitor, Core, Feeder, and System Monitor.

For log4j configuration, see <http://logging.apache.org/log4j/1.2/publications.html>.

Here is a sample `log4j.feeder.xml` file:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!DOCTYPE log4j:configuration SYSTEM "log4j.dtd">

<!-- ===== -->
<!-- -->
<!-- TRMSwift Log4j Configuration -->
<!-- -->
<!-- Supported trace levels -->
<!-- ALWAYS:FATAL:ERROR:WARN:DEBUG:CONF:DATA:JMS:DEBUG:ENTRY:EXIT:SQL-->
<!-- -->
<!-- Priorities: -->
<!-- ALWAYS...: Top priority -->
<!-- EXIT.....: Least important -->
<!-- -->
<!-- Caution: -->
<!-- ALWAYS, CONF, DATA, JMS, ENTRY, EXIT, and SQL -->
<!-- are TRMSwift custom levels. -->
<!-- To use them, you need to use the following identifiers: -->
<!-- -->
<!-- CONF#com.trema.babelfish.helpers.log.IkitLogLevel -->
<!-- DATA#com.trema.babelfish.helpers.log.IkitLogLevel -->
<!-- JMS#com.trema.babelfish.helpers.log.IkitLogLevel -->
<!-- DEBUG#com.trema.babelfish.helpers.log.IkitLogLevel -->
<!-- SQL#com.trema.babelfish.helpers.log.IkitLogLevel -->
<!-- ENTRY#com.trema.babelfish.helpers.log.IkitLogLevel -->
<!-- EXIT#com.trema.babelfish.helpers.log.IkitLogLevel -->
<!-- -->
<!-- Sample: -->
<!-- value="SQL#com.trema.babelfish.helpers.log.IkitLogLevel" -->
<!-- -->
<!-- ===== -->

<!-- For more configuration information and examples see the Jakarta Log4j website:
http://jakarta.apache.org/log4j -->

<log4j:configuration xmlns:log4j="http://jakarta.apache.org/log4j/" debug="false">

  <!-- ===== -->
  <!-- Preserve messages in a local file -->
  <!-- ===== -->
  <!-- A size based file rolling appender -->
  <!-- appender name="FILE" class="org.apache.log4j.RollingFileAppender"-->
  <appender name="FILE" class="biz.wss.log4j.SplitBackupRollingFileAppender">
    <param name="Threshold" value="DEBUG"/>
    <param name="File" value="{trmswift.log.path}/trmswift.feeder.log"/>
    <param name="Append" value="false"/>
    <param name="MaxFileSize" value="10MB"/>
    <param name="MaxBackupIndex" value="4"/>
    <!-- List of log levels (separated by comma) generating msgs in independent files -->
    <param name="SplitLevels" value="DATA"/>
    <!-- backup directory settings -->
    <param name="BackupDirectoryMaxSize" value="200MB"/>
    <param name="BackupDirectoryDatePattern"
value="'_ 'yyyy-MM-dd'_'at_'HH'h'mm'mn'ss's'"/>

    <!-- Enable the following layout to log the threads matrix -->
    <!-- -->
    <layout class="biz.wss.log4j.layout.ExtendedPatternLayout">
      <param name="MaxLoggedThreads" value="50" />
      <param name="ThreadsSeparator" value="|" />
      <param name="ConversionPattern" value="%p | %d{ISO8601} | %t | %T | %C{1} | %m%n" />
    </layout>
    -->
    <layout class="org.apache.log4j.PatternLayout">
      <param name="ConversionPattern" value="%p | %d{ISO8601} | %t | %C{1} | %m%n" />
    </layout>

  </appender>

</log4j:configuration>
```

```

</appender>

<!-- ===== -->
<!-- Append messages to the console -->
<!-- ===== -->
<appender name="CONSOLE" class="org.apache.log4j.ConsoleAppender">
  <param name="Threshold" value="DEBUG"/>
  <param name="Target" value="System.out"/>

  <!-- Enable the following layout to log the threads matrix -->
  <!--
  <layout class="biz.wss.log4j.layout.ExtendedPatternLayout">
    <param name="MaxLoggedThreads" value="50" />
    <param name="ThreadsSeparator" value="|" />
    <param name="ConversionPattern" value="%p | %d{ISO8601} | %t | %T | %C{1} | %m%n" />
  </layout>
  -->
  <layout class="org.apache.log4j.PatternLayout">
    <param name="ConversionPattern" value="%p | %d{ISO8601} | %t | %C{1} | %m%n" />
  </layout>
</appender>

<!-- ===== -->
<!-- Limit categories -->
<!-- ===== -->

<!-- Top level path. Common to all WSS classes -->
<category name="biz.wss">
  <priority value="DEBUG"/>
</category>

<!-- Top level path. Common to all Trema classes -->
<category name="com.trema">
  <priority value="DEBUG"/>
</category>

<!-- TRMSwift specific -->
<category name="com.trema.babelfish">
  <priority value="DEBUG"/>
</category>

<!-- TRMSwift feeder specific -->
<category name="com.trema.babelfish.feeder">
  <priority value="DEBUG"/>
</category>

<!-- Database access -->
<category name="com.trema.babelfish.dbms">
  <priority value="DEBUG"/>
</category>

<!-- ===== -->
<!-- Setup the Root category -->
<!-- ===== -->

<root>
  <appender-ref ref="CONSOLE"/>
  <appender-ref ref="FILE"/>
</root>

</log4j:configuration>

```

16.4.1.1 FileAct logging at startup

If you want to log the internal representation of ESICRM/FileAct information on startup, add these lines to the `log4j.esiadapter.xml` file, between the `<log4j:configuration>` and `</log4j:configuration>` tags:

```
<!-- Set to DEBUG: logs the matching capability of FileAct messages at startup -->
<category name=" biz.wss.esiadapter.onyxservice.api.impl.FileActAPI ">
  <priority value="DEBUG" />
</category>
```

16.4.2 Logging manipulated data

Note that XML manipulations are logged to independant files according to `biz.wss.log4j.SplitBackupRollingFileAppender` appender in the log4j configuration files. The levels are defined as a list in the `<param name="SplitLevels" value="level1, level2, leveln"/>` parameter (see line in red above).

16.4.3 TRMSwift event logs

There are three TRMSwift event logs (TRMSwift Error Log, TRMSwift System Log and TRMSwift Workflow Log) showing the following information:

Parameter	Description
Component	A TRMSwift Component. Can be the name of the TRMSwift component (core, feeder name) or the name of the workflow element.
Situation	The status of the log.
Message	The message of the log.
Severity	The severity of the message.
Date	Date and time of the log.
User	The related user.

16.5 Obtaining the full XML of a business event or message

You can use the `debugelement` target to reconstruct the full XML of either a business event or message. You use the command `-Dname=value` with the following properties:

- `id`; the id of the business event or message
- `xpath`; the XPath expression to extract part of the XML.

16.6 Performing actions on Workflow Elements or the Encoder

You can use the `debugaction` target to run the rules and actions of a given workflow element for a particular business event or message. It takes the following parameters:

- `id`; the id of the business event or message
- `uniqueName`; the unique name of the workflow element
- `xpath`; the XPath expression which is applied to the result of rules and actions.

You can use the following shortcut targets for common workflow elements where the unique name has already been defined:

- `debugactionBES`; using the workflow element with the name `BusinessEventSplitter`
- `debugactionXML`; using the workflow element with the unique name that is specified for the encoder.

This target can be run for all workflow elements or the encoder, except for the Inbound Message Handler. The business event does not yet exist in the database when the rules for the Inbound Message Handler are run, so the constructed XML is different. Instead, you can pass it a file, however, the XML file must first be created by obtaining the full XML.

16.7 Inbound Message Handler

If the rules and actions for the Inbound Message Handler are simplified in such a way that they input data "as is", it is possible to determine the output of the adapter. If this is not the case, the changes made by the Inbound Message Handler must be taken into consideration when you use the constructed XML of the business event to determine the output of the adapter.

16.8 Plain XML tools

There are general tools for working with XML, XSLT and XPath. Such tools can be used to check that the XSLT script of the actions works correctly or that an XPath expression finds what it is supposed to.

You can use the full XML of a business event or message (by using the `debugelement` target) and then run the XSLT scripts against that (found in the configuration files).

16.9 Validating custom transformation scripts

You can use the `trmswift.bat xsl` command to validate custom transformation scripts without having to launch the TRMSwift servers. You can even use this command to access TRMSwift extensions including SwiftLib NumberLib, and DateLib.

The command syntax is:

```
trmswift xsl <XML file> <XSL file> <output file>
```

If you run the command simply as `trmswift xsl`, then file defaults are used as if you entered (Unix version shown):

```
trmswift xml $FK_HOME/etc/trmswift/test/xsl/sample.xml  
$FK_HOME/etc/trmswift/test/xsl/sample.xsl $FK_HOME/etc/trmswift/test/xsl/sample.out
```

This command also creates XML files that are easy to read.

16.10 TestFeeder

TestFeeder is an TRMSwift feeder which enables you to test encoding without connecting to TRM, comKIT or an external system. TestFeeder reads XML files which are generated by other feeders and tests the encoding without sending or receiving external messages. Messages are processed by TRMSwift, encoded, and copied to a file in an output directory.

You use the following command:

Unix:

```
rc.trmswift testfeeder <path_in> <path_out>
```

Windows:

```
trmswift.bat testfeeder <path_in> <path_out>
```

`path_in` defines the directory containing the file to read and `path_out` defines the directory where TRMSwift writes the output file.

To use TestFeeder, you configure the following in TRMSwift:

1. Create an entry in the InboundMessageHandler settings.

The entry in `setup.xml` is:

```
<setupelement name="SETUP"
               type="GENERAL"
               component_name="InboundMessageHandler">
  <data>
    <InboundMessageHandler>
      (...)
      <feederlist>
        <feeder name="TestFeeder" fetchPerPoll="1" retry="100"
```

2. Create an entry in the OutBoundMessageHandler settings.

The entry in `setup.xml` is:

```
<setupelement name="SETUP"
               type="GENERAL"
               component_name="OutboundMessageHandler">
  <data>
    <OutboundMessageHandler replyFinderWait="5000"
      queuedMessageFinder Wait="5000">
      (...)
    <feederlist>
      <feeder name="TestFeeder"></feeder>
```

3. Create a TestFeeder rule.

The TestFeeder rule adopts the following format:

```
<!-- =====[ OMH_Test Test]===== -->
<datasetup file="rulesTest.xml" name="Rules for Test">

<action name="OMH_Test" template_list="no" cacheable_list="yes" fixed_result="yes"
active_from="NULL" active_to="">
  <data>
    <destination>
      <sendto name="TestFeeder">
        <addflags><SentToMervaFile /></addflags>
      </sendto>
    </destination>
  </data>
</action>

<rule>
  <name>OMH_Test</name>
  <order_id>99</order_id>
  <xpath>/message[kind="SWIFT"]</xpath>
  <action>OMH_Test</action>
  <component_name>OutboundMessageHandler</component_name>
  <active_from/>
  <active_to/>
</rule>

</datasetup>
```

When the TestFeeder is running, you can see it in System Monitor. You receive messages as though you were connected to an external system.

16.11 Troubleshooting

How to see in TRM that a message was sent correctly.

This depends on your TRM setup. Because TRMSwift uses the TRM workflow (transaction, payment, contract or movement flow) to determine which messages are sent, it uses the same mechanism to indicate whether the message was sent correctly. Generally, TRMSwift accepts a transaction, payment, contract or movement twice. The first time is when it picks it up (so that it does not pick the message up again). The second time is when the message is sent (or could not be sent). If in either case there was a problem, a reject is performed in the workflow, otherwise an accept is performed.

You can tell that the message was sent as the transaction, payment, contract or movement has been accepted in the workflow. If it was rejected, the message could not be sent.

Error message indicating that there is more than one connector with the same name when starting the adapters.

The adapters are trying to load the connector into memory from the database, but find the connector twice. The most likely reason is that you have defined the same component twice in the TRMSWIFT_COMPONENT property in your `custom.properties` file.

What happens if a message is sent to a system that is not running?

This depends on the adapter being used as well as the configuration of the TRMSwift workflow. The adapter may respond that the message could not be sent because there is a problem. The workflow can then have the message wait for several minutes before trying again.

Transactions getting stuck in the GET or HOLD states in TRM

There are two possible reasons:

- The mode being used does not have the correct permissions for updating columns. The `comment_4` column is used to add a message indicating whether or not the transaction has been picked up by TRMSwift or sent successfully.
- TRMSwift has not finished processing the transaction. In this case you can verify in TRMSwift what the problem might be.

A business event ends up in the Dead Letter Bin

The process of picking up the transactions in TRM may not have been successfully completed. You should check if the business event has been assigned the flag `PossibleDuplicate`. Business events are assigned this flag when TRMSwift cannot accept the transaction in the TRM workflow.

Open a transaction board in SH-GET mode, enter any value in comment 4 and accept the transaction. If the transaction cannot be accepted or you cannot enter a value in comment 4, there is a problem with the workflow or transactions.

You can open a transaction board in SH-GET mode by opening a "shell". From the command line, type `fktransactionboard.exe -mode SH-GET`. The SH-GET mode displays all transactions waiting to be picked up. You can test any transaction, but for a more accurate picture, you should test a transaction which corresponds to the suspended adapter.

Error "Cannot find property ant.home?" when running one of the scripts

Since each script in turn calls Java, you must ensure that you are using the correct version of Java.

Why is the TRMSwift Core not communicating with the client when the Message/System Monitor starts up?

This is probably because your DNS is not configured correctly. When a Message/System Monitor logs in, communication should be bi-directional. If the server cannot resolve the client host name, it cannot

communicate. On UNIX you can by-pass the problem by placing the client IP address and full host name (and domain) in the /etc/hosts file.

System/Message Monitor is not behaving correctly since I made some changes to the system.

You should ensure that all components (server, System Monitor, and Message Monitor) are updated and are of the same version. Select Help/About to determine which version of System Monitor or Message Monitor you are using.

Why did my business event end up in the Dead Letter Bin?

The process of picking up the transactions in TRM may not have been successfully completed. You should check if the business event has been assigned the flag PossibleDuplicate. Business events are assigned this flag when TRMSwift cannot accept the transaction in the TRM workflow.

Open a transaction board in SH-GET mode, enter any value in comment 4 and accept the transaction. If the transaction cannot be accepted or you cannot enter a value in comment 4, there is a problem with the workflow or transactions.

You can open a transaction board in SH-GET mode by opening a "shell". From the command line, type `fktransactionboard.exe -mode SH-GET`. The SH-GET mode displays all transactions waiting to be picked up. You can test any transaction, but for a more accurate picture, you should test a transaction which corresponds to the suspended adapter.

I am running TRMSwift on several machines and System Monitor and Message Monitor are not able to find the Core object.

This is most likely a DNS problem and the server cannot be located. Try to start TRMSwift processes with the option:

```
-ORBiiop.publishIP=true
```

In `build.xml`, define the following argument for each target:

```
<arg line="(...) -ORBiiop.publishIP=true "/>
```


TRMSwift Message Monitor enables you to manipulate messages that are currently active in TRMSwift. When you access TRMSwift Message Monitor, you can determine the list of messages you want to view by selecting one of the available modes. Different modes allow you to perform different actions, depending on what permissions are granted for the mode.

Note: Depending on your PC setup, you may need to change your display color settings for optimum performance of Message Monitor.

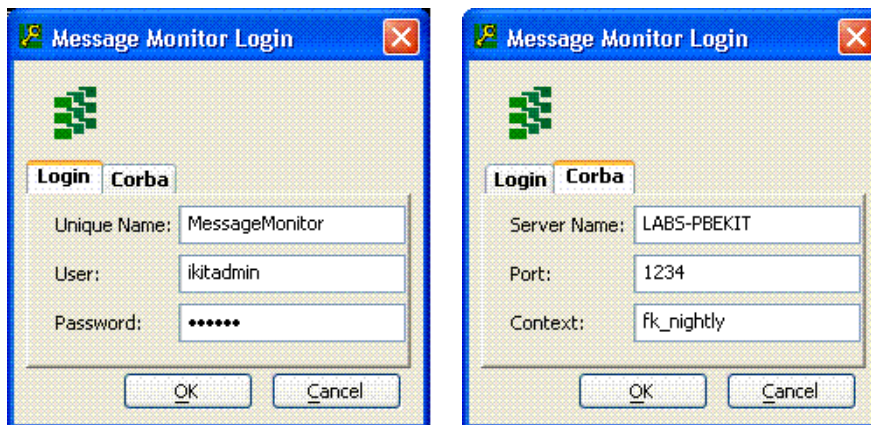
17.1 Accessing TRMSwift Message Monitor

Your system configuration determines how you access TRMSwift Message Monitor. The following set of instructions explains the TRMSwift Login dialog. Your system configuration may bypass this dialog.

To access Message Monitor using the TRMSwift login dialog:

1. From the TRM Application Manager, double-click on the Message Monitor icon.

The following dialog is displayed (both pages shown):



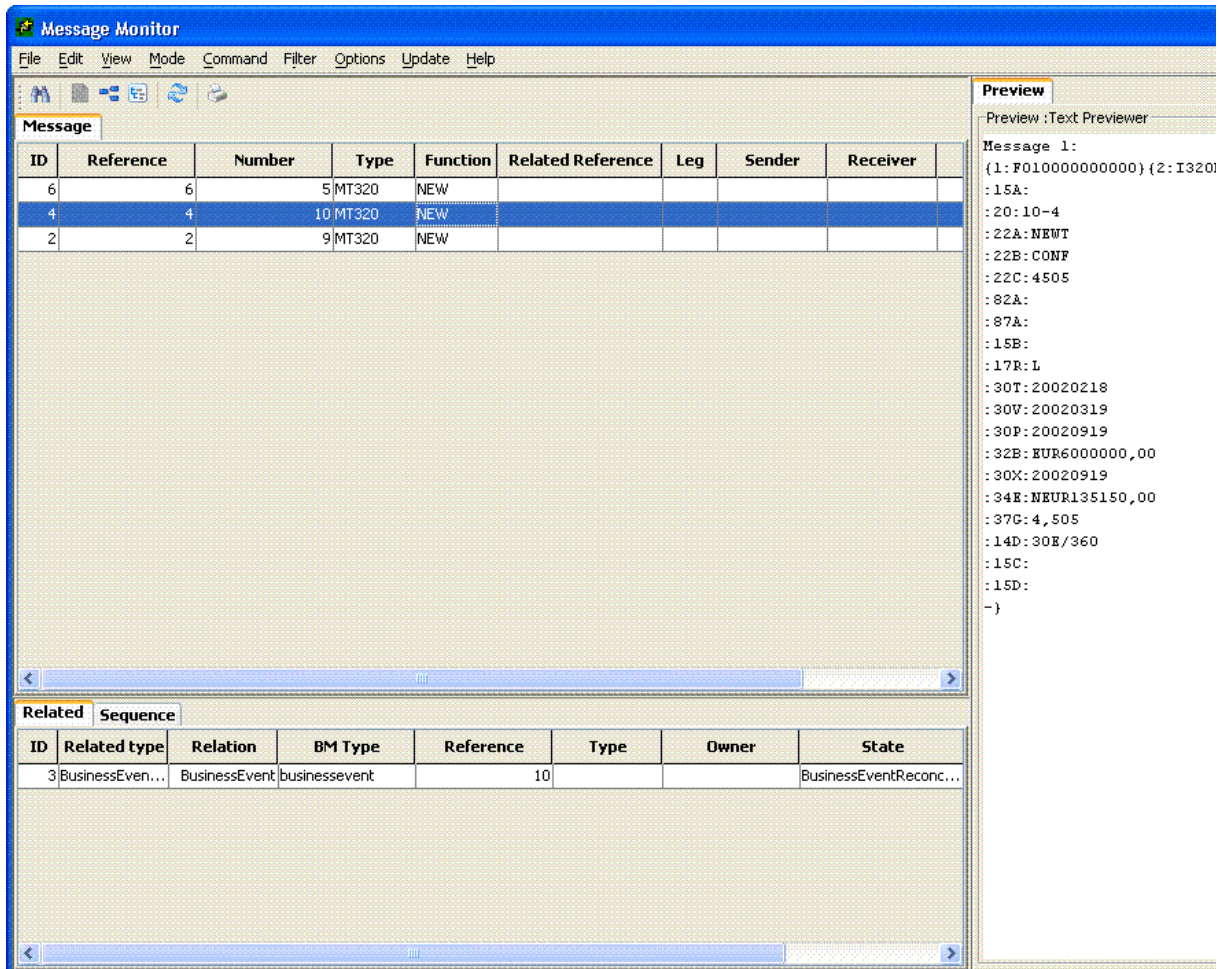
2. In the Unique Name field, enter the name of the Message Monitor connection. You can open one or more Message Monitor connections. Your login details are automatically detected for the first connection that you open. For each additional connection that you open, Message Monitor generates a unique name (System Monitor behaves similarly).
3. In the User field, enter your username.
4. In the Password field, enter your password.
5. Click Ok.

Note: The Corba Port and Corba Server Name fields are automatically populated.

17.2 The Message Monitor window

Message Monitor is divided into three panels, together with a status bar indicating the processing of messages and business events.

The data that is displayed in each panel depends on what modes you have access to, and the command and preview options you have chosen. An example of Message Monitor is shown below:








Message Monitor panels are as follows:

- **Message panel**
Enables you to monitor and view business events and messages (see 17.2.2 *Message panel* on page 251).
- **Preview panel**
Displays the text, tree or XML format of the selected message (see 17.2.3 *Preview panel* on page 251).
- **Related or Sequence panel**
Enables you to view a list of related business events and messages, and sequence information (see 17.2.4 *Related and Sequence panel* on page 255).

17.2.1 Toolbar

The Message Monitor toolbar provides the following commands:

Icon	Name	Click to...
	Filter	Display the Filter Editor.

Icon	Name	Click to...
	Preview	View a business event or message.
	Sequence	Display message fields in the Sequence panel.
	Related	Display related business events or messages in the Related panel.
	Update	Refresh data.
	Print Preview Panel	Print the data displayed in the Preview panel.

17.2.2 Message panel

The Message panel enables you to monitor and view the details of business events and messages. The business events and messages that are displayed depend on what mode you have selected from the Modes menu. Modes act as filters so that you can manage the status of business events and messages. You can also filter business events and messages using the Filter Editor (see *17.2.3 Preview panel* on page 251).

Business events and messages are sorted by ID and displayed in ascending order. By clicking on any column header, you can sort by that column into ascending or descending order. Sorting characteristics are saved for each mode independently.

The following table describes the fields displayed in the Message panel. The fields that are displayed in the Message panel depend on the mode you have selected.

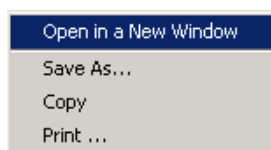
Column	Description
ID	The identification number of the business event or message.
Reference	A unique reference number that links a business event in TRMSwift to a transaction in TRM.
Number	The transaction number in TRM.
Type	Identifies the message type, such as MT103.
Kind	Identifies the message category, such as SWIFT.
Function	Identifies the message function, for example CANCEL, AMEND or NEW.
Related Reference	SWIFT reference to the previous message (used only for CANCEL or AMEND messages).
Leg	Identifies a particular message for a business event; some business events such as FX Swap may contain more than one message.
Sender	The entity who sent the message.
Receiver	The entity who received the message.
State	The state of the business event or message.
Flags	Indicates the status of a business event or message (for more information see <i>17.3.2.1 Flags</i> on page 259).
Owner	Specifies the owner of the business event, such as Payment, FX Spot or Forward.
Creation Date	The date the business event or message was created.
Modification Date	The date the business event or message was last modified.

17.2.3 Preview panel

The Preview panel displays the text, tree or XML format of the selected message, depending on the preview type you have chosen from the Options menu.

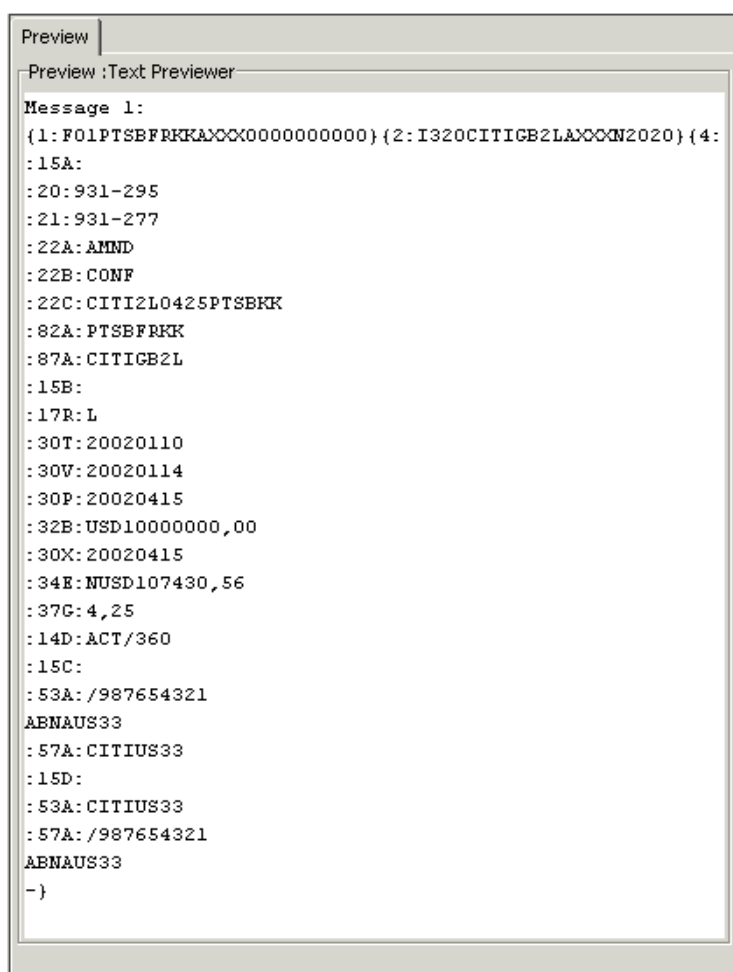
The Message Monitor window

A popup menu provides access to preview information by right-clicking in the Preview panel. You can send the preview information to a printer, save the contents to a file, or copy the contents to the clipboard. You can also preview data in a separate window.



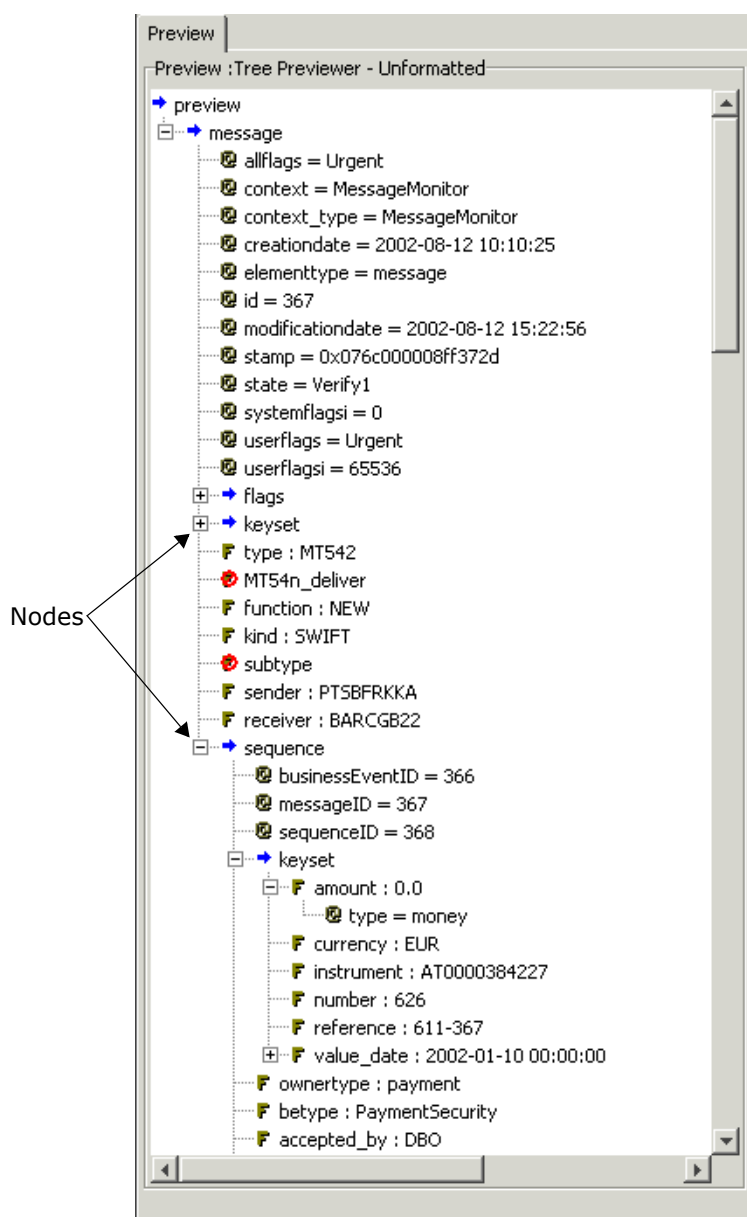
17.2.3.1 Text previewer

The following is a sample of a formatted text SWIFT message:



17.2.3.2 Tree previewer

The following is a sample of the graphical tree structure of the contents of a formatted XML file:



You can expand or contract branches using the plus and minus nodes, to display business event flags, messages and sequences.

The color coding depends on the type of XML but usually adopts the following standard:

- Green: represents an XML attribute
- Blue: represents an XML node
- Black: represents the attribute values.

17.2.3.3 XML previewer

The XML previewer displays the full XML as text:

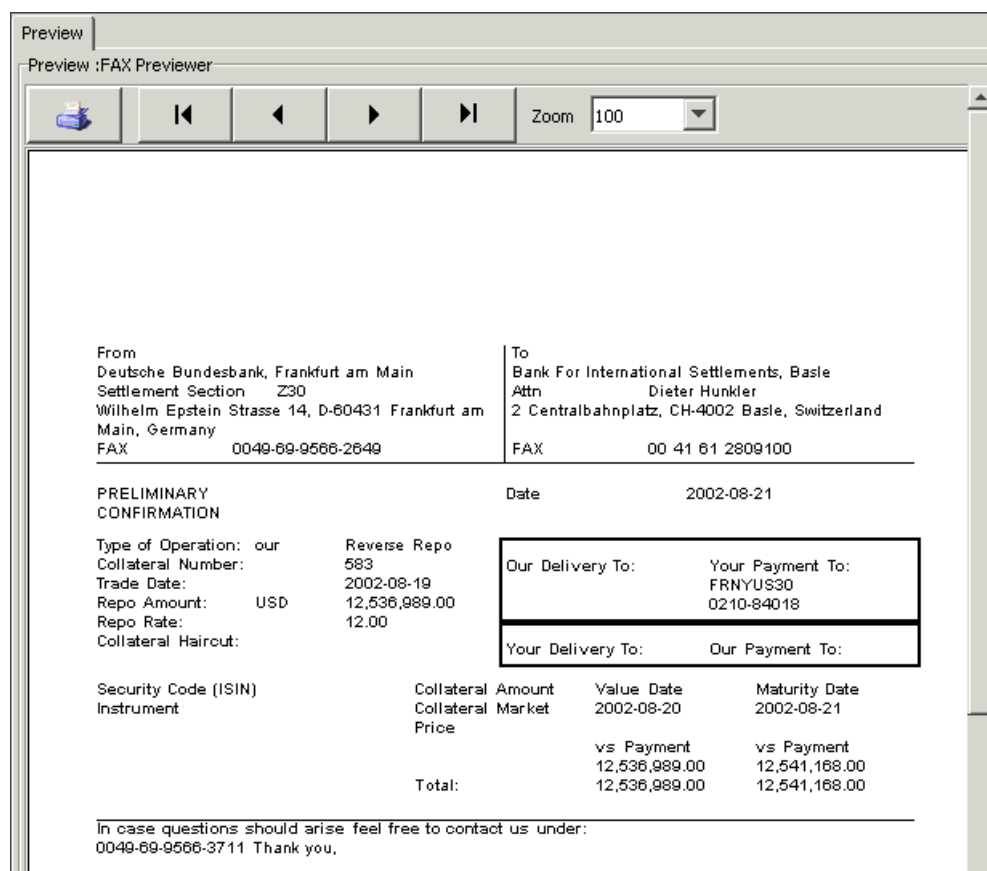


The screenshot shows a window titled "Preview :XML Previewer - Unformatted". The window contains the following XML text:

```
<preview>
<message id="295" state="Verify1" stamp="0x076c000008fdb8" systemflags
  <flags/>
  <keyset>
    <numbers>931 </numbers>
    <receiver>CITIGB2L </receiver>
    <reference>295 </reference>
    <sender>PT5BFRKKA </sender>
    <type>MT320 </type>
  </keyset>
  <type>MT320 </type>
  <function>AMEND </function>
  <kind>SWIFT </kind>
  <sender>PT5BFRKKA </sender>
  <receiver>CITIGB2L </receiver>
  <amend lastbeid="276" lastmsgid="277" lastseqid="278"/>
  <om_reference>931-277 </om_reference>
  <sequence sequenceID="296" businessEventID="293" messageID="295">
    <keyset>
      <amount type="money">-1.0E7 </amount>
      <amount2 type="money">107430.56 </amount2>
      <cp_client_id>CITILON </cp_client_id>
      <currency>USD </currency>
      <currency2>USD </currency2>
      <expiry_date type="date">2002-04-15 00:00:00 </expiry_date>
      <maturity_date type="date">2002-04-15 00:00:00 </maturity_date>
      <number type="long">931 </number>
      <rate type="money">4.25 </rate>
      <reference>931-295 </reference>
      <value_date type="date">2002-01-14 00:00:00 </value_date>
    </keyset>
  </sequence>
</message>
</preview>
```

17.2.3.4 Fax previewer

The Fax previewer enables you to view a message in Fax format.



17.2.4 Related and Sequence panel

17.2.4.1 Related tab

The Related tab enables you to view details of related business events and messages. The following table describes the fields displayed in the Related tab:

Column	Description
ID	The identification number of the related business event or message.
Related Type	The related type, such as Message For or Business Event For.
Relation	For a related business event, this field displays Message as the relation. For a related message, this field displays Business Event as the relation.
BM Type	Determines whether the related item is a business event or a message.
Reference	Unique reference number that links business events in TRMSwift to a transaction in TRM.
Type	The type of related message, such as MT101. This field is empty for related business events.
Owner	The owner of the related business event, such as Payment, FX Spot or Forward.
States	The state of the related business event or message.
Flags	Indicates the status of the related business event or message.

17.2.4.2 Sequence tab

The Sequence tab enables you to view sequence information for the message selected in the Message panel. The sequence or order of the fields is specified at configuration time. The fields that are displayed depend on the type of message selected in the Message panel.

17.3 Using Filter Editor

The Filter Editor enables you to define the filter criteria to reduce the number of business events and messages that are displayed. You define filter criteria for each mode.

The Filter Editor contains two panels. Data is filtered according to the information you specify in both panels. An example of the Filter Editor is shown below:

The screenshot shows the 'Message Monitor Filter Editor (Verify1)' dialog box. It features two tabs: 'Keys' and 'Flags'. The 'Keys' tab is selected, displaying a list of filter criteria. The 'Created / Modified' field is set with a date range from 2009/09/13 to 2009/10/13. Other criteria include ID, Reference, Sender, Receiver, Type, Number, Payment ID, Counterparty, Amount, Currency, Rate, Amount 2, Currency 2, Value Date, Expiration Date, Maturity Date, Instrument, Owner, Owner Type, and State (Verify1). At the bottom, there is a checkbox for 'Apply to All Modes' and buttons for 'Clear', 'Ok', and 'Cancel'.

The Created/Modified drop-downs open a date picker dialog where you can select the date range.

Contains Flag:	Yes	No
HasBeenSent	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
HasNotBeenMerged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SentToFK	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
NotPassedToDC	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
HasBeenMerged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
IsBusinessEvent	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Replaced	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SentToFile	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TooManyTries	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SentToMervaFile	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mergeable	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
NoRelationships	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
HasBeenSplit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
HasNotBeenSent	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Amendment	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
NoArchive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
NoReceiver	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SentToDatabase	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
NotUpdatedInFK	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
NoPreviousMessage	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
HasNotBeenSplit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PossibleDuplicate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
NotCompleted	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
NoMessageNeeded	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
STP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Urgent	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TimeOutExpired	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SentToFopFile	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
FastTrack	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
UnknownStatus	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SentToFile2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ParsingError	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
NotEncoded	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
MustBeArchived	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Apply to All Modes

Clear Ok Cancel

The Message Monitor window is disabled when Filter Editor is open.

Selecting Apply to All Modes, applies the filter settings you have entered to all modes. The Clear button clears all fields. The Cancel button closes the Filter Editor without saving the settings.

17.3.1 Keys panel

Empty fields are excluded from the search criteria. Where wildcards are allowed, they can be used as follows:

- % matches zero or more characters
For example, 123%4 will return all numbers that start with 123 and end with 4.

- `_` matches exactly one character
For example, `123_4` will return all numbers starting with 123, followed by one character, followed by a 4.

The following fields (system fields) are available by default in Filter Editor.

Field	Description	Format	Default Value
Created/Modified	The dates between which a message was created or last modified.	Depends on your system configuration.	The From field contains the current date minus a specified number. The To field is empty.
ID	The ID of the message or business event.	A positive whole number	
Owner	The owner of the business event.	Any text; wildcards can be used	
Owner Type	The owner type of the business event.	Any text; wildcards can be used	
State	The state of the business event. A drop-down menu is only displayed if there are several states available for the current mode; if there is only one state, it is shown as a text field.	Drop-down menu or simple text	ALL states for current mode

You can filter on the following fields, if the keys and values have been specified in Key Loader:

Field	Description	Format
Reference	The reference number of the business event.	Any text; wildcards can be used
Sender	The entity that sent the message.	Any text; wildcards can be used
Receiver	The entity that received the message.	Any text; wildcards can be used
Type	The message type.	Any text; wildcards can be used
Number	The transaction number in TRM.	Any text; wildcards can be used
Payment ID	The payment ID in Settlement Manager.	A whole number
Counterparty	The counterparty for the transaction.	Any text; wildcards can be used
Amount	The transaction amount.	A whole or floating point number
Currency	The transaction currency.	Any text; wildcards can be used
Rate	The transaction rate.	A whole or floating point number
Amount2	The second transaction amount.	A whole or floating point number
Currency2	The second transaction currency.	Any text; wildcards can be used
Value Date	The value dates on which to filter.	YYYY-MM-DD or YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS unless otherwise configured
Expiration Date	The expiration dates on which to filter.	YYYY-MM-DD or YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS unless otherwise configured
Maturity Date	The maturity dates on which to filter.	YYYY-MM-DD or YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS unless otherwise configured
Instrument	The TRM instrument.	Any text; wildcards can be used

17.3.2 Flags panel

In the Flags panel, there are two checkboxes for each flag: *Yes* and *No*. These checkboxes specify that the flag has been set or has not been set for the message, respectively. Flag settings that are predefined for a mode are disabled. It is not possible to check both the *Yes* and *No* checkboxes for the same flag.

17.3.2.1 Flags

Flags indicate the status of a business event or message in TRMSwift. TRMSwift has pre-defined flags which are described in the table below. Your system configuration may contain additional flags.

Flag	Description	System Flag?
Amendment	The item is an amendment.	No
HasBeenMerged	The item has been merged.	No
HasBeenSent	The item has been sent.	No
HasBeenSplit	The item has been split.	No
HasNotBeenMerged	The item has not been merged.	No
HasNotBeenSent	The item has not been sent.	No
HasNotBeenSplit	The item has not been split.	No
IsBusinessEvent	The item as a business event.	Yes
Mergeable	The item is mergeable.	Yes
MustbeArchived	The item must be archived.	Yes
NoPreviousMessage	There is no previous message before this item.	No
NoReceiver	The receiver for this item has not been specified.	No
NoRelationships	No relationships are created for this item.	Yes
NotCompleted	The item is not completed.	Yes
NotEncoded	The item is not encoded.	No
NotPassedToDC	The item has not been passed to the delivery component.	No
NotUpdatedInFK	The item has not been updated in TRM.	No
PossibleDuplicate	The item may be a duplicate of another item.	Yes
Replaced	The item has been replaced.	No
SentToDatabase	The item has been sent to the database.	No
SentToFile	The item has been sent to a file.	No
SentToFile2		No
SentToMervaFile	The item has been sent to a Merva file.	No
TooManyTries	The item has been processed too many times.	Yes
UnknownStatus	The status of the item is unknown.	Yes
Urgent	The item is urgent.	No

17.4 Toolbar menu items

17.4.1 File menu

The File menu contains the following options:

Menu Option	Enables you to...	Keyboard
New Connection	Close the current Message Monitor session and open another connection.	Alt + F + N
New Archive Connection	Close the current Message Monitor session and open Message Monitor in archive mode.	Alt + F + A
Page Setup	Display a standard Windows Print dialog.	Alt + F + U
Print Preview Panel	Print the data that is displayed in the Preview Panel.	Alt + F + P
Exit	Shut down the Message Monitor application.	Alt + F + X

17.4.2 Edit menu

The Edit menu contains the following options:

Menu Option	Enables you to...	Keyboard
Select All	Select all rows displayed in the Message panel.	Ctrl + A
Copy	Copy rows that you have selected in the Message panel.	Ctrl + C

17.4.3 View menu

The View menu contains the following options:

Menu Option	Enables you to...
Toolbar	Hide or display the toolbar.
Status Bar	Hide or display the status bar.

17.4.4 Mode menu

The options that are displayed in the Mode menu are determined by your user permissions. The Mode menu may contain some or all of the following options:

Menu Option	Enables you to retrieve...	Keyboard
Verify1	Messages in the Verify1 state in TRMSwift.	Alt + M + F
Verify 2	Messages in the Verify2 state in TRMSwift.	Alt + M + V
Completed	Business events and messages in the Completed state.	Alt + M + C
Outstanding	Business events and messaged not in the Completed state.	Alt+ M + O
Enquire	All business events and messages in TRMSwift.	Alt + M + E

Menu Option	Enables you to retrieve...	Keyboard
ReSend - DLB	Messages that have been sent to the Dead Letter Bin (DLB). Messages are sent to the DLB because they cannot be routed through the workflow controller. Messages in the DLB can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Re-sent to the state Verify1 • Resubmitted to the BusinessEventSplitter (if a message has not already been created). 	Alt + M + S
ReSplit - DLB	Business events that have been sent to the Dead Letter Bin.	Alt + M + P
ManualIntervention	Messages that must be manually sent.	Alt + M + M
ManualIntervention (OMH)	Messages that have been sent but for which confirmation cannot be obtained, such as due to connection problems. You can resend messages in this state.	Alt + M + N
BENRetryer	Business events whose status has not yet been updated in TRM.	Alt + M + R

17.4.5 Command menu

The options that are displayed in the Command menu are determined by the mode you have selected and your system configuration. The Command menu may contain the following options:

Menu Option	Enables you to...	Shortcut	Keyboard
Preview	Display a preview of a business event or message in the Preview panel.	F6	Alt + C + P
Related	Display related business events or messages in the Related panel. Available for all modes.	F7	Alt + C + R
Sequence	Display message data in the Sequence panel. Available for all modes.	F8	Alt + C + Q
Split	Split a merged message. This only applies to sequences.	F9	Alt + C + S
Accept	Move a message to the Verify state. Only available for the Verify1 mode.	Shift + F1	Alt + C + A
Set Urgent	Set the Urgent flag on a message. Only available for the Verify mode.	Shift + F9	Alt + C + T
Remove Urgent	Remove the Urgent flag on a message. Only available for the Verify mode.	Shift + F10	Alt + C + V
Reject (from Verify 1)	Send a message to the Business Event Reconciliator. The business event is sent to TRM with a failed status thus rejecting the transaction or payment. Only available for the Verify1 mode.	Shift + F2	Alt + C + J
Reject (from Verify 2)	Move a message to the Verify1 state. Only available for the Verify2 mode.	Shift + F3	Alt + C + J
Send	Send a message to the SWIFT network. Only available for the Verify2 mode.	Shift + F4	Alt + C + S
Re-Verify	Resend a message for verification.	Shift + F5	Alt + C + V
Re-Split	Resend a business event to the Business Event Splitter.	Shift + F5	Alt + C + S

Menu Option	Enables you to...	Shortcut	Keyboard
Merge	Merge a message.	Shift + F11	Alt + C + M
Re-load Keys	Send a message to the Keyloader so that the keys can be reloaded.	Shift + F12	Alt + C + K
Archive	Archive a message; sets the MustbeArchived flag and removes the NoArchive flag.	Shift + F3	Alt + C + A
NoArchive	Disable the archiving facility for a message; sets the NoArchive flag and removes the MustbeArchived flag.	Shift + F4	Alt + C + N
MayBeArchived	Allow the Archive Manager rules to determine whether an element is archived; the MustbeArchived and NoArchive flags are removed.	Shift + F5	Alt + C + M
Re-Send	Resend a message.	Shift + F3	Alt + C + S
Completed	Move a message to the Completed state, if the message is in the BENRetryer mode. TRM is not updated with the success or failure status.	Shift + F3	Alt + C + C
Retry	Immediately update the status in TRM, if the message is in the BENRetryer mode.	Shift + F4	Alt + C + R
HasNotBeenSent	Set the HasNotBeenSent flag and send the message to the Business Event Reconciliator.	Shift + F6	
HasBeenSent	Set the HasBeenSent flag and send the message to the Business Event Reconciliator.	Shift + F7	Alt + C + R

17.4.6 Filter menu

The Filter menu contains the following option:

Menu Option	Enables you to...	Keyboard
Edit Filter	Edit the filter criteria using Filter Editor.	Ctrl + F

17.4.7 Option menu

The Option menu contains the following options:

Menu Option	Enables you to...	Keyboard
Text Previewer	Display the text of a SWIFT message.	Alt + O + T
Tree Previewer	Display a graphical tree structure of the formatted XML for a message. You can expand branches or nodes of business events and associated messages.	Alt + O + P
Tree Previewer - Unformatted	Display a graphical tree structure of the unformatted XML for a message. You can expand branches or nodes of business events and associated messages.	Alt + O + F
XML Previewer	Display the formatted XML as text.	Alt + O + X
XML Previewer - Unformatted	Display the unformatted XML as text.	Alt + O + U
Fax Previewer	Display a message in fax format.	Alt + O + A
Auto Preview	Hide or display data in the Preview panel.	Alt + O + V
Auto Related	Hide or display data in the Related panel. You must refresh the data.	Alt + O + R

Menu Option	Enables you to...	Keyboard
Auto Sequence	Hide or display data in the Sequence panel. You must refresh the data.	Alt + O + S

17.4.8 Update menu

The Update menu contains the following options:

Menu Option	Description	Keyboard
Now	Business events and messages are not automatically updated. Use the Refresh facility to update the data that is displayed.	F5
Real Time	Business events and messages are automatically updated.	

17.4.9 Help menu

The Help menu contains the following options:

Menu Option	Enables you to...
About	View information about the current version of Message Monitor.
Copy Version Info	Copy data about the current TRMSwift system to the clipboard.

Toolbar menu items

18.1 Introduction

The ESIAdapter File Interface is a means of sending FileAct messages from an external system (e.g. SAP) to banks via the SWIFT network. This is done by placing the files to be sent from an external system into the appropriate "input" directory, which the ESIAdapter File Interface then processes.

Note: This interface works independantly from TRMSwift and Websuite, which are unaware of this processing.

18.2 Requirements and features

- FileAct
To send a FileAct request, ESIAdapter needs three pieces of information in order to determine the parameters required to send the message. These are:
 - The BIC of the sender
 - The BIC of the receiver
 - The Request Type as represented in the Request Type field in the FileAct tab of the ESIAdapter Editor.
- File format
Any file format is allowed, but the maximum file size should not exceed 150MB.
- Directory structure
ESIAdapter File Interface has a directory structure that allows it to control the processing of each file:

<top directory>	
send	Where the file to be sent should be dropped by the external application.
processing	Where the file is stored until successfully send to Message Bus.
processed	Where the file is stored until the final response is received from ESIAdapter.
archive	Where the file is stored after successful completion.
error	Where the file is stored after unsuccessful completion.
log	Where the process log is stored.

If there is more than one destination, then you can use subdirectories in each of the six directories above, for example `dir-1`, `dir-2`, `dir-3` could be used to handle three different destinations.

- Queues

Sending and listening queues must be set.

- Module name

For the system to be able to identify and to adequately use delivery notification, it is necessary to use the dedicated module name `FILE` added to the existing `CM` and `TRMSwift`). This module name should be part of the message unique ID.

- Duplicate detection

You can check the message to send for duplicates. This checking should be optional as there might be other criteria than the filename to determine uniqueness and avoid sending the same file twice.

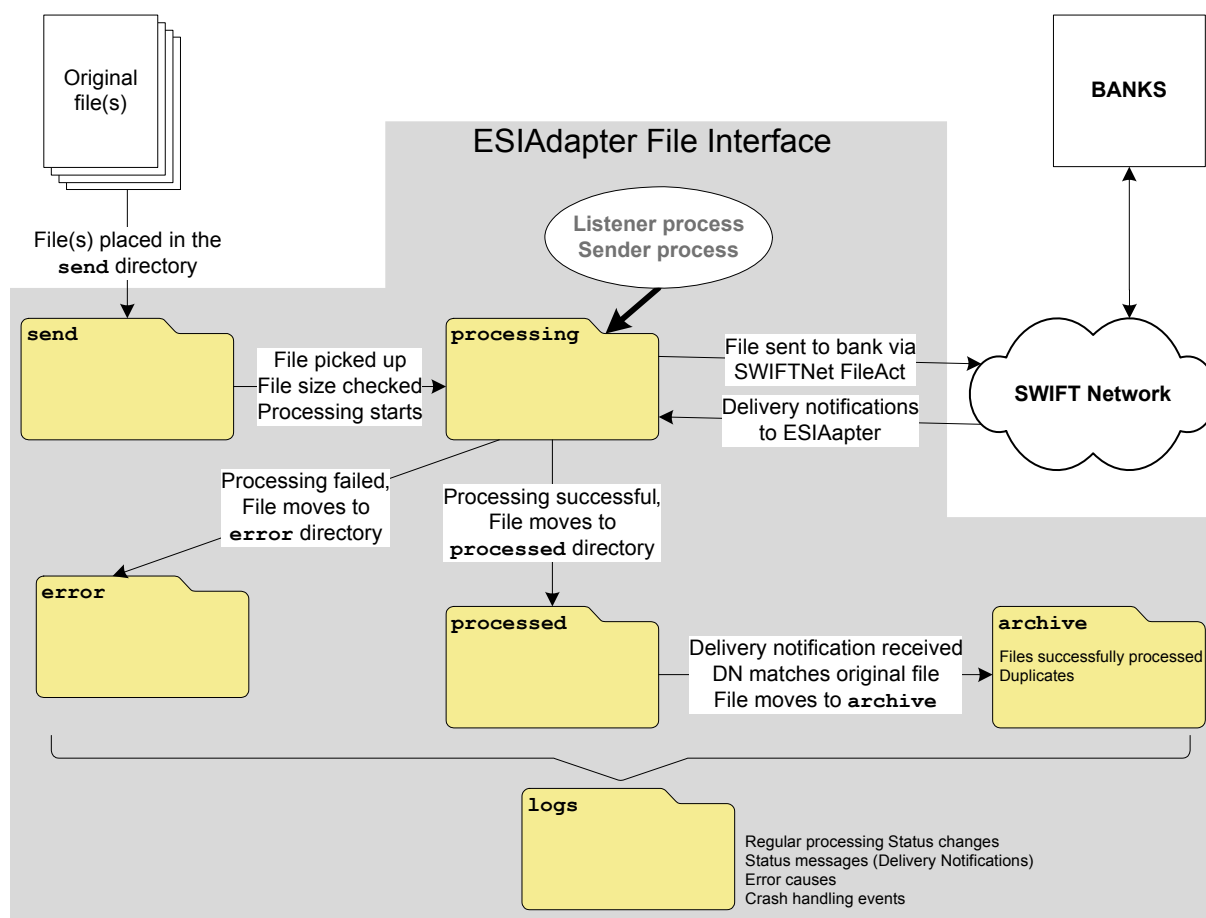
- Sleep time

You can set the sleep time before the send process starts looking actively for new files to send.

- File positioning

In order to streamline the process, it is recommended that the `send` directory be fed by file transfer from another directory on the same machine rather than fed directly through FTP. Also, file size should be checked before processing.

18.3 How it works



18.3.1 Startup

ESIAdapter File Interface is an Onyx-based process and can be started with the command:

```
onyx esiadapter-file
```

18.3.2 Processing

The Listener process starts by scanning incoming status messages so that any outstanding messages can be handled before looking at what files are currently in the file system.

The Sender process starts by searching the `processing` directory for files that may not have been put on the Message Bus during the previous operation.

The Sender process then searches the `send` directory for newly dropped files awaiting processing.

After a successful build of the message and successful sending, the Listener process awaits corresponding delivery notifications from SWIFT.

All status messages (Delivery Notifications) received are appended to the log for further reference.

While waiting for all Delivery Notifications, the file is moved from the `processing` to the `processed` directory. Matching between files and Delivery Notifications is automatic.

Once all corresponding Delivery Notifications have been received (last DN received), file moves from the `processed` to the `archive` directory.

18.3.3 Recovery and errors

The process can recover properly from a system and/or application crash. The process checks the status of files that could have been in different states of processing at the time of the crash.

When processing has not been successful, the file that failed to be sent is stored in the `error` directory.

18.3.4 Logging

All processing events and recovery actions are logged in the `log` directory.

Because of their role and sensitivity, `log` and `archive` directories are not automatically cleaned.

18.4 Configuration

ESIAAdapter File Interface is an Onyx process and has a properties file with parameters that can be edited. The file is called `esiadapter-file.properties` and is located in the directory `etc/onyx/properties`.

The parameters are described in the table below:

Parameter	Description
<code>esifile.destination.esiadapter</code>	The name of the queue that messages are sent to, which is the same as the queue that ESIAAdapter is listening to for incoming work. The default value is <code>\${wss.env.name}.esiadapter.in</code> and should not need to be changed.
<code>esifile.destination.esifile</code>	The name of the queue where statuses are read from. The default value is <code>\${wss.env.name}.esiadapter.file</code> and should not need to be changed. There is a corresponding entry in the <code>esiadapter.properties</code> file: <code>esiadapter.destination.file</code> and both names must be the same.
<code>esifile.topdirectory</code>	The name of the directory containing all subdirectories.
<code>esifile.module.name</code>	The module name that is used as part of the unique ID. There must be a corresponding setup in ESIAAdapter which restricts the possible names to <code>FILE</code> , <code>CM</code> or <code>TRMSwift</code> . <code>FILE</code> is reserved for this interface and so this value should not need to be changed. The appropriate patch of ESIAAdapter is required to support this.
<code>esifile.samename.duplicates</code>	This tells ESIAAdapter File Interface either to generate unique names for the files or to rely on the system that generates the files for unique names. The possible values are: <code>true</code> The system creating the files ensures unique filenames. <code>false</code> The system generating the files does not ensure unique filenames, so ESIAAdapter generates the names instead.
<code>esifile.loop.sleep</code>	The number of seconds to be inactive before actively looking for files. The value should be based on the frequency of the arrival of files to be sent. Start with a value of 60.

18.4.1 Bank connection configuration

The mapping of the directory structure to the FileAct parameters needed to deliver the file to the correct bank is set up in the file `esiadapter-file-bootstrap.xml` which resides in the directory `etc/onyx/properties`.

The mapping is related to the setup in the ESIAdapter Editor FileAct tab. Here is an example (see notes on the bold text below the code snippet):

```
<bean id="esifileDirectoryMap"
  class="java.util.HashMap"
  scope="singleton">
  <constructor-arg>
    <map>
      <entry>
        <key><value>dir-1</value></key>
        <props>
          <prop key="sender">PTSGGBEE</prop>
          <prop key="receiver">SOGEFRPP</prop>
          <prop key="request-type">pain.xxx.cfonb160.pre</prop>
        </props>
      </entry>
      <entry>
        <key><value>dir-2</value></key>
        <props>
          <prop key="sender">PTSGGBEE</prop>
          <prop key="receiver">CHASGB20</prop>
          <prop key="request-type">pain.001.001.02</prop>
        </props>
      </entry>
    </map>
  </constructor-arg>
</bean>
```

dir-1	The name of the directory.
PTSGGBEE	The BIC of the sender as per the BIC in the ESIAdapter Editor.
SOGEFRPP	The BIC of the receiver as per the BIC in the ESIAdapter Editor.
pain.xxx.cfonb160.pre	The Request Type as per the FileAct page entry for the receiver in the ESIAdapter Editor.
dir-2	The name of the directory.
PTSGGBEE	The BIC of the sender as per the BIC in the ESIAdapter Editor.
CHASGB20	The BIC of the receiver as per the BIC in the ESIAdapter Editor.
pain.001.001.02	The Request Type as per the FileAct page entry for the receiver in the ESIAdapter Editor.

What you should change in this file are the number of entries, which depends on:

- The number of different sender/receiver/request-type combinations needed
- The names of the directories, which can be any unique name
- The actual values for sender, receiver and request-type.

Configuration

This section describes properties files used in a TRM SWIFT installation. The following files:

- `esiadapter.properties`
- `ssl.properties`
- `credentials.properties`

are described in *Chapter 2 ESIAadapter configuration* on page 21.

A.1 environment.properties

wss.env.name

The `FK_IDENT` environment variable.

Set in the Onyx startup script from the `FK_IDENT` environment variable value.

Do not modify this property.

A.2 jms.properties

jms.queue.prefix

Message queue prefix used to differentiate queues from various environments on a single message bus.

uses the same value as the `wss.env.name` property.

Do not modify this property.

jms.setNoInactivityTimeout

The maximum inactivity duration (before which the socket is considered dead) in milliseconds. On some platforms it can take a long time for a socket to appear to die, so we allow the broker to kill connections if they are inactive for a given period of time.

Use any positive value. Set a negative value to disable the inactivity monitoring.

Used by some transports to enable a keep alive heart beat feature. See <http://activemq.apache.org/configuring-wire-formats.html>.

A.3 oracle.properties

The Onyx modules access the database via two different libraries: `Hibernate` and `dbKIT`. The following sections present general and specific properties.

A.3.1 General properties

jdbc.host

Database server host.

Set in the Onyx startup script from the `MODULES_DB_HOST` environment variable value.

Do not modify this property.

jdbc.port

Database server port.

The value is set in the Onyx startup script from the `MODULES_DB_PORT` environment variable value.

Do not modify this property.

jdbc.database

Database name.

Set in Onyx startup script from the `MODULES_DB_NAME` environment variable value.

Do not modify this property.

jdbc.oracle.schema.owner

Oracle database schema owner.

Set in Onyx startup script from the `FK_DATABASE` environment variable value.

Do not modify this property.

A.3.2 Hibernate properties

jdbc.hibernate.dialect

The name of the dialect that is used by Hibernate to generate SQL.

With the current version of Oracle and Hibernate, the only value allowed is `org.hibernate.dialect.Oracle9Dialect`.

Do not modify this property.

jdbc.hibernate.showsql

Writes all SQL statements to the console. This is an alternative to setting the log category `org.hibernate.SQL` to debug.

Values: `true` or `false`

Enabling the DEBUG log level may impact performance.

jdbc.hibernate.username

Database connection super user.

Value: `${database.connection.username}` from the file `credentials.properties`.

jdbc.hibernate.password

Database connection super user password.

Value: `${database.connection.password}` from file `credentials.properties`.

jdbc.hibernate.driver

The Java class that is to be used as the driver.

Value: `oracle.jdbc.OracleDriver`

The driver must be from an Oracle 10.2 package. (This is the default since WSS version 7.2.1.5.)

jdbc.hibernate.url

The dataset connection URL.

Value: `dbc:oracle:thin:@${jdbc.host}:${jdbc.port}:${jdbc.database}`

Do not modify this property.

hibernate.jdbc.batch_size

An indication of how many SQL statements that can be processed at the same time.

Value: `0`

The allowed value is zero, as other ones can interfere with the writing of CLOB fields to the database.

oracle.properties

Appendix B

Time zones

The values listed here may be used as values for time zones with the Scheduler:

Scheduler Time zone values		
Pacific/Niue	CST	PRT
Pacific/Apia	America/Porto_Acre	America/Port_of_Spain
MIT	America/Bogota	America/St_Vincent
Pacific/Pago_Pago	America/Guayaquil	America/Tortola
Pacific/Tahiti	America/Jamaica	America/St_Thomas
Pacific/Fakaofu	America/Cayman	America/Caracas
Pacific/Honolulu	America/Managua	Antarctica/Palmer
HST	America/Panama	Atlantic/Bermuda
America/Adak	America/Lima	America/Cuiaba
Pacific/Rarotonga	America/Indianapolis	America/Halifax
Pacific/Marquesas	IET	Atlantic/Stanley
Pacific/Gambier	America/Nassau	America/Thule
America/Anchorage	America/Montreal	America/Asuncion
AST	America/Havana	America/Santiago
Pacific/Pitcairn	America/Port-au-Prince	America/St_Johns
America/Vancouver	America/Grand_Turk	CNT
America/Tijuana	America/New_York	America/Fortaleza
America/Los_Angeles	EST	America/Cayenne
PST	America/Antigua	America/Paramaribo
America/Dawson_Creek	America/Anguilla	America/Montevideo
America/Phoenix	America/Curacao	America/Buenos_Aires
PNT	America/Aruba	AGT
America/Edmonton	America/Barbados	America/Godthab
America/Mazatlan	America/La_Paz	America/Miquelon
America/Denver	America/Manaus	America/Sao_Paulo
	America/Dominica	
	America/Santo_Domingo	
	America/Grenada	
	America/Guadeloupe	
	America/Guyana	
	America/St_Kitts	
	America/St_Lucia	
	America/Martinique	
	America/Montserrat	
	America/Puerto_Rico	

Scheduler Time zone values		
BET	GMT	Europe/Malta
America/Noronha	UTC	Africa/Windhoek
Atlantic/South_Georgia	Atlantic/Faeroe	Europe/Amsterdam
Atlantic/Jan_Mayen	Atlantic/Canary	Europe/Oslo
Atlantic/Cape_Verde	Europe/Dublin	Europe/Warsaw
America/Scoresbysund	Europe/Lisbon	Europe/Stockholm
Atlantic/Azores	Europe/London	Europe/Belgrade
Africa/Ouagadougou	Africa/Luanda	Europe/Paris
Africa/Abidjan	Africa/Porto-Novo	ECT
Africa/Accra	Africa/Bangui	Africa/Bujumbura
Africa/Banjul	Africa/Kinshasa	Africa/Gaborone
Africa/Conakry	Africa/Douala	Africa/Lubumbashi
Africa/Bissau	Africa/Libreville	Africa/Maseru
Atlantic/Reykjavik	Africa/Malabo	Africa/Blantyre
Africa/Monrovia	Africa/Niamey	Africa/Maputo
Africa/Casablanca	Africa/Lagos	Africa/Kigali
Africa/Timbuktu	Africa/Ndjamena	Africa/Khartoum
Africa/Nouakchott	Africa/Tunis	Africa/Mbabane
Atlantic/St_Helena	Africa/Algiers	Africa/Lusaka
Africa/Freetown	Europe/Andorra	Africa/Harare
Africa/Dakar	Europe/Tirane	CAT
Africa/Sao_Tome	Europe/Vienna	Africa/Johannesburg
Africa/Lome	Europe/Brussels	Europe/Sofia
	Europe/Zurich	Europe/Minsk
	Europe/Prague	Asia/Nicosia
	Europe/Berlin	Europe/Tallinn
	Europe/Copenhagen	Africa/Cairo
	Europe/Madrid	
	Europe/Gibraltar	
	Europe/Budapest	
	Europe/Rome	
	Europe/Vaduz	
	Europe/Luxembourg	
	Africa/Tripoli	
	Europe/Monaco	

Scheduler Time zone values		
ART	MET	BST
Europe/Helsinki	Asia/Dubai	Asia/Almaty
Europe/Athens	Indian/Mauritius	Asia/Novosibirsk
Asia/Jerusalem	Asia/Muscat	Indian/Cocos
Asia/Amman	Indian/Reunion	Asia/Rangoon
Asia/Beirut	Indian/Mahe	Indian/Christmas
Europe/Vilnius	Asia/Yerevan	Asia/Jakarta
Europe/Riga	NET	Asia/Phnom_Penh
Europe/Chisinau	Asia/Baku	Asia/Vientiane
Europe/Bucharest	Asia/Aqtau	Asia/Saigon
Europe/Kaliningrad	Europe/Samara	VST
Asia/Damascus	Asia/Kabul	Asia/Bangkok
Europe/Kiev	Indian/Kerguelen	Asia/Krasnoyarsk
Europe/Istanbul	Asia/Tbilisi	Antarctica/Casey
EET	Indian/Chagos	Australia/Perth
Asia/Bahrain	Indian/Maldives	Asia/Brunei
Africa/Djibouti	Asia/Dushanbe	Asia/Hong_Kong
Africa/Asmera	Asia/Ashkhabad	Asia/Ujung_Pandang
Africa/Addis_Ababa	Asia/Tashkent	Asia/Macao
EAT	Asia/Karachi	Asia/Kuala_Lumpur
Africa/Nairobi	PLT	Asia/Manila
Indian/Comoro	Asia/Bishkek	Asia/Singapore
Asia/Kuwait	Asia/Aqtobe	Asia/Taipei
Indian/Antananarivo	Asia/Yekaterinburg	Asia/Shanghai
Asia/Qatar	Asia/Calcutta	CTT
Africa/Mogadishu	IST	Asia/Ulan_Bator
Africa/Dar_es_Salaam	Asia/Katmandu	Asia/Irkutsk
Africa/Kampala	Antarctica/Mawson	Asia/Jayapura
Asia/Aden	Asia/Thimbu	Asia/Pyongyang
Indian/Mayotte	Asia/Colombo	Asia/Seoul
Asia/Riyadh	Asia/Dacca	Pacific/Palau
Asia/Baghdad		Asia/Tokyo
Europe/Simferopol		
Europe/Moscow		
Asia/Tehran		

Scheduler Time zone values		
JST	NST	
Asia/Yakutsk	Pacific/Chatham	
Australia/Darwin	Pacific/Enderbury	
ACT	Pacific/Tongatapu	
Australia/Adelaide	Asia/Anadyr	
Australia/Broken_Hill	Pacific/Kiritimati	
Australia/Hobart		
Antarctica/DumontDUrville		
Pacific/Truk		
Pacific/Guam		
Pacific/Saipan		
Pacific/Port_Moresby		
Australia/Brisbane		
Asia/Vladivostok		
Australia/Sydney		
AET		
Australia/Lord_Howe		
Pacific/Ponape		
Pacific/Efate		
Pacific/Guadalcanal		
SST		
Pacific/Noumea		
Asia/Magadan		
Pacific/Norfolk		
Pacific/Kosrae		
Pacific/Tarawa		
Pacific/Majuro		
Pacific/Nauru		
Pacific/Funafuti		
Pacific/Wake		
Pacific/Wallis		
Pacific/Fiji		
Antarctica/McMurdo		
Asia/Kamchatka		
Pacific/Auckland		

C.1 Configuration

TRMSwift is highly configurable. Configuration is done in XML; each component can superimpose its own requirements on the configuration without affecting the underlying storage mechanism. The setup can be broken down into three main types of configuration: setup, actions, and rules.

C.1.1 Setup

The Setup data can deal with almost any kind of configuration. The setup itself is a block of XML that contains a format based on the context in which it will be used. Because of the nature of changing setups, it is also possible to have the same setup, but for different periods (similar to a journal).

Setup data is contained within the SetupElement table as indicated below:

Column	Comment
setup_id *	Contains the unique ID of the Setup. The ID is generated by the database and is a numeric value.
name **	Name of the Setup. This should be a meaningful name.
setup_type **	The type of the Setup. This should be a meaningful name.
component_name **	The name of the component that will use the Setup.
flags	Currently this value is not used.
active_from	The date from which the Setup should be active. The default value is NULL.
active_to	The date until which the Setup should be active. The default value is NULL.
xml	The actual XML that contains the setup.
*The setup_id is the primary key. The name, setup_type, and component_name should always be unique for the active_from and active_to dates.	
**The name, setup_type and component_name fields can have almost any value, but should have meaningful names. Whenever a particular component or component type is to be configured, the TRMSwift documentation indicates what these fields should be set to (for example: for Flag Mapping, the values must be SETUP, FLAGMAPPING and FLAGMAPPING respectively; for a Business Event Splitter named ABC, the values must be SETUP, GENERAL, and ABC respectively).	
***There are no relationships with other tables.	

C.1.2 Actions

“Actions” means the generic way in which XML is manipulated to provide data that TRMSwift can use. Three different types of actions exist:

- XSLT scripts
- Action Lists (also known as Template Lists)
- The resulting XML (also known as Fixed Actions - as if it was produced by an XSLT script or Action List).

An XSLT script is normally used to manipulate the input XML and to produce a block of XML that can be used for further processing. It can also produce a block of XML that represents an Action List; in this instance, the data contained in the configuration is the XSLT script used for transforming the XML.

An Action List (whether a fixed result or produced by an XSLT script) represents a list of Actions that should be performed in sequence. Each action is performed in sequence using the previous action's output as input XML. The data contained in the configuration is a specific XML representation of the actions (or at least their names) to be run.

With a Fixed Action, the data contained in the configuration is simply the resulting XML. This way there is no real work to be done (this can be used for things like the actions of an Outbound Message Handler).

Action data is contained within the Action table as indicated below:

Column	Comment
name	The unique name of the action. Note that the name must be unique to the active_from and active_to values.
action_id *	A unique (auto incremented) identity value.
active_from	The date from which the Setup should be active. The default value is NULL.
active_to	The date until which the Setup should be active. The default value is NULL.
flags	Used to store different attributes of the action in the form of binary values set or cleared on the column. The following values exist: 1: The action is a Template List (or Action List). 2: The list is cacheable (it will not change because of XSLT). 4: The action is a Fixed Result action.
xml	The actual XML that contains the action.
*The action_id is the primary key, but name, active_from and active_to should always be unique.	

C.1.3 Rules

Rules identify the steps to be taken to complete the workings of a particular Component. There are different types of rules within TRMSwift, including:

- Action rules
- Workflow Decider rules
- Individual Workflow Element rules

These rules are always used with actions. Certain components have to perform rules and actions to know how to complete their task.

When this happens, the rules are evaluated by priority (or order) to determine which rule matches. When a particular rule is found, the corresponding action is performed. No further rules are evaluated. (The rule definition must contain a reference to an action.)

Rules are contained within the XPathRule table as indicated below:

Column	Comment
name *	The unique name of the rule. This name must be unique to the active_from and active_to dates.
order_id	The order in which the rule should be evaluated. The lower the value, the higher the priority of the rule. Rules with higher priorities will be evaluated first.
xpath	An XPath expression that will be evaluated against the Full XML of the State Element. If the Xpath expression finds one or more values, the rule is considered to be true and the appropriate action will be performed.

Column	Comment
action	The unique name of the action that must be performed if the rule is matched. Each rule can perform only one action (even if it is a single template list that performs multiple action), but one action can be called by many rules.
component_name	The name of the component to which this rule applies. Note that a rule can only apply to a single component.
xpath_type	This field is currently not being used.
active_from *	The date from which the setup should be active. The default value is NULL.
active_to *	The date until which the setup should be active. The default value is NULL.
*Note that the name, active_from and active_to fields are used to uniquely identify the rule to be used.	

C.2 Permissioning

Permissioning in TRMSwift can be defined using a TRM protocol. See Security KIT in the *TRM System Administration Guide*.

C.3 Logs

Three logs are kept in TRMSwift's database. These logs are used more for auditing purposes than for tracking or debugging. These are:

- Workflow log
- System log
- Error log.

You can access this log information via the TRMSwift Error Log Report, the TRMSwift System Log Report, and the TRMSwift Workflow Log Report. You find these in Application Manager.

C.3.1 Workflow log

The workflow log contains all auditing information for State Elements (business events and messages). Whenever a particular action is performed on such a State Element (for example, by the TRMSwift Workflow, or a user using the Message Monitor), the action is logged. By looking at the workflow log, you can determine what has happened to a particular business event or message.

Note: The business event and message have different IDs in TRMSwift and will be logged with these IDs.

The workflow log is contained within the WorkflowLog table as indicated below:

Column	Comment
component	The component that was involved in performing the action (the unique name of the Message Monitor or Workflow Element).
workflow_id	The ID of the State Element for which the event is logged. This can be only a business event or message.
user_id	The user ID that caused this event to occur. If the TRMSwift Core triggered the event, the Core's user ID will be used (normally fk).

Column	Comment
situation	A string indicating the situation under which the event occurred.
message	A string indicating the actual message with which the event occurred. This should normally be a meaningful message.
date_log	The date and time at which the event occurred.
There is no primary key for this log.	

C.3.2 System log

The System log contains all events that happen on a system level; for example, a new component registering with the Core (such as a Message Monitor or Adapter). There are no events logged for State Elements.

The System Log is contained within the SystemLog table as indicated below:

Column	Comment
component	The component that was involved in performing the action (the unique name of the Message Monitor or Workflow Element).
workflow_id	The ID of the State Element for which the event is logged. This can be only a business event or message.
user_id	The user ID that caused this event to occur. If the TRMSwift Core triggered the event, the Core's user ID will be used (normally fk).
situation	A string indicating the situation under which the event occurred.
message	A string indicating the actual message with which the event occurred. This should normally be a meaningful message.
date_log	The date and time at which the event occurred.
There is no primary key for this log.	

C.3.3 Error log

The Error log contains all adapter errors that occurred. It is contained within the ErrorLog table as indicated below:

Column	Comment
component	The component that was involved when the error occurred.
user_id	The user ID involved when the error occurred.
situation	A string indicating the situation under which the error occurred.
message	A string indicating the actual message with which the error occurred. This should normally be a meaningful message.
date_log	The date and time at which the even occurred.
There is no primary key for this log.	

C.4 Business data

Some tables in TRMSwift contains business- related data. The bulk of the data is stored as XML data within a table. The rest of the data is stored as "normal" columns in a table row. The tables are:

- State Elements (Business Events and Messages)
- Element Sequences
- Search Keys
- Specification
- State Element Time Out (for Waiters)
- State Element Eyes (for 4-eyes verification)
- DeliveryElement
- Counter Element
- Safe Store

C.4.1 State elements (business events and messages)

State Elements is the collective name for Business Events and Messages. Each state element has basic data that is required irrespective of the type of business event or message that it represents (for example, there is certain data that is common to a FAX confirmation message and a SWIFT payment message). This data is also referred to as System data.

Column	Comment
state_id *	The unique ID of the state element within TRMSwift. If the same transaction is amended and pushed to TRMSwift a second time, a new row will be created with a new ID. This ID is also used in many of the other tables as a foreign key.
reference ** ***	The reference received from the external application (or the adapter). Typically this includes the name of the file received, the number of the TRM transaction, and the ID of the payment.
owner**	The unique name of the Adapter from which the business event was received.
owner_type ** ***	A generic type associating different types of business events received from different adapters. A "confirmation" can be received from different adapters. A new confirmation is received from one adapter and a cancel confirmation is received from another.
state	The state of the state element. The concept of states is similar to that of TRM (Transaction.state_id). Each state element can have only one state and must be in a state at all times.
flags	The system flags that have been set for this state element (expressed as bits set within the integer). Via configuration, the flags can be set or removed and act similarly to statuses in TRM. The available flags are determined in the FLAGMAPPING section in setup.xml.
uflags	The user flags that have been set for this state element (expressed as bits set within the integer). Via configuration, the flags can be set or removed and act similarly to statuses in TRM. The available flags are determined in the FLAGMAPPING section in setup.xml.
stamp	A unique stamp that is used to ensure that only one update is performed on a state element. When the state element is retrieved, the stamp is also retrieved. When an update is done, the stamp is compared to ensure that it has not been changed.
creation_date	This is the date and time at which the state element was inserted into the database (typically by the Inbound Message Handler).
modification_date	This is the date and time at which the state element was last modified. Such a modification can be triggered by a user action (such as accepting the message in the Message Monitor) or by a Workflow process.
xml	A block of XML representing the XML of the state element. Note however that the full XML consists of a lot more XML than just this block.

Column	Comment
merged	A flag indicating if the state element is a Merged State Element or not (0 means it is not). A merged state element is a state element that does not exist as a normal state element, because it has been merged with another state element (via the Message Merger). The merging of state elements creates a new state element with more than one sequence. The old state element becomes a merged state element that is used only if the sequences are un-merged again. It acts as a place keeper for the data that will be restored upon splitting of sequences.
*The state_id forms the primary key for this table.	
**For messages this value can be null or can be populated by the rules of the Business Event Splitter.	
***The reference and owner_type columns combined should uniquely identify the transaction, payment, file, and other such entities to the adapter.	

C.4.2 Element sequences

An Element Sequence is the linking between a business event and a message. It is used as a link table between two StateElement table joins (one being for business events and the other for messages). It helps the "many-to-many" relationship between these two "StateElement" tables.

Logically this link also contains information such as the XML associated with the sequence and the degree to which a business event and message have been reconciled. This data is stored in the ElementSequence table.

Column	Comment
sequence_id *	The unique ID of the Element Sequence. The value auto-increments.
business_event	The ID of the business event (in the StateElement table) to which this sequence belongs.
message	The ID of the message (in the StateElement table) to which the sequence belongs.
flags_ber	An integer value with bits set to indicate which reconciliation has been performed. These values can differ depending on the configuration of the Reconciliator(s) in TRMSwift.
merged_message_id	The ID of the message (the merged state element in the StateElement table) that acts as a place holder for the old state element for the sequence before the merge. The message value before the merge should be the same as the merged_message_id after the merge. The reverse is true for splitting.
xml	The XML representing the data of the sequence. Typically this is where most of the data of the message resides.
*The sequence_id is the primary key for this table.	

C.4.3 Search keys

A Search Key is a lookup value that can be added to a state element or an element sequence. The SearchKey itself is a name with a value. The name is defined in setup.xml in SearchKeyMapping section. Here you can specify the type of the value, and define which searchkey will be used.

Note: The search key data is included in the full XML of the state element or sequence.

The search key data is stored in the SearchKey table. There is one line for each element and the structure is as follows

Column	Comment
search_key_id*	The unique ID of the state element or sequence. See the flags column for more details.

Column	Comment
flags*	If the ID refers to a state element, then bit 1 in the flags column will not be set to 0. If the ID refers to an element sequence, bit 1 in the flags columns will be set to 1. Only bit 1 is used.
value_xx	These columns contain data defined in SearchKeyMapping for value_xx.
double_value_xx	These columns contain data defined in SearchKeyMapping for double_value_xx.
long_value_xx	These columns contain data defined in SearchKeyMapping for long_value_xx.
money_value_xx	These columns contain data defined in SearchKeyMapping for money_value_xx.
date_value_xx	These columns contain data defined in SearchKeyMapping for date_value_xx.
*The search_key_id and flags columns serve as the primary key for this table.	

All data in this table is determined by the Rules and Actions of a Key Loader. For example, if in the configuration of the SearchKeyMapping you have defined

```
<column name="value_1">number</column>
```

```
<column name="value_2">sender</column>
```

the value of the SearchKey concerning the 'sender' will be stored in the value_2 column of the SearchKey table.

C.4.4 Specification

The Specification table keeps track of relationships between state elements of the same type (typically business events). It acts as a linking table between two StateElement tables. It also tracks the type of relationship together with the two IDs of the state element that have a relationship with each other. The data is kept in the Specification table:

Column	Comment
specification_id *	The ID of the state element that has a relationship with another state element. Typically this is the newer of the two IDs. In the case of a history relationship, this is the ID of the new state element.
other_id *	The ID of the state element with which the first state element has a relationship. In the case of a history relationship, this is the ID of the older state element.
relationship *	A descriptive - and valid XML element - name that can be used for the relationship (typically "history" or "related").
*The specification_id, other_id and relationship columns serve as the primary key for this table.	

C.4.5 State element timeout (for waiters)

The Waiter Workflow Element needs to know when a particular state element should be released to the next workflow element in the flow. To do this, it has to keep track of the expiry times of each of the individual state elements. The waiter workflow element is responsible for inserting and removing elements from this table. This is done in the TimeOut table:

Column	Comment
time_id *	The ID of the state element for which the expiry time is being remembered.
name *	The unique name of the waiter that should remember this time.
expiry	The date and time of the expiry. This value is generally calculated by rules and actions or by the configuration of the waiter.

Column	Comment
*The time_id and name columns serve as the primary key for this table. In theory, only the time_id is required, as a state element can be at only one state at any given time.	

C.4.6 State element eyes (for 4-eyes verification)

To have 4-eyes verification, you must keep track of who has actually seen a particular state element. This is done by keeping a list of state element IDs and distinct user IDs in the StateElementEyes table.

Column	Comment
state_eyes_id *	The ID of the state element that has been seen by a user.
user_id *	The ID of the user that has seen the state element. This user ID should correspond to the entries in the UserGroup table.
*The state_eyes_id and user_id columns serve as the primary key for this table.	

The Message Monitor maintains this table as follows:

- Adds entries to the table when a user performs certain actions on a state element (for example, accepting it). The user actions that trigger these table entries depend on how the Message Monitor actions have been configured.
- Checks the table, when required, to verify that the correct number of users has seen the particular state element. **If this is the case, then the action is completed, otherwise it is not completed.**
- Removes entries from the table if necessary; for example, when a message has been accepted by one person, then rejected later by another person.

See *15.5 Configuring Message Monitor* on page 221 for how Message Monitor actions can be configured to obtain the required result.

C.4.7 Delivery element

The DeliveryElement table is used as a temporary storage table while messages are being sent to an adapter. While the message is at the adapter, the entries should remain in the table. The aim of the table is to keep track of the interaction between the outbound message handler and the adapters. It keeps track of the following:

- The list of adapters to which a message should be sent. This is done by creating a new row for each adapter.
- The order in which the adapters should be tried (the fallback order).
- What should be done to the message once it has been delivered successfully to the adapter.
- The data that was sent to the adapter so that it can be added to the message if required.
- The progress of the attempt of sending the message together with the success or failure outcome.

The data is stored in the DeliveryElement table:

Column	Comment
delivery_id *	The ID of the state element that should be sent to an adapter. Note that a state element can have more than one row.
component *	The unique name of the outbound message handler sending the message.
delivery_component *	The unique name of the adapter to which the state element should be sent.
status	

Column	Comment
order_id	The order in which the adapters should be tried. The smaller the number, the earlier the adapter will be tried.
addflags	The system flags that will be added to the message if the message was sent successfully.
removeflags	The system flags that will be removed from the message if the message was sent successfully.
adduflags	The user flags that will be added to the message if the message was sent successfully.
removeuflags	The user flags that will be removed from the message if the message was sent successfully.
xml	The XML that was passed to the adapter. This XML will be used to extract data to save to the message upon success (if required).
flags	An integer used as a bitwise flag to keep track of the status of the message. The following values have meaning: 1: The adapter has been selected for the message to be sent to. This means when its time comes, the message will be sent to the Adapter mentioned in the delivery_component column. 2: The message was sent to the adapter, but no answer has been received. 4: A status message has been received. This flag does not indicate a success or failure status. 8: The adapter returned a Success status. 16: The adapter returned a Failure status. 32: The status is unknown, so upon start up, the OutboundMessageHandler will add the UnknownStatus flag and route the state element. 64: The message should not be encoded before it is sent to the adapter, but the full XML should be sent instead.
*The delivery_id, component and delivery_component columns serve as the primary key for this table. In theory the component is not required as a message can be in only one state at any given time.	

C.4.8 Counter element

Certain parts of TRMSwift require a counter to be kept. The counter itself has not real meaning other than the instances where it is used (one being the naming of files delivered to a particular Adapter). For this purpose the CounterElement table keeps track of the name of the counter as well as the way in which the counter should be incremented. A counter can be accessed as a Connector (within the Adapter framework) or from an Extension method.

Column	Comment
counter_type *	The type of the counter (duration wise). Possible values are daily, monthly or yearly.
name *	The unique name of the counter. This can be a generic name, but should be meaningful.
value	The current value of the counter. This is the value that is incremented.
limit	The upper limit of the value. If the limit is exceeded, the value is reset to 1.
countdate	The current date of the counter. Countdate and counter_type determine when the counter should be reset.
flags	This column is currently not used.
stamp	A unique database stamp to ensure that updates can only be done in a predictable manner (to avoid clashes).
*The counter_type and name columns serve as the primary key for this table	

C.4.9 Safe store

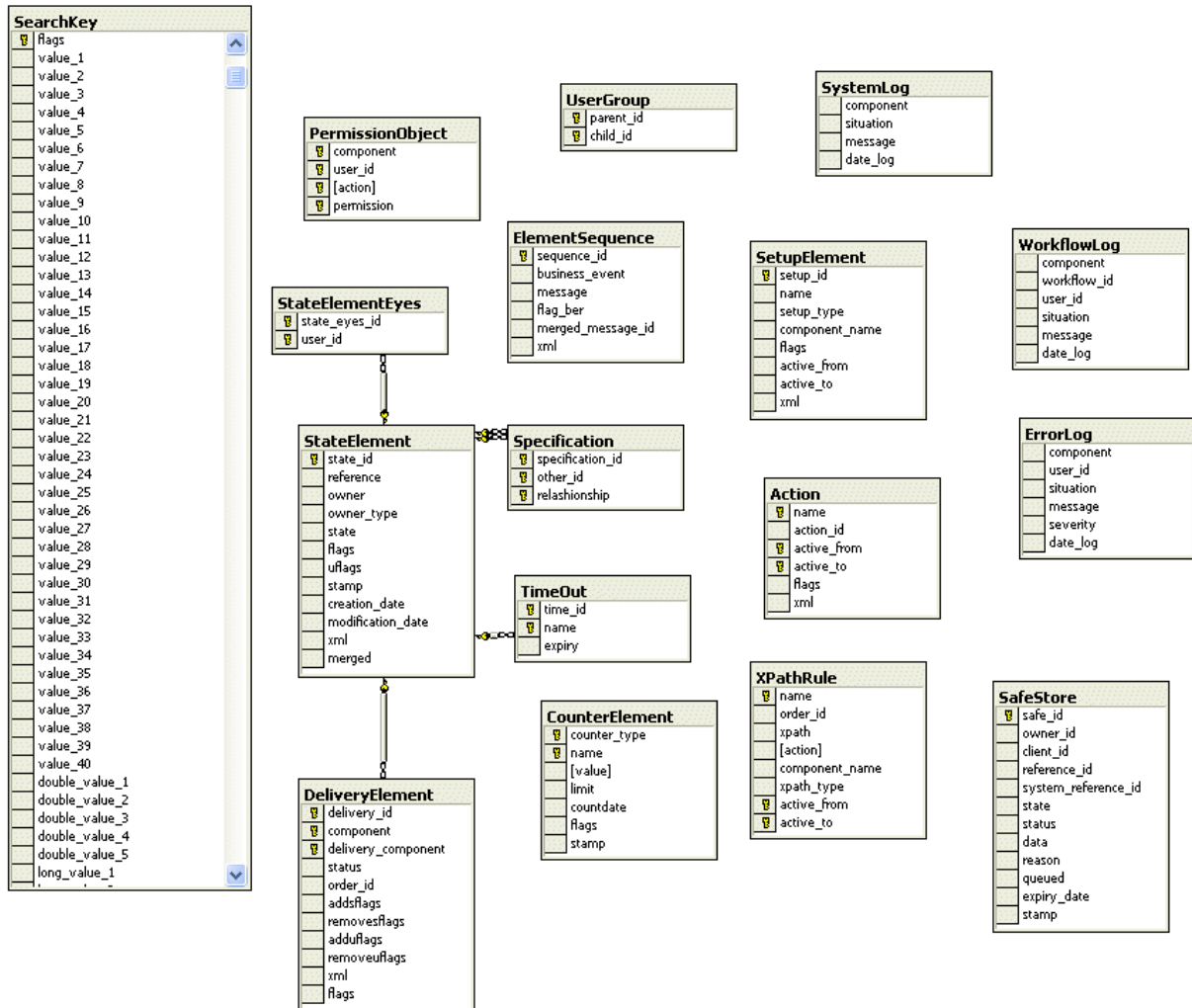
The adapter framework requires that certain messages are safe stored because of the nature of the interface with which it communicates. In the case of CASmf / SWIFTAlliance, the message can take several minutes before an acknowledgement is received. If the status of the message is not kept within the adapter, communication will not work correctly. For this reason, the status of the message is kept in the SafeStore table.

Note that the safe store can be used for incoming business events or for outgoing messages. The state and status columns are used to form a type of "state machine" that is used for determining how a particular state element should be processed. This means that various connectors can internally use the SafeStore regardless of how their communication is handled towards the outside world. For example: the CASmf Adapter can be used to wait for a reply from only SWIFTAlliance, or it can wait for a reply from the SWIFT Network or the counterpart's SWIFTAlliance. The different "routes" here are implemented with different "state machines".

Column	Comment
safe_id *	A unique ID with which the SafeStore entry can be identified. This ID does not refer to anything else.
owner_id	The unique name of the adapter that has stored this copy of the state element.
client_id	The ID of the "client" when using HTTP adapters. This field is used with security certificates.
reference_id	The ID of the message in TRMSwift. This should correspond to the state element ID, but is stored as a String rather than as a number.
system_reference_id	The reference of the state element as received from the initial system.
state **	The state of the state element.
status **	The status of the state element.
data	The XML data of the state element. For a message this will be the formatted XML (as received by the outbound message handler). For a business event this is the XML representing the data created by the initial system.
reason	A generic reason for why the state / status is changed.
queued	The date and time when the state / status of the state element is changed.
expiry_date	The date and time at which the SafeStore element should be returned and be marked as Timed-Out.
stamp	A unique database stamp updated each time the state element is changed.
*the safe_id column is the primary key for this table.	
**The state and status columns are used together to form a "state machine" that is used to determine how to process the state element.	

C.5 Entity Diagram

The diagram below depicts most of the relationships that exist. The relationships below are enforced by the database. Other relationships are enforced by usage or by the application that manipulates the data.



Entity Diagram

Appendix D Connecting to TRM components

The methods of connecting to and retrieving data from TRM are described here. More details can be found on the TRM documentation.

D.1 Running comKIT services

TRMSwift requires the comKIT Transaction service and Static Data service. They can be run as follows:

On Windows, from a WallStreetSystem Shell:

```
"comkitd -M comkit/transaction -C TRMSwift_transaction --trace-level 50  
"comkitd -M comkit/static-data -C TRMSwift_static-data --trace-level 50
```

On Unix :

```
rc.comkitd -M comkit/transaction -C TRMSwift_transaction --trace-level 50  
rc.comkitd -M comkit/static-data -C TRMSwift_static-data --trace-level 50
```

D.2 Using ActiveMQ and Serviced

TRMSwift is using the Settlement Queue mechanism, enabling it to read business objects from a message bus. To run the message bus and services:

1. Launch the message bus. Refer to the documentation for activeMQ on <http://activemq.apache.org/>
2. Set the environment variable NV_BROKER_URL, to connect and know where this message bus is running. For example:

```
NV_BROKER_URL=tcp://localhost:61616
```

3. Launch the appropriate ServiceD:

On Windows:

```
serviced -p %FK_HOME%\etc\serviced\send-settlement.xml -p  
%FK_HOME%\etc\serviced\swift-response.xml --trace-level 50
```

On Unix:

```
serviced -p $FK_HOME\etc\serviced\send-settlement.xml -p  
$FK_HOME\etc\serviced\swift-response.xml --trace-level 50
```


Appendix E Reading passwords from memory

For security reasons, you may wish to read a password from shared memory, rather than as a parameter from the command line.

E.1 Using Shared Memory

To use this functionality, you need to load shared memory on the machine where you run the core and feeder processes.

E.1.1 UNIX

TRMSwift uses the same protocol as TRM. Edit the file `fk-login` in `FK_HOME/etc` and add the TRMSwift user name and password:

```
<server>:<database>:<user>:<password>
```

You can use wildcards, such as `*:*:fk:<password>` to work with all databases and servers.

Enter the following command:

```
./rc.login
```

This creates the shared memory. (You can verify this with `ipcs -m`.)

This shared memory is created for the user who issued the `rc.login` command, for a particular server and a particular database.

For more details, see the TRM documentation.

E.1.2 Windows

See the TRM documentation for details.

E.2 Starting processes without entering a password

You can now start the core and feeder processes without specifying a password.

Starting processes without entering a password